# Copyright

The content of this book comes from [geeksforgeeks.org](http://geeksforgeeks.org) and it's licensed under [Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 2.5 India](http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/in/deed.en_US)

Made by [Jing](http://www.jing-zhou.me/). 2015.

Updated on September 12, 2015

Head over to [this github repo](https://github.com/gnijuohz/geeksforgeeks-as-books) to report issues or contribute.

# Tree Traversals

Unlike linear data structures (Array, Linked List, Queues, Stacks, etc) which have only one logical way to traverse them, trees can be traversed in different ways. Following are the generally used ways for traversing trees.



Example Tree

Depth First Traversals:  
 (a) Inorder  
 (b) Preorder  
 (c) Postorder

Breadth First or Level Order Traversal  
 Please see [this](http://geeksforgeeks.org/?p=2686)post for Breadth First Traversal.

**Inorder Traversal:**

Algorithm Inorder(tree)  
 1. Traverse the left subtree, i.e., call Inorder(left-subtree)  
 2. Visit the root.  
 3. Traverse the right subtree, i.e., call Inorder(right-subtree)

Uses of Inorder  
 In case of binary search trees (BST), Inorder traversal gives nodes in non-decreasing order. To get nodes of BST in non-increasing order, a variation of Inorder traversal where Inorder itraversal s reversed, can be used.  
 Example: Inorder traversal for the above given figure is 4 2 5 1 3.  
   
 **Preorder Traversal:**

Algorithm Preorder(tree)  
 1. Visit the root.  
 2. Traverse the left subtree, i.e., call Preorder(left-subtree)  
 3. Traverse the right subtree, i.e., call Preorder(right-subtree)

Uses of Preorder  
 Preorder traversal is used to create a copy of the tree. Preorder traversal is also used to get prefix expression on of an expression tree. Please see <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Polish_notation> to know why prefix expressions are useful.  
 Example: Preorder traversal for the above given figure is 1 2 4 5 3.  
   
 **Postorder Traversal:**

Algorithm Postorder(tree)  
 1. Traverse the left subtree, i.e., call Postorder(left-subtree)  
 2. Traverse the right subtree, i.e., call Postorder(right-subtree)  
 3. Visit the root.

Uses of Postorder  
 Postorder traversal is used to delete the tree. Please see [the question for deletion of tree](http://geeksforgeeks.org/?p=654) for details. Postorder traversal is also useful to get the postfix expression of an expression tree. Please see <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reverse_Polish_notation> to for the usage of postfix expression.

Example: Postorder traversal for the above given figure is 4 5 2 3 1.

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Given a binary tree, print its nodes according to the  
 "bottom-up" postorder traversal. \*/  
void printPostorder(struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 // first recur on left subtree  
 printPostorder(node->left);  
  
 // then recur on right subtree  
 printPostorder(node->right);  
  
 // now deal with the node  
 printf("%d ", node->data);  
}  
  
/\* Given a binary tree, print its nodes in inorder\*/  
void printInorder(struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 /\* first recur on left child \*/  
 printInorder(node->left);  
  
 /\* then print the data of node \*/  
 printf("%d ", node->data);   
  
 /\* now recur on right child \*/  
 printInorder(node->right);  
}  
  
/\* Given a binary tree, print its nodes in preorder\*/  
void printPreorder(struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 /\* first print data of node \*/  
 printf("%d ", node->data);   
  
 /\* then recur on left sutree \*/  
 printPreorder(node->left);   
  
 /\* now recur on right subtree \*/  
 printPreorder(node->right);  
}   
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);   
  
 printf("\n Preorder traversal of binary tree is \n");  
 printPreorder(root);  
  
 printf("\n Inorder traversal of binary tree is \n");  
 printInorder(root);   
  
 printf("\n Postorder traversal of binary tree is \n");  
 printPostorder(root);  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

**Time Complexity:** O(n)  
 Let us prove it:

Complexity function T(n) — for all problem where tree traversal is involved — can be defined as:

T(n) = T(k) + T(n – k – 1) + c

Where k is the number of nodes on one side of root and n-k-1 on the other side.

Let’s do analysis of boundary conditions

Case 1: Skewed tree (One of the subtrees is empty and other subtree is non-empty )

k is 0 in this case.  
 T(n) = T(0) + T(n-1) + c  
 T(n) = 2T(0) + T(n-2) + 2c  
 T(n) = 3T(0) + T(n-3) + 3c  
 T(n) = 4T(0) + T(n-4) + 4c

…………………………………………  
 ………………………………………….  
 T(n) = (n-1)T(0) + T(1) + (n-1)c  
 T(n) = nT(0) + (n)c

Value of T(0) will be some constant say d. (traversing a empty tree will take some constants time)

T(n) = n(c+d)  
 T(n) = (-)(n) (Theta of n)

Case 2: Both left and right subtrees have equal number of nodes.

T(n) = 2T(|\_n/2\_|) + c

This recursive function is in the standard form (T(n) = aT(n/b) + (-)(n) ) for master method <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Master_theorem>. If we solve it by master method we get (-)(n)

**Auxiliary Space :** If we don’t consider size of stack for function calls then O(1) otherwise O(n).

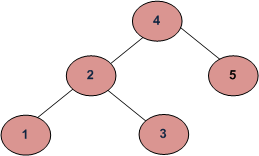
### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/618/>

# A program to check if a binary tree is BST or not

A binary search tree (BST) is a node based binary tree data structure which has the following properties.  
 • The left subtree of a node contains only nodes with keys less than the node’s key.  
 • The right subtree of a node contains only nodes with keys greater than the node’s key.  
 • Both the left and right subtrees must also be binary search trees.

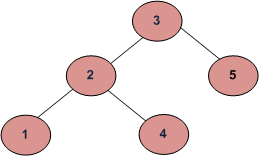
From the above properties it naturally follows that:  
 • Each node (item in the tree) has a distinct key.



**METHOD 1 (Simple but Wrong)**  
 Following is a simple program. For each node, check if left node of it is smaller than the node and right node of it is greater than the node.

int isBST(struct node\* node)   
{   
 if (node == NULL)   
 return 1;   
   
 /\* false if left is > than node \*/  
 if (node->left != NULL && node->left->data > node->data)   
 return 0;   
   
 /\* false if right is < than node \*/  
 if (node->right != NULL && node->right->data < node->data)   
 return 0;   
   
 /\* false if, recursively, the left or right is not a BST \*/  
 if (!isBST(node->left) || !isBST(node->right))   
 return 0;   
   
 /\* passing all that, it's a BST \*/  
 return 1;   
}

**This approach is wrong as this will return true for below binary tree (and below tree is not a BST because 4 is in left subtree of 3)**



**METHOD 2 (Correct but not efficient)**  
 For each node, check if max value in left subtree is smaller than the node and min value in right subtree greater than the node.

/\* Returns true if a binary tree is a binary search tree \*/   
int isBST(struct node\* node)   
{   
 if (node == NULL)   
 return(true);   
   
 /\* false if the max of the left is > than us \*/  
 if (node->left!=NULL && maxValue(node->left) > node->data)   
 return(false);   
   
 /\* false if the min of the right is <= than us \*/  
 if (node->right!=NULL && minValue(node->right) < node->data)   
 return(false);   
   
 /\* false if, recursively, the left or right is not a BST \*/  
 if (!isBST(node->left) || !isBST(node->right))   
 return(false);   
   
 /\* passing all that, it's a BST \*/  
 return(true);   
}

It is assumed that you have helper functions minValue() and maxValue() that return the min or max int value from a non-empty tree

**METHOD 3 (Correct and Efficient)**  
 Method 2 above runs slowly since it traverses over some parts of the tree many times. A better solution looks at each node only once. The trick is to write a utility helper function isBSTUtil(struct node\* node, int min, int max) that traverses down the tree keeping track of the narrowing min and max allowed values as it goes, looking at each node only once. The initial values for min and max should be INT\_MIN and INT\_MAX — they narrow from there.

/\* Returns true if the given tree is a binary search tree   
 (efficient version). \*/   
int isBST(struct node\* node)   
{   
 return(isBSTUtil(node, INT\_MIN, INT\_MAX));   
}   
  
/\* Returns true if the given tree is a BST and its   
 values are >= min and   
Implementation:  
   
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
#include <limits.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
int isBSTUtil(struct node\* node, int min, int max);  
  
/\* Returns true if the given tree is a binary search tree   
 (efficient version). \*/   
int isBST(struct node\* node)   
{   
 return(isBSTUtil(node, INT\_MIN, INT\_MAX));   
}   
  
/\* Returns true if the given tree is a BST and its   
 values are >= min and <= max. \*/   
int isBSTUtil(struct node\* node, int min, int max)   
{   
  
 /\* an empty tree is BST \*/  
 if (node==NULL)   
 return 1;  
   
 /\* false if this node violates the min/max constraint \*/   
 if (node->data < min || node->data > max)   
 return 0;   
  
 /\* otherwise check the subtrees recursively,   
 tightening the min or max constraint \*/  
 return   
 isBSTUtil(node->left, min, node->data-1) && // Allow only distinct values  
 isBSTUtil(node->right, node->data+1, max); // Allow only distinct values  
}   
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(4);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(5);  
 root->left->left = newNode(1);  
 root->left->right = newNode(3);   
  
 if(isBST(root))  
 printf("Is BST");  
 else  
 printf("Not a BST");  
   
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Time Complexity: O(n)  
 Auxiliary Space : O(1) if Function Call Stack size is not considered, otherwise O(n)

**METHOD 4(Using In-Order Traversal)**  
 Thanks to [LJW489](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/3042/comment-page-1#comment-562) for suggesting this method.  
 1) Do In-Order Traversal of the given tree and store the result in a temp array.  
 3) Check if the temp array is sorted in ascending order, if it is, then the tree is BST.

Time Complexity: O(n)

We can avoid the use of Auxiliary Array. While doing In-Order traversal, we can keep track of previously visited node. If the value of the currently visited node is less than the previous value, then tree is not BST. Thanks to [ygos](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/3042/comment-page-1#comment-5805)for this space optimization.

bool isBST(struct node\* root)  
{  
 static struct node \*prev = NULL;  
   
 // traverse the tree in inorder fashion and keep track of prev node  
 if (root)  
 {  
 if (!isBST(root->left))  
 return false;  
  
 // Allows only distinct valued nodes   
 if (prev != NULL && root->data <= prev->data)  
 return false;  
  
 prev = root;  
  
 return isBST(root->right);  
 }  
  
 return true;  
}

The use of static variable can also be avoided by using reference to prev node as a parameter (Similar to [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/17358)post).

**Sources:**  
 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Binary_search_tree>  
 <http://cslibrary.stanford.edu/110/BinaryTrees.html>

Please write comments if you find any bug in the above programs/algorithms or other ways to solve the same problem.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/a-program-to-check-if-a-binary-tree-is-bst-or-not/>

# Add all greater values to every node in a given BST

Given a **B**inary **S**earch **T**ree (BST), modify it so that all greater values in the given BST are added to every node. For example, consider the following BST.

50  
 / \  
 30 70  
 / \ / \  
 20 40 60 80   
  
The above tree should be modified to following   
  
 260  
 / \  
 330 150  
 / \ / \  
 350 300 210 80

We strongly recommend you to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.

A **simple method** for solving this is to find sum of all greater values for every node. This method would take O(n^2) time.  
 We can do it **using a single traversal**. The idea is to use following BST property. If we do reverse Inorder traversal of BST, we get all nodes in decreasing order. We do reverse Inorder traversal and keep track of the sum of all nodes visited so far, we add this sum to every node.

// C program to add all greater values in every node of BST  
#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new BST node  
struct node \*newNode(int item)  
{  
 struct node \*temp = (struct node \*)malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 temp->data = item;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// Recursive function to add all greater values in every node  
void modifyBSTUtil(struct node \*root, int \*sum)  
{  
 // Base Case  
 if (root == NULL) return;  
  
 // Recur for right subtree  
 modifyBSTUtil(root->right, sum);  
  
 // Now \*sum has sum of nodes in right subtree, add  
 // root->data to sum and update root->data  
 \*sum = \*sum + root->data;  
 root->data = \*sum;  
  
 // Recur for left subtree  
 modifyBSTUtil(root->left, sum);  
}  
  
// A wrapper over modifyBSTUtil()  
void modifyBST(struct node \*root)  
{  
 int sum = 0;  
 modifyBSTUtil(root, &sum);  
}  
  
// A utility function to do inorder traversal of BST  
void inorder(struct node \*root)  
{  
 if (root != NULL)  
 {  
 inorder(root->left);  
 printf("%d ", root->data);  
 inorder(root->right);  
 }  
}  
  
/\* A utility function to insert a new node with given data in BST \*/  
struct node\* insert(struct node\* node, int data)  
{  
 /\* If the tree is empty, return a new node \*/  
 if (node == NULL) return newNode(data);  
  
 /\* Otherwise, recur down the tree \*/  
 if (data <= node->data)  
 node->left = insert(node->left, data);  
 else  
 node->right = insert(node->right, data);  
  
 /\* return the (unchanged) node pointer \*/  
 return node;  
}  
  
// Driver Program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 /\* Let us create following BST  
 50  
 / \  
 30 70  
 / \ / \  
 20 40 60 80 \*/  
 struct node \*root = NULL;  
 root = insert(root, 50);  
 insert(root, 30);  
 insert(root, 20);  
 insert(root, 40);  
 insert(root, 70);  
 insert(root, 60);  
 insert(root, 80);  
  
 modifyBST(root);  
  
 // print inoder tarversal of the modified BST  
 inorder(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output

350 330 300 260 210 150 80

Time Complexity: O(n) where n is number of nodes in the given BST.

As a side note, we can also use reverse Inorder traversal to find kth largest element in a BST.

This article is contributed by [**Chandra Prakash**](https://www.facebook.com/chandra.prakash.52643). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/add-greater-values-every-node-given-bst/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Advantages of BST over Hash Table

[Hash Table](http://geeksquiz.com/hashing-set-1-introduction/) supports following operations in Θ(1) time.  
 1) Search  
 2) Insert  
 3) Delete

The time complexity of above operations in a self-balancing [Binary Search Tree (BST)](http://geeksquiz.com/binary-search-tree-set-1-search-and-insertion/) (like [Red-Black Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/red-black-tree-set-1-introduction-2/), [AVL Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/avl-tree-set-1-insertion/), [Splay Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/splay-tree-set-1-insert/), etc) is O(Logn).

So Hash Table seems to beating BST in all common operations. When should we prefer BST over Hash Tables, what are advantages. Following are some important points in favor of BSTs.

1. We can get all keys in sorted order by just doing Inorder Traversal of BST. This is not a natural operation in Hash Tables and requires extra efforts.
2. Doing [order statistics](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-k-th-smallest-element-in-bst-order-statistics-in-bst/), [finding closest lower and greater elements](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/floor-and-ceil-from-a-bst/), [doing range queries](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-bst-keys-in-the-given-range/) are easy to do with BSTs. Like sorting, these operations are not a natural operation with Hash Tables.
3. BSTs are easy to implement compared to hashing, we can easily implement our own customized BST. To implement Hashing, we generally rely on libraries provided by programming languages.
4. With BSTs, all operations are guaranteed to work in O(Logn) time. But with Hashing, Θ(1) is average time and some particular operations may be costly, especially when table resizing happens.

This article is contributed by **Himanshu Gupta**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/advantages-of-bst-over-hash-table/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Hashing](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/hashing/)

# Applications of tree data structure

**Difficulty Level:** Rookie

**Why Tree?**  
 Unlike Array and Linked List, which are linear data structures, tree is hierarchical (or non-linear) data structure.

1) One reason to use trees might be because you want to store information that naturally forms a hierarchy. For example, the file system on a computer:

file system  
 ———–

/   
2) If we organize keys in form of a tree (with some ordering e.g., BST), we can search for a given key in moderate time (quicker than Linked List and slower than arrays). Self-balancing search trees like AVL and Red-Black trees guarantee an upper bound of O(Logn) for search.  
3) We can insert/delete keys in moderate time (quicker than Arrays and slower than Unordered Linked Lists). Self-balancing search trees like AVL and Red-Black trees guarantee an upper bound of O(Logn) for insertion/deletion.  
4) Like Linked Lists and unlike Arrays, Pointer implementation of trees don’t have an upper limit on number of nodes as nodes are linked using pointers.  
As per Wikipedia, following are the common uses of tree.  
  
1. Manipulate hierarchical data.  
  
2. Make information easy to search (see tree traversal).  
  
3. Manipulate sorted lists of data.  
  
4. As a workflow for compositing digital images for visual effects.  
  
5. Router algorithms   
References:  
  
http://www.cs.bu.edu/teaching/c/tree/binary/  
  
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tree\_%28data\_structure%29#Common\_uses  
Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/applications-of-tree-data-structure/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# AVL Tree | Set 1 (Insertion)

AVL tree is a self-balancing Binary Search Tree (BST) where the difference between heights of left and right subtrees cannot be more than one for all nodes.

**Why AVL Trees?**  
 Most of the BST operations (e.g., search, max, min, insert, delete.. etc) take O(h) time where h is the height of the BST. The cost of these operations may become O(n) for a skewed Binary tree. If we make sure that height of the tree remains O(Logn) after every insertion and deletion, then we can guarantee an upper bound of O(Logn) for all these operations. The height of an AVL tree is always O(Logn) where n is the number of nodes in the tree (See [this](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TbvhGcf6UJU)video lecture for proof).

**Insertion**  
 To make sure that the given tree remains AVL after every insertion, we must augment the standard BST insert operation to perform some re-balancing. Following are two basic operations that can be performed to re-balance a BST without violating the BST property (keys(left) T1, T2 and T3 are subtrees of the tree rooted with y (on left side) or x (on right side) y x / \ Right Rotation / \ x T3 – – – – – – – > T1 y / \

**Steps to follow for insertion**  
 Let the newly inserted node be w  
 **1)** Perform standard BST insert for w.  
 **2)** Starting from w, travel up and find the first unbalanced node. Let z be the first unbalanced node, y be the child of z that comes on the path from w to z and x be the grandchild of z that comes on the path from w to z.  
 **3)** Re-balance the tree by performing appropriate rotations on the subtree rooted with z. There can be 4 possible cases that needs to be handled as x, y and z can be arranged in 4 ways. Following are the possible 4 arrangements:  
 a) y is left child of z and x is left child of y (Left Left Case)  
 b) y is left child of z and x is right child of y (Left Right Case)  
 c) y is right child of z and x is right child of y (Right Right Case)  
 d) y is right child of z and x is left child of y (Right Left Case)

Following are the operations to be performed in above mentioned 4 cases. In all of the cases, we only need to re-balance the subtree rooted with z and the complete tree becomes balanced as the height of subtree (After appropriate rotations) rooted with z becomes same as it was before insertion. (See [this](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TbvhGcf6UJU)video lecture for proof)

**a) Left Left Case**

T1, T2, T3 and T4 are subtrees.  
 z y   
 / \ / \  
 y T4 Right Rotate (z) x z  
 / \ - - - - - - - - -> / \ / \   
 x T3 T1 T2 T3 T4  
 / \  
 T1 T2

**b) Left Right Case**

z z x  
 / \ / \ / \   
 y T4 Left Rotate (y) x T4 Right Rotate(z) y z  
 / \ - - - - - - - - -> / \ - - - - - - - -> / \ / \  
T1 x y T3 T1 T2 T3 T4  
 / \ / \  
 T2 T3 T1 T2

**c) Right Right Case**

z y  
 / \ / \   
T1 y Left Rotate(z) z x  
 / \ - - - - - - - -> / \ / \  
 T2 x T1 T2 T3 T4  
 / \  
 T3 T4

**d) Right Left Case**

z z x  
 / \ / \ / \   
T1 y Right Rotate (y) T1 x Left Rotate(z) z y  
 / \ - - - - - - - - -> / \ - - - - - - - -> / \ / \  
 x T4 T2 y T1 T2 T3 T4  
 / \ / \  
T2 T3 T3 T4

**C implementation**  
 Following is the C implementation for AVL Tree Insertion. The following C implementation uses the recursive BST insert to insert a new node. In the recursive BST insert, after insertion, we get pointers to all ancestors one by one in bottom up manner. So we don’t need parent pointer to travel up. The recursive code itself travels up and visits all the ancestors of the newly inserted node.  
 1) Perform the normal BST insertion.  
 2) The current node must be one of the ancestors of the newly inserted node. Update the height of the current node.  
 3) Get the balance factor (left subtree height – right subtree height) of the current node.  
 4) If balance factor is greater than 1, then the current node is unbalanced and we are either in Left Left case or left Right case. To check whether it is left left case or not, compare the newly inserted key with the key in left subtree root.  
 5) If balance factor is less than -1, then the current node is unbalanced and we are either in Right Right case or Right Left case. To check whether it is Right Right case or not, compare the newly inserted key with the key in right subtree root.

#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
// An AVL tree node  
struct node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct node \*left;  
 struct node \*right;  
 int height;  
};  
  
// A utility function to get maximum of two integers  
int max(int a, int b);  
  
// A utility function to get height of the tree  
int height(struct node \*N)  
{  
 if (N == NULL)  
 return 0;  
 return N->height;  
}  
  
// A utility function to get maximum of two integers  
int max(int a, int b)  
{  
 return (a > b)? a : b;  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the given key and  
 NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int key)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->key = key;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
 node->height = 1; // new node is initially added at leaf  
 return(node);  
}  
  
// A utility function to right rotate subtree rooted with y  
// See the diagram given above.  
struct node \*rightRotate(struct node \*y)  
{  
 struct node \*x = y->left;  
 struct node \*T2 = x->right;  
  
 // Perform rotation  
 x->right = y;  
 y->left = T2;  
  
 // Update heights  
 y->height = max(height(y->left), height(y->right))+1;  
 x->height = max(height(x->left), height(x->right))+1;  
  
 // Return new root  
 return x;  
}  
  
// A utility function to left rotate subtree rooted with x  
// See the diagram given above.  
struct node \*leftRotate(struct node \*x)  
{  
 struct node \*y = x->right;  
 struct node \*T2 = y->left;  
  
 // Perform rotation  
 y->left = x;  
 x->right = T2;  
  
 // Update heights  
 x->height = max(height(x->left), height(x->right))+1;  
 y->height = max(height(y->left), height(y->right))+1;  
  
 // Return new root  
 return y;  
}  
  
// Get Balance factor of node N  
int getBalance(struct node \*N)  
{  
 if (N == NULL)  
 return 0;  
 return height(N->left) - height(N->right);  
}  
  
struct node\* insert(struct node\* node, int key)  
{  
 /\* 1. Perform the normal BST rotation \*/  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return(newNode(key));  
  
 if (key < node->key)  
 node->left = insert(node->left, key);  
 else  
 node->right = insert(node->right, key);  
  
 /\* 2. Update height of this ancestor node \*/  
 node->height = max(height(node->left), height(node->right)) + 1;  
  
 /\* 3. Get the balance factor of this ancestor node to check whether  
 this node became unbalanced \*/  
 int balance = getBalance(node);  
  
 // If this node becomes unbalanced, then there are 4 cases  
  
 // Left Left Case  
 if (balance > 1 && key < node->left->key)  
 return rightRotate(node);  
  
 // Right Right Case  
 if (balance < -1 && key > node->right->key)  
 return leftRotate(node);  
  
 // Left Right Case  
 if (balance > 1 && key > node->left->key)  
 {  
 node->left = leftRotate(node->left);  
 return rightRotate(node);  
 }  
  
 // Right Left Case  
 if (balance < -1 && key < node->right->key)  
 {  
 node->right = rightRotate(node->right);  
 return leftRotate(node);  
 }  
  
 /\* return the (unchanged) node pointer \*/  
 return node;  
}  
  
// A utility function to print preorder traversal of the tree.  
// The function also prints height of every node  
void preOrder(struct node \*root)  
{  
 if(root != NULL)  
 {  
 printf("%d ", root->key);  
 preOrder(root->left);  
 preOrder(root->right);  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Drier program to test above function\*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = NULL;  
  
 /\* Constructing tree given in the above figure \*/  
 root = insert(root, 10);  
 root = insert(root, 20);  
 root = insert(root, 30);  
 root = insert(root, 40);  
 root = insert(root, 50);  
 root = insert(root, 25);  
  
 /\* The constructed AVL Tree would be  
 30  
 / \  
 20 40  
 / \ \  
 10 25 50  
 \*/  
  
 printf("Pre order traversal of the constructed AVL tree is \n");  
 preOrder(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Pre order traversal of the constructed AVL tree is  
 30 20 10 25 40 50

Time Complexity: The rotation operations (left and right rotate) take constant time as only few pointers are being changed there. Updating the height and getting the balance factor also take constant time. So the time complexity of AVL insert remains same as BST insert which is O(h) where h is height of the tree. Since AVL tree is balanced, the height is O(Logn). So time complexity of AVL insert is O(Logn).

The AVL tree and other self balancing search trees like Red Black are useful to get all basic operations done in O(Logn) time. The AVL trees are more balanced compared to Red Black Trees, but they may cause more rotations during insertion and deletion. So if your application involves many frequent insertions and deletions, then Red Black trees should be preferred. And if the insertions and deletions are less frequent and search is more frequent operation, then AVL tree should be preferred over Red Black Tree.

Following is the post for delete.  
 [AVL Tree | Set 2 (Deletion)](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/avl-tree-set-2-deletion/)

Following are some previous posts that have used self-balancing search trees.

[Median in a stream of integers (running integers)](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/14873)  
 [Maximum of all subarrays of size k](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/11306)  
 [Count smaller elements on right side](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/17235)

**References:**  
 [IITD Video Lecture on AVL Tree Introduction](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mRGQylRWAsI&feature=relmfu)  
 [IITD Video Lecture on AVL Tree Insertion and Deletion](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TbvhGcf6UJU)

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/avl-tree-set-1-insertion/>

# AVL Tree | Set 2 (Deletion)

We have discussed AVL insertion in the [previous post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/17679). In this post, we will follow a similar approach for deletion.

**Steps to follow for deletion**.  
 To make sure that the given tree remains AVL after every deletion, we must augment the standard BST delete operation to perform some re-balancing. Following are two basic operations that can be performed to re-balance a BST without violating the BST property (keys(left) T1, T2 and T3 are subtrees of the tree rooted with y (on left side) or x (on right side) y x / \ Right Rotation / \ x T3 – – – – – – – > T1 y / \

Let w be the node to be deleted  
 **1)** Perform standard BST delete for w.  
 **2)** Starting from w, travel up and find the first unbalanced node. Let z be the first unbalanced node, y be the larger height child of z, and x be the larger height child of y. Note that the definitions of x and y are different from [insertion](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/17679)here.  
 **3)** Re-balance the tree by performing appropriate rotations on the subtree rooted with z. There can be 4 possible cases that needs to be handled as x, y and z can be arranged in 4 ways. Following are the possible 4 arrangements:  
 a) y is left child of z and x is left child of y (Left Left Case)  
 b) y is left child of z and x is right child of y (Left Right Case)  
 c) y is right child of z and x is right child of y (Right Right Case)  
 d) y is right child of z and x is left child of y (Right Left Case)

Like insertion, following are the operations to be performed in above mentioned 4 cases. Note that, unlike insertion, fixing the node z won’t fix the complete AVL tree. After fixing z, we may have to fix ancestors of z as well (See [this video lecture](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TbvhGcf6UJU) for proof)

**a) Left Left Case**

T1, T2, T3 and T4 are subtrees.  
 z y   
 / \ / \  
 y T4 Right Rotate (z) x z  
 / \ - - - - - - - - -> / \ / \   
 x T3 T1 T2 T3 T4  
 / \  
 T1 T2

**b) Left Right Case**

z z x  
 / \ / \ / \   
 y T4 Left Rotate (y) x T4 Right Rotate(z) y z  
 / \ - - - - - - - - -> / \ - - - - - - - -> / \ / \  
T1 x y T3 T1 T2 T3 T4  
 / \ / \  
 T2 T3 T1 T2

**c) Right Right Case**

z y  
 / \ / \   
T1 y Left Rotate(z) z x  
 / \ - - - - - - - -> / \ / \  
 T2 x T1 T2 T3 T4  
 / \  
 T3 T4

**d) Right Left Case**

z z x  
 / \ / \ / \   
T1 y Right Rotate (y) T1 x Left Rotate(z) z x  
 / \ - - - - - - - - -> / \ - - - - - - - -> / \ / \  
 x T4 T2 y T1 T2 T3 T4  
 / \ / \  
T2 T3 T3 T4

Unlike insertion, in deletion, after we perform a rotation at z, we may have to perform a rotation at ancestors of z. Thus, we must continue to trace the path until we reach the root.

**C implementation**  
 Following is the C implementation for AVL Tree Deletion. The following C implementation uses the recursive BST delete as basis. In the recursive BST delete, after deletion, we get pointers to all ancestors one by one in bottom up manner. So we don’t need parent pointer to travel up. The recursive code itself travels up and visits all the ancestors of the deleted node.  
 **1)** Perform the normal BST deletion.  
 **2)** The current node must be one of the ancestors of the deleted node. Update the height of the current node.  
 **3)** Get the balance factor (left subtree height – right subtree height) of the current node.  
 **4)** If balance factor is greater than 1, then the current node is unbalanced and we are either in Left Left case or Left Right case. To check whether it is Left Left case or Left Right case, get the balance factor of left subtree. If balance factor of the left subtree is greater than or equal to 0, then it is Left Left case, else Left Right case.  
 **5)** If balance factor is less than -1, then the current node is unbalanced and we are either in Right Right case or Right Left case. To check whether it is Right Right case or Right Left case, get the balance factor of right subtree. If the balance factor of the right subtree is smaller than or equal to 0, then it is Right Right case, else Right Left case.

#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
// An AVL tree node  
struct node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct node \*left;  
 struct node \*right;  
 int height;  
};  
  
// A utility function to get maximum of two integers  
int max(int a, int b);  
  
// A utility function to get height of the tree  
int height(struct node \*N)  
{  
 if (N == NULL)  
 return 0;  
 return N->height;  
}  
  
// A utility function to get maximum of two integers  
int max(int a, int b)  
{  
 return (a > b)? a : b;  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the given key and  
 NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int key)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->key = key;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
 node->height = 1; // new node is initially added at leaf  
 return(node);  
}  
  
// A utility function to right rotate subtree rooted with y  
// See the diagram given above.  
struct node \*rightRotate(struct node \*y)  
{  
 struct node \*x = y->left;  
 struct node \*T2 = x->right;  
  
 // Perform rotation  
 x->right = y;  
 y->left = T2;  
  
 // Update heights  
 y->height = max(height(y->left), height(y->right))+1;  
 x->height = max(height(x->left), height(x->right))+1;  
  
 // Return new root  
 return x;  
}  
  
// A utility function to left rotate subtree rooted with x  
// See the diagram given above.  
struct node \*leftRotate(struct node \*x)  
{  
 struct node \*y = x->right;  
 struct node \*T2 = y->left;  
  
 // Perform rotation  
 y->left = x;  
 x->right = T2;  
  
 // Update heights  
 x->height = max(height(x->left), height(x->right))+1;  
 y->height = max(height(y->left), height(y->right))+1;  
  
 // Return new root  
 return y;  
}  
  
// Get Balance factor of node N  
int getBalance(struct node \*N)  
{  
 if (N == NULL)  
 return 0;  
 return height(N->left) - height(N->right);  
}  
  
struct node\* insert(struct node\* node, int key)  
{  
 /\* 1. Perform the normal BST rotation \*/  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return(newNode(key));  
  
 if (key < node->key)  
 node->left = insert(node->left, key);  
 else  
 node->right = insert(node->right, key);  
  
 /\* 2. Update height of this ancestor node \*/  
 node->height = max(height(node->left), height(node->right)) + 1;  
  
 /\* 3. Get the balance factor of this ancestor node to check whether  
 this node became unbalanced \*/  
 int balance = getBalance(node);  
  
 // If this node becomes unbalanced, then there are 4 cases  
  
 // Left Left Case  
 if (balance > 1 && key < node->left->key)  
 return rightRotate(node);  
  
 // Right Right Case  
 if (balance < -1 && key > node->right->key)  
 return leftRotate(node);  
  
 // Left Right Case  
 if (balance > 1 && key > node->left->key)  
 {  
 node->left = leftRotate(node->left);  
 return rightRotate(node);  
 }  
  
 // Right Left Case  
 if (balance < -1 && key < node->right->key)  
 {  
 node->right = rightRotate(node->right);  
 return leftRotate(node);  
 }  
  
 /\* return the (unchanged) node pointer \*/  
 return node;  
}  
  
/\* Given a non-empty binary search tree, return the node with minimum  
 key value found in that tree. Note that the entire tree does not  
 need to be searched. \*/  
struct node \* minValueNode(struct node\* node)  
{  
 struct node\* current = node;  
  
 /\* loop down to find the leftmost leaf \*/  
 while (current->left != NULL)  
 current = current->left;  
  
 return current;  
}  
  
struct node\* deleteNode(struct node\* root, int key)  
{  
 // STEP 1: PERFORM STANDARD BST DELETE  
  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return root;  
  
 // If the key to be deleted is smaller than the root's key,  
 // then it lies in left subtree  
 if ( key < root->key )  
 root->left = deleteNode(root->left, key);  
  
 // If the key to be deleted is greater than the root's key,  
 // then it lies in right subtree  
 else if( key > root->key )  
 root->right = deleteNode(root->right, key);  
  
 // if key is same as root's key, then This is the node  
 // to be deleted  
 else  
 {  
 // node with only one child or no child  
 if( (root->left == NULL) || (root->right == NULL) )  
 {  
 struct node \*temp = root->left ? root->left : root->right;  
  
 // No child case  
 if(temp == NULL)  
 {  
 temp = root;  
 root = NULL;  
 }  
 else // One child case  
 \*root = \*temp; // Copy the contents of the non-empty child  
  
 free(temp);  
 }  
 else  
 {  
 // node with two children: Get the inorder successor (smallest  
 // in the right subtree)  
 struct node\* temp = minValueNode(root->right);  
  
 // Copy the inorder successor's data to this node  
 root->key = temp->key;  
  
 // Delete the inorder successor  
 root->right = deleteNode(root->right, temp->key);  
 }  
 }  
  
 // If the tree had only one node then return  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return root;  
  
 // STEP 2: UPDATE HEIGHT OF THE CURRENT NODE  
 root->height = max(height(root->left), height(root->right)) + 1;  
  
 // STEP 3: GET THE BALANCE FACTOR OF THIS NODE (to check whether  
 // this node became unbalanced)  
 int balance = getBalance(root);  
  
 // If this node becomes unbalanced, then there are 4 cases  
  
 // Left Left Case  
 if (balance > 1 && getBalance(root->left) >= 0)  
 return rightRotate(root);  
  
 // Left Right Case  
 if (balance > 1 && getBalance(root->left) < 0)  
 {  
 root->left = leftRotate(root->left);  
 return rightRotate(root);  
 }  
  
 // Right Right Case  
 if (balance < -1 && getBalance(root->right) <= 0)  
 return leftRotate(root);  
  
 // Right Left Case  
 if (balance < -1 && getBalance(root->right) > 0)  
 {  
 root->right = rightRotate(root->right);  
 return leftRotate(root);  
 }  
  
 return root;  
}  
  
// A utility function to print preorder traversal of the tree.  
// The function also prints height of every node  
void preOrder(struct node \*root)  
{  
 if(root != NULL)  
 {  
 printf("%d ", root->key);  
 preOrder(root->left);  
 preOrder(root->right);  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Drier program to test above function\*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = NULL;  
  
 /\* Constructing tree given in the above figure \*/  
 root = insert(root, 9);  
 root = insert(root, 5);  
 root = insert(root, 10);  
 root = insert(root, 0);  
 root = insert(root, 6);  
 root = insert(root, 11);  
 root = insert(root, -1);  
 root = insert(root, 1);  
 root = insert(root, 2);  
  
 /\* The constructed AVL Tree would be  
 9  
 / \  
 1 10  
 / \ \  
 0 5 11  
 / / \  
 -1 2 6  
 \*/  
  
 printf("Pre order traversal of the constructed AVL tree is \n");  
 preOrder(root);  
  
 root = deleteNode(root, 10);  
  
 /\* The AVL Tree after deletion of 10  
 1  
 / \  
 0 9  
 / / \  
 -1 5 11  
 / \  
 2 6  
 \*/  
  
 printf("\nPre order traversal after deletion of 10 \n");  
 preOrder(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Pre order traversal of the constructed AVL tree is  
9 1 0 -1 5 2 6 10 11  
Pre order traversal after deletion of 10  
1 0 -1 9 5 2 6 11

Time Complexity: The rotation operations (left and right rotate) take constant time as only few pointers are being changed there. Updating the height and getting the balance factor also take constant time. So the time complexity of AVL delete remains same as BST delete which is O(h) where h is height of the tree. Since AVL tree is balanced, the height is O(Logn). So time complexity of AVL delete is O(Logn).

**References:**  
 [IITD Video Lecture on AVL Tree Insertion and Deletion](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TbvhGcf6UJU)

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/avl-tree-set-2-deletion/>

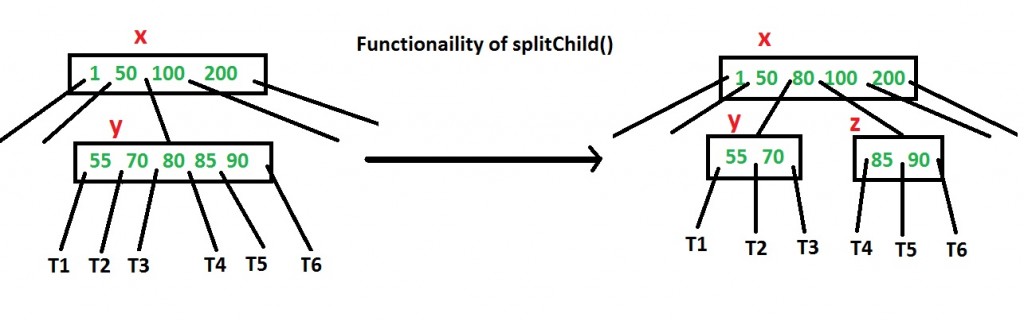
Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Advance Data Structures](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/advance-data-structures/)

Post navigation

[← Vertical Sum in a given Binary Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/vertical-sum-in-a-given-binary-tree/) [Operating Systems | Set 5 →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/operating-systems-set-5/)

# B-Tree | Set 2 (Insert)

In the [previous post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/b-tree-set-1-introduction-2/), we introduced B-Tree. We also discussed search() and traverse() functions.   
 In this post, insert() operation is discussed. A new key is always inserted at leaf node. Let the key to be inserted be k. Like BST, we start from root and traverse down till we reach a leaf node. Once we reach a leaf node, we insert the key in that leaf node. Unlike BSTs, we have a predefined range on number of keys that a node can contain. So before inserting a key to node, we make sure that the node has extra space.  
 *How to make sure that a node has space available for key before the key is inserted?* We use an operation called splitChild() that is used to split a child of a node. See the following diagram to understand split. In the following diagram, child y of x is being split into two nodes y and z. Note that the splitChild operation moves a key up and this is the reason B-Trees grow up unlike BSTs which grow down.

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/BTreeSplit.jpg)

As discussed above, to insert a new key, we go down from root to leaf. Before traversing down to a node, we first check if the node is full. If the node is full, we split it to create space. Following is complete algorithm.

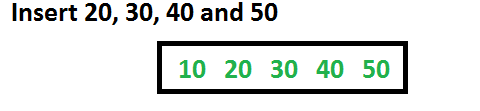
**Insertion**  
 **1)** Initialize x as root.  
 **2)** While x is not leaf, do following  
 ..**a)** Find the child of x that is going to to be traversed next. Let the child be y.  
 ..**b)** If y is not full, change x to point to y.  
 ..**c)** If y is full, split it and change x to point to one of the two parts of y. If k is smaller than mid key in y, then set x as first part of y. Else second part of y. When we split y, we move a key from y to its parent x.  
 **3)** The loop in step 2 stops when x is leaf. x must have space for 1 extra key as we have been splitting all nodes in advance. So simply insert k to x.

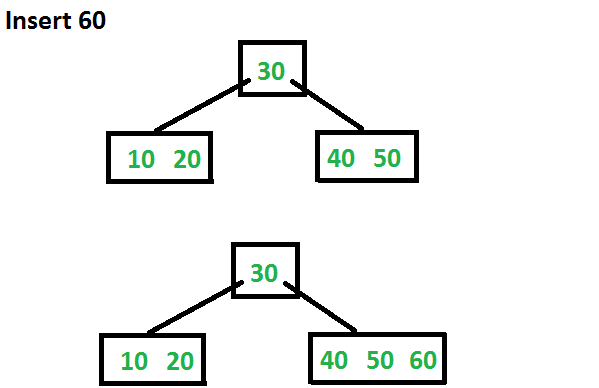
Note that the algorithm follows the Cormen book. It is actually a proactive insertion algorithm where before going down to a node, we split it if it is full. The advantage of splitting before is, we never traverse a node twice. If we don’t split a node before going down to it and split it only if new key is inserted (reactive), we may end up traversing all nodes again from leaf to root. This happens in cases when all nodes on the path from root to leaf are full. So when we come to the leaf node, we split it and move a key up. Moving a key up will cause a split in parent node (because parent was already full). This cascading effect never happens in this proactive insertion algorithm. There is a disadvantage of this proactive insertion though, we may do unnecessary splits.

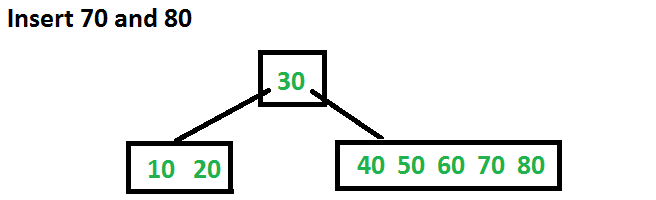
Let us understand the algorithm with an example tree of minimum degree ‘t’ as 3 and a sequence of integers 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80 and 90 in an initially empty B-Tree.

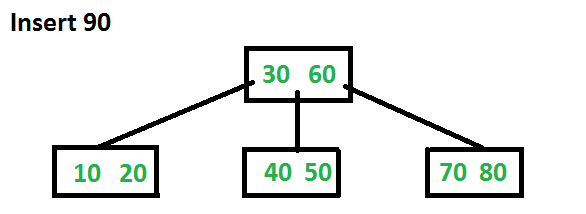
Initially root is NULL. Let us first insert 10.  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/Btree1.png)

Let us now insert 20, 30, 40 and 50. They all will be inserted in root because maximum number of keys a node can accommodate is 2\*t – 1 which is 5.

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/BTree2Ins.png)

Let us now insert 60. Since root node is full, it will first split into two, then 60 will be inserted into the appropriate child.  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/BTreeIns3.png)

Let us now insert 70 and 80. These new keys will be inserted into the appropriate leaf without any split.  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/BTreeIns4.png)

Let us now insert 90. This insertion will cause a split. The middle key will go up to the parent.  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/BTreeIns6.png)

See [this](http://integrator-crimea.com/ddu0110.html)for more examples.

Following is C++ implementation of the above proactive algorithm.

// C++ program for B-Tree insertion  
#include<iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
// A BTree node  
class BTreeNode  
{  
 int \*keys; // An array of keys  
 int t; // Minimum degree (defines the range for number of keys)  
 BTreeNode \*\*C; // An array of child pointers  
 int n; // Current number of keys  
 bool leaf; // Is true when node is leaf. Otherwise false  
public:  
 BTreeNode(int \_t, bool \_leaf); // Constructor  
  
 // A utility function to insert a new key in the subtree rooted with  
 // this node. The assumption is, the node must be non-full when this  
 // function is called  
 void insertNonFull(int k);  
  
 // A utility function to split the child y of this node. i is index of y in  
 // child array C[]. The Child y must be full when this function is called  
 void splitChild(int i, BTreeNode \*y);  
  
 // A function to traverse all nodes in a subtree rooted with this node  
 void traverse();  
  
 // A function to search a key in subtree rooted with this node.  
 BTreeNode \*search(int k); // returns NULL if k is not present.  
  
// Make BTree friend of this so that we can access private members of this  
// class in BTree functions  
friend class BTree;  
};  
  
// A BTree  
class BTree  
{  
 BTreeNode \*root; // Pointer to root node  
 int t; // Minimum degree  
public:  
 // Constructor (Initializes tree as empty)  
 BTree(int \_t)  
 { root = NULL; t = \_t; }  
  
 // function to traverse the tree  
 void traverse()  
 { if (root != NULL) root->traverse(); }  
  
 // function to search a key in this tree  
 BTreeNode\* search(int k)  
 { return (root == NULL)? NULL : root->search(k); }  
  
 // The main function that inserts a new key in this B-Tree  
 void insert(int k);  
};  
  
// Constructor for BTreeNode class  
BTreeNode::BTreeNode(int t1, bool leaf1)  
{  
 // Copy the given minimum degree and leaf property  
 t = t1;  
 leaf = leaf1;  
  
 // Allocate memory for maximum number of possible keys  
 // and child pointers  
 keys = new int[2\*t-1];  
 C = new BTreeNode \*[2\*t];  
  
 // Initialize the number of keys as 0  
 n = 0;  
}  
  
// Function to traverse all nodes in a subtree rooted with this node  
void BTreeNode::traverse()  
{  
 // There are n keys and n+1 children, travers through n keys  
 // and first n children  
 int i;  
 for (i = 0; i < n; i++)  
 {  
 // If this is not leaf, then before printing key[i],  
 // traverse the subtree rooted with child C[i].  
 if (leaf == false)  
 C[i]->traverse();  
 cout << " " << keys[i];  
 }  
  
 // Print the subtree rooted with last child  
 if (leaf == false)  
 C[i]->traverse();  
}  
  
// Function to search key k in subtree rooted with this node  
BTreeNode \*BTreeNode::search(int k)  
{  
 // Find the first key greater than or equal to k  
 int i = 0;  
 while (i < n && k > keys[i])  
 i++;  
  
 // If the found key is equal to k, return this node  
 if (keys[i] == k)  
 return this;  
  
 // If key is not found here and this is a leaf node  
 if (leaf == true)  
 return NULL;  
  
 // Go to the appropriate child  
 return C[i]->search(k);  
}  
  
// The main function that inserts a new key in this B-Tree  
void BTree::insert(int k)  
{  
 // If tree is empty  
 if (root == NULL)  
 {  
 // Allocate memory for root  
 root = new BTreeNode(t, true);  
 root->keys[0] = k; // Insert key  
 root->n = 1; // Update number of keys in root  
 }  
 else // If tree is not empty  
 {  
 // If root is full, then tree grows in height  
 if (root->n == 2\*t-1)  
 {  
 // Allocate memory for new root  
 BTreeNode \*s = new BTreeNode(t, false);  
  
 // Make old root as child of new root  
 s->C[0] = root;  
  
 // Split the old root and move 1 key to the new root  
 s->splitChild(0, root);  
  
 // New root has two children now. Decide which of the  
 // two children is going to have new key  
 int i = 0;  
 if (s->keys[0] < k)  
 i++;  
 s->C[i]->insertNonFull(k);  
  
 // Change root  
 root = s;  
 }  
 else // If root is not full, call insertNonFull for root  
 root->insertNonFull(k);  
 }  
}  
  
// A utility function to insert a new key in this node  
// The assumption is, the node must be non-full when this  
// function is called  
void BTreeNode::insertNonFull(int k)  
{  
 // Initialize index as index of rightmost element  
 int i = n-1;  
  
 // If this is a leaf node  
 if (leaf == true)  
 {  
 // The following loop does two things  
 // a) Finds the location of new key to be inserted  
 // b) Moves all greater keys to one place ahead  
 while (i >= 0 && keys[i] > k)  
 {  
 keys[i+1] = keys[i];  
 i--;  
 }  
  
 // Insert the new key at found location  
 keys[i+1] = k;  
 n = n+1;  
 }  
 else // If this node is not leaf  
 {  
 // Find the child which is going to have the new key  
 while (i >= 0 && keys[i] > k)  
 i--;  
  
 // See if the found child is full  
 if (C[i+1]->n == 2\*t-1)  
 {  
 // If the child is full, then split it  
 splitChild(i+1, C[i+1]);  
  
 // After split, the middle key of C[i] goes up and  
 // C[i] is splitted into two. See which of the two  
 // is going to have the new key  
 if (keys[i+1] < k)  
 i++;  
 }  
 C[i+1]->insertNonFull(k);  
 }  
}  
  
// A utility function to split the child y of this node  
// Note that y must be full when this function is called  
void BTreeNode::splitChild(int i, BTreeNode \*y)  
{  
 // Create a new node which is going to store (t-1) keys  
 // of y  
 BTreeNode \*z = new BTreeNode(y->t, y->leaf);  
 z->n = t - 1;  
  
 // Copy the last (t-1) keys of y to z  
 for (int j = 0; j < t-1; j++)  
 z->keys[j] = y->keys[j+t];  
  
 // Copy the last t children of y to z  
 if (y->leaf == false)  
 {  
 for (int j = 0; j < t; j++)  
 z->C[j] = y->C[j+t];  
 }  
  
 // Reduce the number of keys in y  
 y->n = t - 1;  
  
 // Since this node is going to have a new child,  
 // create space of new child  
 for (int j = n; j >= i+1; j--)  
 C[j+1] = C[j];  
  
 // Link the new child to this node  
 C[i+1] = z;  
  
 // A key of y will move to this node. Find location of  
 // new key and move all greater keys one space ahead  
 for (int j = n-1; j >= i; j--)  
 keys[j+1] = keys[j];  
  
 // Copy the middle key of y to this node  
 keys[i] = y->keys[t-1];  
  
 // Increment count of keys in this node  
 n = n + 1;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 BTree t(3); // A B-Tree with minium degree 3  
 t.insert(10);  
 t.insert(20);  
 t.insert(5);  
 t.insert(6);  
 t.insert(12);  
 t.insert(30);  
 t.insert(7);  
 t.insert(17);  
  
 cout << "Traversal of the constucted tree is ";  
 t.traverse();  
  
 int k = 6;  
 (t.search(k) != NULL)? cout << "\nPresent" : cout << "\nNot Present";  
  
 k = 15;  
 (t.search(k) != NULL)? cout << "\nPresent" : cout << "\nNot Present";  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Traversal of the constucted tree is 5 6 7 10 12 17 20 30  
Present  
Not Present

**References:**  
 [Introduction to Algorithms 3rd Edition by Clifford Stein, Thomas H. Cormen, Charles E. Leiserson, Ronald L. Rivest](http://www.flipkart.com/introduction-algorithms-3rd/p/itmczynzhyhxv2gs?pid=9788120340077&affid=sandeepgfg)  
 <http://www.cs.utexas.edu/users/djimenez/utsa/cs3343/lecture17.html>

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

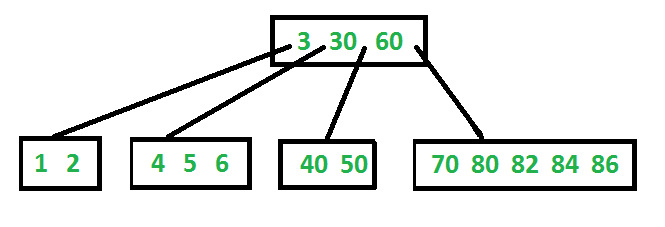
### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/b-tree-set-1-insert-2/>

# B-Tree | Set 1 (Introduction)

B-Tree is a self-balancing search tree. In most of the other self-balancing search trees (like [AVL](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/avl-tree-set-1-insertion/) and Red Black Trees), it is assumed that everything is in main memory. To understand use of B-Trees, we must think of huge amount of data that cannot fit in main memory. When the number of keys is high, the data is read from disk in the form of blocks. Disk access time is very high compared to main memory access time. The main idea of using B-Trees is to reduce the number of disk accesses. Most of the tree operations (search, insert, delete, max, min, ..etc ) require O(h) disk accesses where h is height of the tree. B-tree is a fat tree. Height of B-Trees is kept low by putting maximum possible keys in a B-Tree node. Generally, a B-Tree node size is kept equal to the disk block size. Since h is low for B-Tree, total disk accesses for most of the operations are reduced significantly compared to balanced Binary Search Trees like AVL Tree, Red Black Tree, ..etc.

**Properties of B-Tree**  
 **1)** All leaves are at same level.  
 **2)** A B-Tree is defined by the term *minimum degree* ‘t’. The value of t depends upon disk block size.  
 **3)** Every node except root must contain at least t-1 keys. Root may contain minimum 1 key.  
 **4)** All nodes (including root) may contain at most 2t – 1 keys.  
 **5)** Number of children of a node is equal to the number of keys in it plus 1.  
 **6)** All keys of a node are sorted in increasing order. The child between two keys k1 and k2 contains all keys in range from k1 and k2.  
 **7)** B-Tree grows and shrinks from root which is unlike Binary Search Tree. Binary Search Trees grow downward and also shrink from downward.  
 **8)** Like other balanced Binary Search Trees, time complexity to search, insert and delete is O(Logn).

Following is an example B-Tree of minimum degree 3. Note that in practical B-Trees, the value of minimum degree is much more than 3.  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/BTreeIntro1.png)

**Search**  
 Search is similar to search in Binary Search Tree. Let the key to be searched be k. We start from root and recursively traverse down. For every visited non-leaf node, if the node has key, we simply return the node. Otherwise we recur down to the appropriate child (The child which is just before the first greater key) of the node. If we reach a leaf node and don’t find k in the leaf node, we return NULL.

**Traverse**  
 Traversal is also similar to Inorder traversal of Binary Tree. We start from the leftmost child, recursively print the leftmost child, then repeat the same process for remaining children and keys. In the end, recursively print the rightmost child.

// C++ implemntation of search() and traverse() methods  
#include<iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
// A BTree node  
class BTreeNode  
{  
 int \*keys; // An array of keys  
 int t; // Minimum degree (defines the range for number of keys)  
 BTreeNode \*\*C; // An array of child pointers  
 int n; // Current number of keys  
 bool leaf; // Is true when node is leaf. Otherwise false  
public:  
 BTreeNode(int \_t, bool \_leaf); // Constructor  
  
 // A function to traverse all nodes in a subtree rooted with this node  
 void traverse();  
  
 // A function to search a key in subtree rooted with this node.   
 BTreeNode \*search(int k); // returns NULL if k is not present.  
  
// Make BTree friend of this so that we can access private members of this  
// class in BTree functions  
friend class BTree;  
};  
  
// A BTree  
class BTree  
{  
 BTreeNode \*root; // Pointer to root node  
 int t; // Minimum degree  
public:  
 // Constructor (Initializes tree as empty)  
 BTree(int \_t)  
 { root = NULL; t = \_t; }  
  
 // function to traverse the tree  
 void traverse()  
 { if (root != NULL) root->traverse(); }  
  
 // function to search a key in this tree  
 BTreeNode\* search(int k)  
 { return (root == NULL)? NULL : root->search(k); }  
};  
  
// Constructor for BTreeNode class  
BTreeNode::BTreeNode(int \_t, bool \_leaf)  
{  
 // Copy the given minimum degree and leaf property  
 t = \_t;  
 leaf = \_leaf;  
  
 // Allocate memory for maximum number of possible keys  
 // and child pointers  
 keys = new int[2\*t-1];  
 C = new BTreeNode \*[2\*t];  
  
 // Initialize the number of keys as 0  
 n = 0;  
}  
  
// Function to traverse all nodes in a subtree rooted with this node  
void BTreeNode::traverse()  
{  
 // There are n keys and n+1 children, travers through n keys  
 // and first n children  
 int i;  
 for (i = 0; i < n; i++)  
 {  
 // If this is not leaf, then before printing key[i],  
 // traverse the subtree rooted with child C[i].  
 if (leaf == false)  
 C[i]->traverse();  
 cout << " " << keys[i];  
 }  
  
 // Print the subtree rooted with last child  
 if (leaf == false)  
 C[i]->traverse();  
}  
  
// Function to search key k in subtree rooted with this node  
BTreeNode \*BTreeNode::search(int k)  
{  
 // Find the first key greater than or equal to k  
 int i = 0;  
 while (i < n && k > keys[i])  
 i++;  
  
 // If the found key is equal to k, return this node  
 if (keys[i] == k)  
 return this;  
  
 // If key is not found here and this is a leaf node  
 if (leaf == true)  
 return NULL;  
  
 // Go to the appropriate child  
 return C[i]->search(k);  
}

The above code doesn’t contain driver program. We will be covering the complete program in our next post on B-Tree Insertion.

There are two conventions to define a B-Tree, one is to define by minimum degree (followed in [Cormen book](http://www.flipkart.com/introduction-algorithms-3rd/p/itmczynzhyhxv2gs?pid=9788120340077&affid=sandeepgfg)), second is define by order. We have followed the minimum degree convention and will be following same in coming posts on B-Tree. The variable names used in the above program are also kept same as Cormen book for better readability.

**Insertion and Deletion**  
 [B-Trer Insertion](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/b-tree-set-1-insert-2/)  
 [B-Tree Deletion](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/b-tree-set-3delete/)

**References:**  
 [Introduction to Algorithms 3rd Edition by Clifford Stein, Thomas H. Cormen, Charles E. Leiserson, Ronald L. Rivest](http://www.flipkart.com/introduction-algorithms-3rd/p/itmczynzhyhxv2gs?pid=9788120340077&affid=sandeepgfg)

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/b-tree-set-1-introduction-2/>

# B-Tree | Set 3 (Delete)

It is recommended to refer following posts as prerequisite of this post.

[B-Tree | Set 1 (Introduction)](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/b-tree-set-1-introduction-2/)  
 [B-Tree | Set 2 (Insert)](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/b-tree-set-1-insert-2/)

B-Tree is a type of a multi-way search tree. So, if you are not familiar with multi-way search trees in general, it is better to take a look at [this video lecture from IIT-Delhi](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JZhdUb5F7oY), before proceeding further. Once you get the basics of a multi-way search tree clear, B-Tree operations will be easier to understand.

Source of the following explanation and algorithm is [Introduction to Algorithms 3rd Edition by Clifford Stein, Thomas H. Cormen, Charles E. Leiserson, Ronald L. Rivest](http://www.flipkart.com/introduction-algorithms-3/p/itmczynzhyhxv2gs?pid=9788120340077&affid=sandeepgfg)

**Deletion process:**  
 Deletion from a B-tree is more complicated than insertion, because we can delete a key from any node-not just a leaf—and when we delete a key from an internal node, we will have to rearrange the node’s children.

    As in insertion, we must make sure the deletion doesn’t violate the [B-tree properties](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/b-tree-set-1-introduction-2/). Just as we had to ensure that a node didn’t get too big due to insertion, we must ensure that a node doesn’t get too small during deletion (except that the root is allowed to have fewer than the minimum number t-1 of keys). Just as a simple insertion algorithm might have to back up if a node on the path to where the key was to be inserted was full, a simple approach to deletion might have to back up if a node (other than the root) along the path to where the key is to be deleted has the minimum number of keys.

    The deletion procedure deletes the key k from the subtree rooted at x. This procedure guarantees that whenever it calls itself recursively on a node x, the number of keys in x is at least the minimum degree t . Note that this condition requires one more key than the minimum required by the usual B-tree conditions, so that sometimes a key may have to be moved into a child node before recursion descends to that child. This strengthened condition allows us to delete a key from the tree in one downward pass without having to “back up” (with one exception, which we’ll explain). You should interpret the following specification for deletion from a B-tree with the understanding that if the root node x ever becomes an internal node having no keys (this situation can occur in cases 2c and 3b then we delete x, and x’s only child x.c1 becomes the new root of the tree, decreasing the height of the tree by one and preserving the property that the root of the tree contains at least one key (unless the tree is empty).

We sketch how deletion works with various cases of deleting keys from a B-tree.

**1.** If the key k is in node x and x is a leaf, delete the key k from x.

**2.** If the key k is in node x and x is an internal node, do the following.

**a)** If the child y that precedes k in node x has at least t keys, then find the predecessor k0 of k in the sub-tree rooted at y. Recursively delete k0, and replace k by k0 in x. (We can find k0 and delete it in a single downward pass.)

**b)** If y has fewer than t keys, then, symmetrically, examine the child z that follows k in node x. If z has at least t keys, then find the successor k0 of k in the subtree rooted at z. Recursively delete k0, and replace k by k0 in x. (We can find k0 and delete it in a single downward pass.)

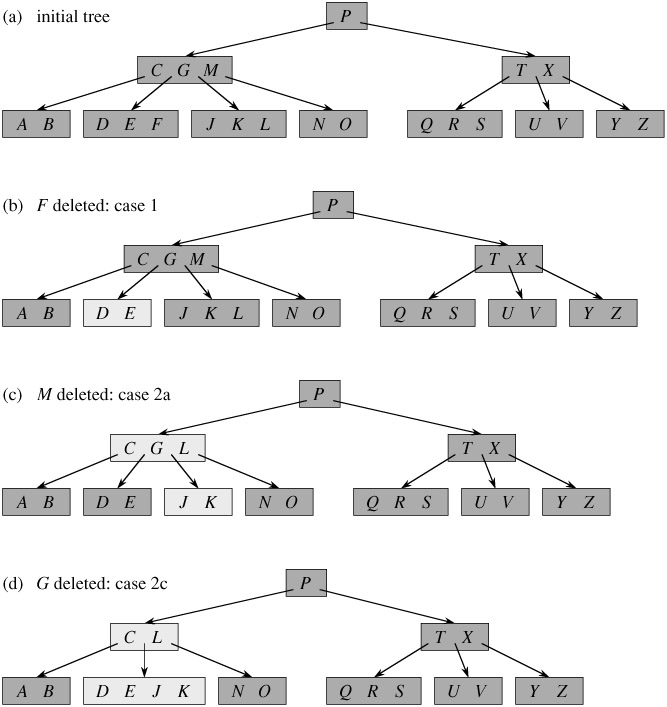
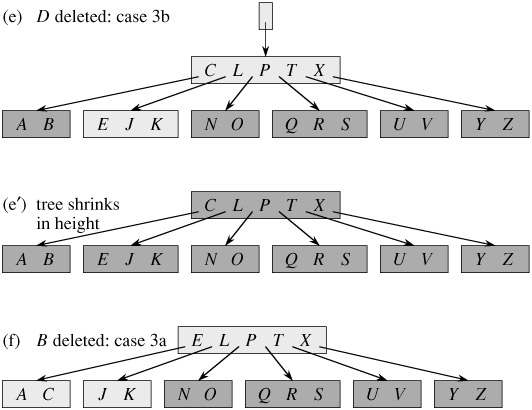
**c)** Otherwise, if both y and z have only t-1 keys, merge k and all of z into y, so that x loses both k and the pointer to z, and y now contains 2t-1 keys. Then free z and recursively delete k from y.

**3.** If the key k is not present in internal node x, determine the root x.c(i) of the appropriate subtree that must contain k, if k is in the tree at all. If x.c(i) has only t-1 keys, execute step 3a or 3b as necessary to guarantee that we descend to a node containing at least t keys. Then finish by recursing on the appropriate child of x.

**a)** If x.c(i) has only t-1 keys but has an immediate sibling with at least t keys, give x.c(i) an extra key by moving a key from x down into x.c(i), moving a key from x.c(i) ’s immediate left or right sibling up into x, and moving the appropriate child pointer from the sibling into x.c(i).

**b)** If x.c(i) and both of x.c(i)’s immediate siblings have t-1 keys, merge x.c(i) with one sibling, which involves moving a key from x down into the new merged node to become the median key for that node.

Since most of the keys in a B-tree are in the leaves, deletion operations are most often used to delete keys from leaves. The recursive delete procedure then acts in one downward pass through the tree, without having to back up. When deleting a key in an internal node, however, the procedure makes a downward pass through the tree but may have to return to the node from which the key was deleted to replace the key with its predecessor or successor (cases 2a and 2b).

The following figures from [CLRS book](http://www.flipkart.com/introduction-algorithms-3/p/itmczynzhyhxv2gs?pid=9788120340077&affid=sandeepgfg) explain the deletion porcess.  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/BTreeDelet1.jpg)  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/BTreeDelet2.jpg)

**Implementation:**  
 Following is C++ implementation of deletion process.

/\* The following program performs deletion on a B-Tree. It contains functions  
 specific for deletion along with all the other functions provided in the  
 previous articles on B-Trees. See http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/b-tree-set-1-introduction-2/  
 for previous article.  
  
 The deletion function has been compartmentalized into 8 functions for ease  
 of understanding and clarity  
  
 The following functions are exclusive for deletion  
 In class BTreeNode:  
 1) remove  
 2) removeFromLeaf  
 3) removeFromNonLeaf  
 4) getPred  
 5) getSucc  
 6) borrowFromPrev  
 7) borrowFromNext  
 8) merge  
 9) findKey  
  
 In class BTree:  
 1) remove  
  
 The removal of a key from a B-Tree is a fairly complicated process. The program handles  
 all the 6 different cases that might arise while removing a key.  
  
 Testing: The code has been tested using the B-Tree provided in the CLRS book( included  
 in the main function ) along with other cases.  
  
 Reference: CLRS3 - Chapter 18 - (499-502)  
 It is advised to read the material in CLRS before taking a look at the code. \*/  
  
#include<iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
// A BTree node  
class BTreeNode  
{  
 int \*keys; // An array of keys  
 int t; // Minimum degree (defines the range for number of keys)  
 BTreeNode \*\*C; // An array of child pointers  
 int n; // Current number of keys  
 bool leaf; // Is true when node is leaf. Otherwise false  
  
public:  
  
 BTreeNode(int \_t, bool \_leaf); // Constructor  
  
 // A function to traverse all nodes in a subtree rooted with this node  
 void traverse();  
  
 // A function to search a key in subtree rooted with this node.  
 BTreeNode \*search(int k); // returns NULL if k is not present.  
  
 // A function that returns the index of the first key that is greater  
 // or equal to k  
 int findKey(int k);  
  
 // A utility function to insert a new key in the subtree rooted with  
 // this node. The assumption is, the node must be non-full when this  
 // function is called  
 void insertNonFull(int k);  
  
 // A utility function to split the child y of this node. i is index  
 // of y in child array C[]. The Child y must be full when this  
 // function is called  
 void splitChild(int i, BTreeNode \*y);  
  
 // A wrapper function to remove the key k in subtree rooted with  
 // this node.  
 void remove(int k);  
  
 // A function to remove the key present in idx-th position in  
 // this node which is a leaf  
 void removeFromLeaf(int idx);  
  
 // A function to remove the key present in idx-th position in  
 // this node which is a non-leaf node  
 void removeFromNonLeaf(int idx);  
  
 // A function to get the predecessor of the key- where the key  
 // is present in the idx-th position in the node  
 int getPred(int idx);  
  
 // A function to get the successor of the key- where the key  
 // is present in the idx-th position in the node  
 int getSucc(int idx);  
  
 // A function to fill up the child node present in the idx-th  
 // position in the C[] array if that child has less than t-1 keys  
 void fill(int idx);  
  
 // A function to borrow a key from the C[idx-1]-th node and place  
 // it in C[idx]th node  
 void borrowFromPrev(int idx);  
  
 // A function to borrow a key from the C[idx+1]-th node and place it  
 // in C[idx]th node  
 void borrowFromNext(int idx);  
  
 // A function to merge idx-th child of the node with (idx+1)th child of  
 // the node  
 void merge(int idx);  
  
 // Make BTree friend of this so that we can access private members of  
 // this class in BTree functions  
 friend class BTree;  
};  
  
class BTree  
{  
 BTreeNode \*root; // Pointer to root node  
 int t; // Minimum degree  
public:  
  
 // Constructor (Initializes tree as empty)  
 BTree(int \_t)  
 {  
 root = NULL;  
 t = \_t;  
 }  
  
 void traverse()  
 {  
 if (root != NULL) root->traverse();  
 }  
  
 // function to search a key in this tree  
 BTreeNode\* search(int k)  
 {  
 return (root == NULL)? NULL : root->search(k);  
 }  
  
 // The main function that inserts a new key in this B-Tree  
 void insert(int k);  
  
 // The main function that removes a new key in thie B-Tree  
 void remove(int k);  
  
};  
  
BTreeNode::BTreeNode(int t1, bool leaf1)  
{  
 // Copy the given minimum degree and leaf property  
 t = t1;  
 leaf = leaf1;  
  
 // Allocate memory for maximum number of possible keys  
 // and child pointers  
 keys = new int[2\*t-1];  
 C = new BTreeNode \*[2\*t];  
  
 // Initialize the number of keys as 0  
 n = 0;  
}  
  
// A utility function that returns the index of the first key that is  
// greater than or equal to k  
int BTreeNode::findKey(int k)  
{  
 int idx=0;  
 while (idx<n && keys[idx] < k)  
 ++idx;  
 return idx;  
}  
  
// A function to remove the key k from the sub-tree rooted with this node  
void BTreeNode::remove(int k)  
{  
 int idx = findKey(k);  
  
 // The key to be removed is present in this node  
 if (idx < n && keys[idx] == k)  
 {  
  
 // If the node is a leaf node - removeFromLeaf is called  
 // Otherwise, removeFromNonLeaf function is called  
 if (leaf)  
 removeFromLeaf(idx);  
 else  
 removeFromNonLeaf(idx);  
 }  
 else  
 {  
  
 // If this node is a leaf node, then the key is not present in tree  
 if (leaf)  
 {  
 cout << "The key "<< k <<" is does not exist in the tree\n";  
 return;  
 }  
  
 // The key to be removed is present in the sub-tree rooted with this node  
 // The flag indicates whether the key is present in the sub-tree rooted  
 // with the last child of this node  
 bool flag = ( (idx==n)? true : false );  
  
 // If the child where the key is supposed to exist has less that t keys,  
 // we fill that child  
 if (C[idx]->n < t)  
 fill(idx);  
  
 // If the last child has been merged, it must have merged with the previous  
 // child and so we recurse on the (idx-1)th child. Else, we recurse on the  
 // (idx)th child which now has atleast t keys  
 if (flag && idx > n)  
 C[idx-1]->remove(k);  
 else  
 C[idx]->remove(k);  
 }  
 return;  
}  
  
// A function to remove the idx-th key from this node - which is a leaf node  
void BTreeNode::removeFromLeaf (int idx)  
{  
  
 // Move all the keys after the idx-th pos one place backward  
 for (int i=idx+1; i<n; ++i)  
 keys[i-1] = keys[i];  
  
 // Reduce the count of keys  
 n--;  
  
 return;  
}  
  
// A function to remove the idx-th key from this node - which is a non-leaf node  
void BTreeNode::removeFromNonLeaf(int idx)  
{  
  
 int k = keys[idx];  
  
 // If the child that precedes k (C[idx]) has atleast t keys,  
 // find the predecessor 'pred' of k in the subtree rooted at  
 // C[idx]. Replace k by pred. Recursively delete pred  
 // in C[idx]  
 if (C[idx]->n >= t)  
 {  
 int pred = getPred(idx);  
 keys[idx] = pred;  
 C[idx]->remove(pred);  
 }  
  
 // If the child C[idx] has less that t keys, examine C[idx+1].  
 // If C[idx+1] has atleast t keys, find the successor 'succ' of k in  
 // the subtree rooted at C[idx+1]  
 // Replace k by succ  
 // Recursively delete succ in C[idx+1]  
 else if (C[idx+1]->n >= t)  
 {  
 int succ = getSucc(idx);  
 keys[idx] = succ;  
 C[idx+1]->remove(succ);  
 }  
  
 // If both C[idx] and C[idx+1] has less that t keys,merge k and all of C[idx+1]  
 // into C[idx]  
 // Now C[idx] contains 2t-1 keys  
 // Free C[idx+1] and recursively delete k from C[idx]  
 else  
 {  
 merge(idx);  
 C[idx]->remove(k);  
 }  
 return;  
}  
  
// A function to get predecessor of keys[idx]  
int BTreeNode::getPred(int idx)  
{  
 // Keep moving to the right most node until we reach a leaf  
 BTreeNode \*cur=C[idx];  
 while (!cur->leaf)  
 cur = cur->C[cur->n];  
  
 // Return the last key of the leaf  
 return cur->keys[cur->n-1];  
}  
  
int BTreeNode::getSucc(int idx)  
{  
  
 // Keep moving the left most node starting from C[idx+1] until we reach a leaf  
 BTreeNode \*cur = C[idx+1];  
 while (!cur->leaf)  
 cur = cur->C[0];  
  
 // Return the first key of the leaf  
 return cur->keys[0];  
}  
  
// A function to fill child C[idx] which has less than t-1 keys  
void BTreeNode::fill(int idx)  
{  
  
 // If the previous child(C[idx-1]) has more than t-1 keys, borrow a key  
 // from that child  
 if (idx!=0 && C[idx-1]->n>=t)  
 borrowFromPrev(idx);  
  
 // If the next child(C[idx+1]) has more than t-1 keys, borrow a key  
 // from that child  
 else if (idx!=n && C[idx+1]->n>=t)  
 borrowFromNext(idx);  
  
 // Merge C[idx] with its sibling  
 // If C[idx] is the last child, merge it with with its previous sibling  
 // Otherwise merge it with its next sibling  
 else  
 {  
 if (idx != n)  
 merge(idx);  
 else  
 merge(idx-1);  
 }  
 return;  
}  
  
// A function to borrow a key from C[idx-1] and insert it  
// into C[idx]  
void BTreeNode::borrowFromPrev(int idx)  
{  
  
 BTreeNode \*child=C[idx];  
 BTreeNode \*sibling=C[idx-1];  
  
 // The last key from C[idx-1] goes up to the parent and key[idx-1]  
 // from parent is inserted as the first key in C[idx]. Thus, the loses  
 // sibling one key and child gains one key  
  
 // Moving all key in C[idx] one step ahead  
 for (int i=child->n-1; i>=0; --i)  
 child->keys[i+1] = child->keys[i];  
  
 // If C[idx] is not a leaf, move all its child pointers one step ahead  
 if (!child->leaf)  
 {  
 for(int i=child->n; i>=0; --i)  
 child->C[i+1] = child->C[i];  
 }  
  
 // Setting child's first key equal to keys[idx-1] from the current node  
 child->keys[0] = keys[idx-1];  
  
 // Moving sibling's last child as C[idx]'s first child  
 if (!leaf)  
 child->C[0] = sibling->C[sibling->n];  
  
 // Moving the key from the sibling to the parent  
 // This reduces the number of keys in the sibling  
 keys[idx-1] = sibling->keys[sibling->n-1];  
  
 child->n += 1;  
 sibling->n -= 1;  
  
 return;  
}  
  
// A function to borrow a key from the C[idx+1] and place  
// it in C[idx]  
void BTreeNode::borrowFromNext(int idx)  
{  
  
 BTreeNode \*child=C[idx];  
 BTreeNode \*sibling=C[idx+1];  
  
 // keys[idx] is inserted as the last key in C[idx]  
 child->keys[(child->n)] = keys[idx];  
  
 // Sibling's first child is inserted as the last child  
 // into C[idx]  
 if (!(child->leaf))  
 child->C[(child->n)+1] = sibling->C[0];  
  
 //The first key from sibling is inserted into keys[idx]  
 keys[idx] = sibling->keys[0];  
  
 // Moving all keys in sibling one step behind  
 for (int i=1; i<sibling->n; ++i)  
 sibling->keys[i-1] = sibling->keys[i];  
  
 // Moving the child pointers one step behind  
 if (!sibling->leaf)  
 {  
 for(int i=1; i<=sibling->n; ++i)  
 sibling->C[i-1] = sibling->C[i];  
 }  
  
 // Increasing and decreasing the key count of C[idx] and C[idx+1]  
 // respectively  
 child->n += 1;  
 sibling->n -= 1;  
  
 return;  
}  
  
// A function to merge C[idx] with C[idx+1]  
// C[idx+1] is freed after merging  
void BTreeNode::merge(int idx)  
{  
 BTreeNode \*child = C[idx];  
 BTreeNode \*sibling = C[idx+1];  
  
 // Pulling a key from the current node and inserting it into (t-1)th  
 // position of C[idx]  
 child->keys[t-1] = keys[idx];  
  
 // Copying the keys from C[idx+1] to C[idx] at the end  
 for (int i=0; i<sibling->n; ++i)  
 child->keys[i+t] = sibling->keys[i];  
  
 // Copying the child pointers from C[idx+1] to C[idx]  
 if (!child->leaf)  
 {  
 for(int i=0; i<=sibling->n; ++i)  
 child->C[i+t] = sibling->C[i];  
 }  
  
 // Moving all keys after idx in the current node one step before -  
 // to fill the gap created by moving keys[idx] to C[idx]  
 for (int i=idx+1; i<n; ++i)  
 keys[i-1] = keys[i];  
  
 // Moving the child pointers after (idx+1) in the current node one  
 // step before  
 for (int i=idx+2; i<=n; ++i)  
 C[i-1] = C[i];  
  
 // Updating the key count of child and the current node  
 child->n += sibling->n+1;  
 n--;  
  
 // Freeing the memory occupied by sibling  
 delete(sibling);  
 return;  
}  
  
// The main function that inserts a new key in this B-Tree  
void BTree::insert(int k)  
{  
 // If tree is empty  
 if (root == NULL)  
 {  
 // Allocate memory for root  
 root = new BTreeNode(t, true);  
 root->keys[0] = k; // Insert key  
 root->n = 1; // Update number of keys in root  
 }  
 else // If tree is not empty  
 {  
 // If root is full, then tree grows in height  
 if (root->n == 2\*t-1)  
 {  
 // Allocate memory for new root  
 BTreeNode \*s = new BTreeNode(t, false);  
  
 // Make old root as child of new root  
 s->C[0] = root;  
  
 // Split the old root and move 1 key to the new root  
 s->splitChild(0, root);  
  
 // New root has two children now. Decide which of the  
 // two children is going to have new key  
 int i = 0;  
 if (s->keys[0] < k)  
 i++;  
 s->C[i]->insertNonFull(k);  
  
 // Change root  
 root = s;  
 }  
 else // If root is not full, call insertNonFull for root  
 root->insertNonFull(k);  
 }  
}  
  
// A utility function to insert a new key in this node  
// The assumption is, the node must be non-full when this  
// function is called  
void BTreeNode::insertNonFull(int k)  
{  
 // Initialize index as index of rightmost element  
 int i = n-1;  
  
 // If this is a leaf node  
 if (leaf == true)  
 {  
 // The following loop does two things  
 // a) Finds the location of new key to be inserted  
 // b) Moves all greater keys to one place ahead  
 while (i >= 0 && keys[i] > k)  
 {  
 keys[i+1] = keys[i];  
 i--;  
 }  
  
 // Insert the new key at found location  
 keys[i+1] = k;  
 n = n+1;  
 }  
 else // If this node is not leaf  
 {  
 // Find the child which is going to have the new key  
 while (i >= 0 && keys[i] > k)  
 i--;  
  
 // See if the found child is full  
 if (C[i+1]->n == 2\*t-1)  
 {  
 // If the child is full, then split it  
 splitChild(i+1, C[i+1]);  
  
 // After split, the middle key of C[i] goes up and  
 // C[i] is splitted into two. See which of the two  
 // is going to have the new key  
 if (keys[i+1] < k)  
 i++;  
 }  
 C[i+1]->insertNonFull(k);  
 }  
}  
  
// A utility function to split the child y of this node  
// Note that y must be full when this function is called  
void BTreeNode::splitChild(int i, BTreeNode \*y)  
{  
 // Create a new node which is going to store (t-1) keys  
 // of y  
 BTreeNode \*z = new BTreeNode(y->t, y->leaf);  
 z->n = t - 1;  
  
 // Copy the last (t-1) keys of y to z  
 for (int j = 0; j < t-1; j++)  
 z->keys[j] = y->keys[j+t];  
  
 // Copy the last t children of y to z  
 if (y->leaf == false)  
 {  
 for (int j = 0; j < t; j++)  
 z->C[j] = y->C[j+t];  
 }  
  
 // Reduce the number of keys in y  
 y->n = t - 1;  
  
 // Since this node is going to have a new child,  
 // create space of new child  
 for (int j = n; j >= i+1; j--)  
 C[j+1] = C[j];  
  
 // Link the new child to this node  
 C[i+1] = z;  
  
 // A key of y will move to this node. Find location of  
 // new key and move all greater keys one space ahead  
 for (int j = n-1; j >= i; j--)  
 keys[j+1] = keys[j];  
  
 // Copy the middle key of y to this node  
 keys[i] = y->keys[t-1];  
  
 // Increment count of keys in this node  
 n = n + 1;  
}  
  
// Function to traverse all nodes in a subtree rooted with this node  
void BTreeNode::traverse()  
{  
 // There are n keys and n+1 children, travers through n keys  
 // and first n children  
 int i;  
 for (i = 0; i < n; i++)  
 {  
 // If this is not leaf, then before printing key[i],  
 // traverse the subtree rooted with child C[i].  
 if (leaf == false)  
 C[i]->traverse();  
 cout << " " << keys[i];  
 }  
  
 // Print the subtree rooted with last child  
 if (leaf == false)  
 C[i]->traverse();  
}  
  
// Function to search key k in subtree rooted with this node  
BTreeNode \*BTreeNode::search(int k)  
{  
 // Find the first key greater than or equal to k  
 int i = 0;  
 while (i < n && k > keys[i])  
 i++;  
  
 // If the found key is equal to k, return this node  
 if (keys[i] == k)  
 return this;  
  
 // If key is not found here and this is a leaf node  
 if (leaf == true)  
 return NULL;  
  
 // Go to the appropriate child  
 return C[i]->search(k);  
}  
  
void BTree::remove(int k)  
{  
 if (!root)  
 {  
 cout << "The tree is empty\n";  
 return;  
 }  
  
 // Call the remove function for root  
 root->remove(k);  
  
 // If the root node has 0 keys, make its first child as the new root  
 // if it has a child, otherwise set root as NULL  
 if (root->n==0)  
 {  
 BTreeNode \*tmp = root;  
 if (root->leaf)  
 root = NULL;  
 else  
 root = root->C[0];  
  
 // Free the old root  
 delete tmp;  
 }  
 return;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 BTree t(3); // A B-Tree with minium degree 3  
  
 t.insert(1);  
 t.insert(3);  
 t.insert(7);  
 t.insert(10);  
 t.insert(11);  
 t.insert(13);  
 t.insert(14);  
 t.insert(15);  
 t.insert(18);  
 t.insert(16);  
 t.insert(19);  
 t.insert(24);  
 t.insert(25);  
 t.insert(26);  
 t.insert(21);  
 t.insert(4);  
 t.insert(5);  
 t.insert(20);  
 t.insert(22);  
 t.insert(2);  
 t.insert(17);  
 t.insert(12);  
 t.insert(6);  
  
 cout << "Traversal of tree constructed is\n";  
 t.traverse();  
 cout << endl;  
  
 t.remove(6);  
 cout << "Traversal of tree after removing 6\n";  
 t.traverse();  
 cout << endl;  
  
 t.remove(13);  
 cout << "Traversal of tree after removing 13\n";  
 t.traverse();  
 cout << endl;  
  
 t.remove(7);  
 cout << "Traversal of tree after removing 7\n";  
 t.traverse();  
 cout << endl;  
  
 t.remove(4);  
 cout << "Traversal of tree after removing 4\n";  
 t.traverse();  
 cout << endl;  
  
 t.remove(2);  
 cout << "Traversal of tree after removing 2\n";  
 t.traverse();  
 cout << endl;  
  
 t.remove(16);  
 cout << "Traversal of tree after removing 16\n";  
 t.traverse();  
 cout << endl;  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Traversal of tree constructed is  
 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 24 25 26  
Traversal of tree after removing 6  
 1 2 3 4 5 7 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 24 25 26  
Traversal of tree after removing 13  
 1 2 3 4 5 7 10 11 12 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 24 25 26  
Traversal of tree after removing 7  
 1 2 3 4 5 10 11 12 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 24 25 26  
Traversal of tree after removing 4  
 1 2 3 5 10 11 12 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 24 25 26  
Traversal of tree after removing 2  
 1 3 5 10 11 12 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 24 25 26  
Traversal of tree after removing 16  
 1 3 5 10 11 12 14 15 17 18 19 20 21 22 24 25 26

This article is contributed by [**Balasubramanian.N**](http://in.linkedin.com/pub/balasubramanian-nagasundaram/3a/361/97b). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/b-tree-set-3delete/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Advance Data Structures](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/advance-data-structures/), [Advanced Data Structures](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/advanced-data-structures/)

Post navigation

[← Radix Sort](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/radix-sort/) [Dynamic Programming | Set 36 (Maximum Product Cutting) →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/dynamic-programming-set-36-cut-a-rope-to-maximize-product/)

# Binary Indexed Tree or Fenwick tree

Let us consider the following problem to understand Binary Indexed Tree.

We have an array arr[0 . . . n-1]. We should be able to  
 **1** Find the sum of first i elements.  
 **2** Change value of a specified element of the array arr[i] = x where 0 <= i <= n-1.

A **simple solution** is to run a loop from 0 to i-1 and calculate sum of elements. To update a value, simply do arr[i] = x. The first operation takes O(n) time and second operation takes O(1) time. Another simple solution is to create another array and store sum from start to i at the i’th index in this array. Sum of a given range can now be calculated in O(1) time, but update operation takes O(n) time now. This works well if the number of query operations are large and very few updates.

**Can we perform both the operations in O(log n) time once given the array?**  
 One Efficient Solution is to use [Segment Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/segment-tree-set-1-sum-of-given-range/) that does both operations in O(Logn) time.

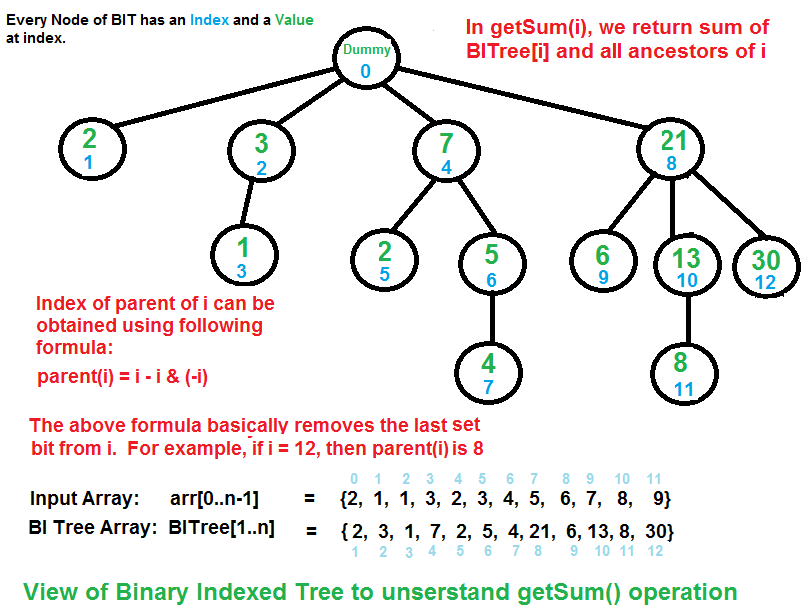
*Using Binary Indexed Tree, we can do both tasks in O(Logn) time. The advantages of Binary Indexed Tree over Segment are, requires less space and very easy to implement.*.

**Representation**  
 Binary Indexed Tree is represented as an array. Let the array be BITree[]. Each node of Binary Indexed Tree stores sum of some elements of given array. Size of Binary Indexed Tree is equal to n where n is size of input array. In the below code, we have used size as n+1 for ease of implementation.

**Construction**  
 We construct the Binary Indexed Tree by first initializing all values in BITree[] as 0. Then we call update() operation for all indexes to store actual sums, update is discussed below.

**Operations**

getSum(index): Returns sum of arr[0..index]  
// Returns sum of arr[0..index] using BITree[0..n]. It assumes that  
// BITree[] is constructed for given array arr[0..n-1]  
1) Initialize sum as 0 and index as index+1.  
2) Do following while index is greater than 0.  
...a) Add BITree[index] to sum  
...b) Go to parent of BITree[index]. Parent can be obtained by removing  
 the last set bit from index, i.e., index = index - (index & (-index))  
3) Return sum.

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/BITSum.png)

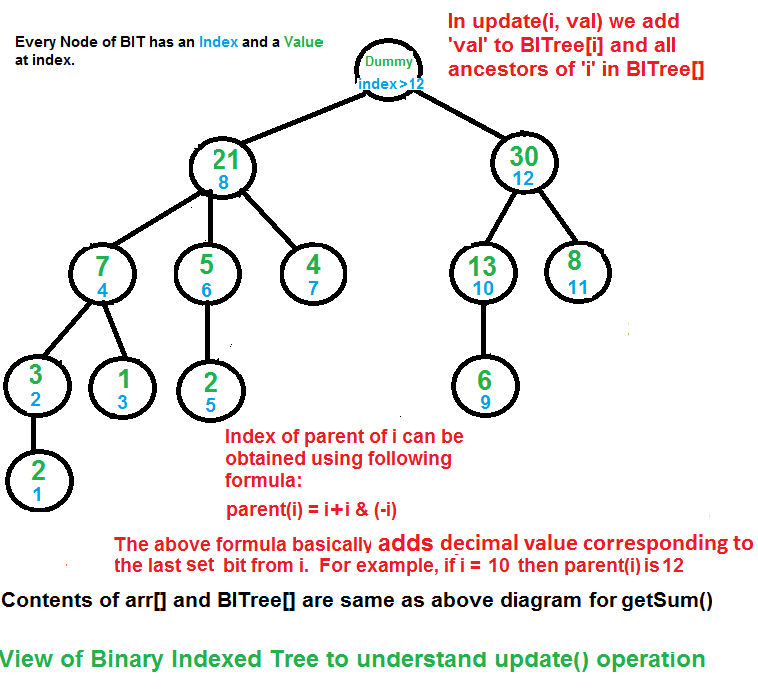
The above diagram demonstrates working of getSum(). Following are some important observations.

Node at index 0 is a dummy node.

A node at index y is parent of a node at index x, iff y can be obtained by removing last set bit from binary representation of x.

A child x of a node y stores sum of elements from of y(exclusive y) and of x(inclusive x).

update(index, val): Updates BIT for operation arr[index] += val  
// Note that arr[] is not changed here. It changes  
// only BI Tree for the already made change in arr[].  
1) Initialize index as index+1.  
2) Do following while index is smaller than or equal to n.  
...a) Add value to BITree[index]  
...b) Go to parent of BITree[index]. Parent can be obtained by removing  
 the last set bit from index, i.e., index = index - (index & (-index))

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/BITUpdate12.png)

The update process needs to make sure that all BITree nodes that have arr[i] as part of the section they cover must be updated. We get all such nodes of BITree by repeatedly adding the decimal number corresponding to the last set bit.

**How does Binary Indexed Tree work?**  
 The idea is based on the fact that all positive integers can be represented as sum of powers of 2. For example 19 can be represented as 16 + 2 + 1. Every node of BI Tree stores sum of n elements where n is a power of 2. For example, in the above first diagram for getSum(), sum of first 12 elements can be obtained by sum of last 4 elements (from 9 to 12) plus sum of 8 elements (from 1 to 8). The number of set bits in binary representation of a number n is O(Logn). Therefore, we traverse at-most O(Logn) nodes in both getSum() and update() operations. Time complexity of construction is O(nLogn) as it calls update() for all n elements.

**Implementation:**  
 Following is C++ implementation of Binary Indexed Tree.

// C++ code to demonstrate operations of Binary Index Tree  
#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
/\* n --> No. of elements present in input array.   
 BITree[0..n] --> Array that represents Binary Indexed Tree.  
 arr[0..n-1] --> Input array for whic prefix sum is evaluated. \*/  
  
// Returns sum of arr[0..index]. This function assumes  
// that the array is preprocessed and partial sums of  
// array elements are stored in BITree[].  
int getSum(int BITree[], int n, int index)  
{  
 int sum = 0; // Iniialize result  
  
 // index in BITree[] is 1 more than the index in arr[]  
 index = index + 1;  
  
 // Traverse ancestors of BITree[index]  
 while (index>0)  
 {  
 // Add current element of BITree to sum  
 sum += BITree[index];  
  
 // Move index to parent node  
 index -= index & (-index);  
 }  
 return sum;  
}  
  
// Updates a node in Binary Index Tree (BITree) at given index  
// in BITree. The given value 'val' is added to BITree[i] and   
// all of its ancestors in tree.  
void updateBIT(int \*BITree, int n, int index, int val)  
{  
 // index in BITree[] is 1 more than the index in arr[]  
 index = index + 1;  
  
 // Traverse all ancestors and add 'val'  
 while (index <= n)  
 {  
 // Add 'val' to current node of BI Tree  
 BITree[index] += val;  
  
 // Update index to that of parent  
 index += index & (-index);  
 }  
}  
  
// Constructs and returns a Binary Indexed Tree for given  
// array of size n.  
int \*constructBITree(int arr[], int n)  
{  
 // Create and initialize BITree[] as 0  
 int \*BITree = new int[n+1];  
 for (int i=1; i<=n; i++)  
 BITree[i] = 0;  
  
 // Store the actual values in BITree[] using update()  
 for (int i=0; i<n; i++)  
 updateBIT(BITree, n, i, arr[i]);  
  
 // Uncomment below lines to see contents of BITree[]  
 //for (int i=1; i<=n; i++)  
 // cout << BITree[i] << " ";  
  
 return BITree;  
}  
  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 int freq[] = {2, 1, 1, 3, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9};  
 int n = sizeof(freq)/sizeof(freq[0]);  
 int \*BITree = constructBITree(freq, n);  
 cout << "Sum of elements in arr[0..5] is "  
 << getSum(BITree, n, 5);  
  
 // Let use test the update operation  
 freq[3] += 6;  
 updateBIT(BITree, n, 3, 6); //Update BIT for above change in arr[]  
  
 cout << "\nSum of elements in arr[0..5] after update is "  
 << getSum(BITree, n, 5);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Sum of elements in arr[0..5] is 12  
Sum of elements in arr[0..5] after update is 18

**Can we extend the Binary Indexed Tree for range Sum in Logn time?**  
 This is simple to answer. The rangeSum(l, r) can be obtained as getSum(r) – getSum(l-1).

**Applications:**  
 Used to implement the arithmetic coding algorithm. Development of operations it supports were primarily motivated by use in that case. See [this](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fenwick_tree#Applications)for more details.

**References:**  
 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fenwick_tree>  
 <http://community.topcoder.com/tc?module=Static&d1=tutorials&d2=binaryIndexedTrees>

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/binary-indexed-tree-or-fenwick-tree-2/>

# Binary Tree to Binary Search Tree Conversion

Given a Binary Tree, convert it to a Binary Search Tree. The conversion must be done in such a way that keeps the original structure of Binary Tree.

Examples.

Example 1  
Input:  
 10  
 / \  
 2 7  
 / \  
 8 4  
Output:  
 8  
 / \  
 4 10  
 / \  
 2 7  
  
  
Example 2  
Input:  
 10  
 / \  
 30 15  
 / \  
 20 5  
Output:  
 15  
 / \  
 10 20  
 / \  
 5 30

**Solution**  
 Following is a 3 step solution for converting Binary tree to Binary Search Tree.  
 1) Create a temp array arr[] that stores inorder traversal of the tree. This step takes O(n) time.  
 2) Sort the temp array arr[]. Time complexity of this step depends upon the sorting algorithm. In the following implementation, Quick Sort is used which takes (n^2) time. This can be done in O(nLogn) time using Heap Sort or Merge Sort.  
 3) Again do inorder traversal of tree and copy array elements to tree nodes one by one. This step takes O(n) time.

Following is C implementation of the above approach. The main function to convert is highlighted in the following code.

/\* A program to convert Binary Tree to Binary Search Tree \*/  
#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node structure \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left;  
 struct node \*right;  
};  
  
/\* A helper function that stores inorder traversal of a tree rooted  
 with node \*/  
void storeInorder (struct node\* node, int inorder[], int \*index\_ptr)  
{  
 // Base Case  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 /\* first store the left subtree \*/  
 storeInorder (node->left, inorder, index\_ptr);  
  
 /\* Copy the root's data \*/  
 inorder[\*index\_ptr] = node->data;  
 (\*index\_ptr)++; // increase index for next entry  
  
 /\* finally store the right subtree \*/  
 storeInorder (node->right, inorder, index\_ptr);  
}  
  
/\* A helper function to count nodes in a Binary Tree \*/  
int countNodes (struct node\* root)  
{  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return 0;  
 return countNodes (root->left) +  
 countNodes (root->right) + 1;  
}  
  
// Following function is needed for library function qsort()  
int compare (const void \* a, const void \* b)  
{  
 return ( \*(int\*)a - \*(int\*)b );  
}  
  
/\* A helper function that copies contents of arr[] to Binary Tree.   
 This functon basically does Inorder traversal of Binary Tree and   
 one by one copy arr[] elements to Binary Tree nodes \*/  
void arrayToBST (int \*arr, struct node\* root, int \*index\_ptr)  
{  
 // Base Case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 /\* first update the left subtree \*/  
 arrayToBST (arr, root->left, index\_ptr);  
  
 /\* Now update root's data and increment index \*/  
 root->data = arr[\*index\_ptr];  
 (\*index\_ptr)++;  
  
 /\* finally update the right subtree \*/  
 arrayToBST (arr, root->right, index\_ptr);  
}  
  
// This function converts a given Binary Tree to BST  
void binaryTreeToBST (struct node \*root)  
{  
 // base case: tree is empty  
 if(root == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 /\* Count the number of nodes in Binary Tree so that  
 we know the size of temporary array to be created \*/  
 int n = countNodes (root);  
  
 // Create a temp array arr[] and store inorder traversal of tree in arr[]  
 int \*arr = new int[n];  
 int i = 0;  
 storeInorder (root, arr, &i);  
  
 // Sort the array using library function for quick sort  
 qsort (arr, n, sizeof(arr[0]), compare);  
  
 // Copy array elements back to Binary Tree  
 i = 0;  
 arrayToBST (arr, root, &i);  
  
 // delete dynamically allocated memory to avoid meory leak  
 delete [] arr;  
}  
  
/\* Utility function to create a new Binary Tree node \*/  
struct node\* newNode (int data)  
{  
 struct node \*temp = new struct node;  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = NULL;  
 temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
/\* Utility function to print inorder traversal of Binary Tree \*/  
void printInorder (struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 /\* first recur on left child \*/  
 printInorder (node->left);  
  
 /\* then print the data of node \*/  
 printf("%d ", node->data);  
  
 /\* now recur on right child \*/  
 printInorder (node->right);  
}  
  
/\* Driver function to test above functions \*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = NULL;  
  
 /\* Constructing tree given in the above figure  
 10  
 / \  
 30 15  
 / \  
 20 5 \*/  
 root = newNode(10);  
 root->left = newNode(30);  
 root->right = newNode(15);  
 root->left->left = newNode(20);  
 root->right->right = newNode(5);  
  
 // convert Binary Tree to BST  
 binaryTreeToBST (root);  
  
 printf("Following is Inorder Traversal of the converted BST: \n");  
 printInorder (root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Following is Inorder Traversal of the converted BST:  
5 10 15 20 30

We will be covering another method for this problem which converts the tree using O(height of tree) extra space.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/binary-tree-to-binary-search-tree-conversion/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Bottom View of a Binary Tree

Given a Binary Tree, we need to print the bottom view from left to right. A node x is there in output if x is the bottommost node at its horizontal distance. Horizontal distance of left child of a node x is equal to horizontal distance of x minus 1, and that of right child is horizontal distance of x plus 1.

Examples:

20  
 / \  
 8 22  
 / \ \  
 5 3 25  
 / \   
 10 14

For the above tree the output should be 5, 10, 3, 14, 25.

If there are multiple bottom-most nodes for a horizontal distance from root, then print the later one in level traversal. For example, in the below diagram, 3 and 4 are both the bottom-most nodes at horizontal distance 0, we need to print 4.

20  
 / \  
 8 22  
 / \ / \  
 5 3 4 25  
 / \   
 10 14

For the above tree the output should be 5, 10, 4, 14, 25.

**We strongly recommend to minimize your browser and try this yourself first.**

The following are steps to print Bottom View of Bianry Tree.  
 1. We put tree nodes in a queue for the level order traversal.  
 2. Start with the horizontal distance(hd) 0 of the root node, keep on adding left child to queue along with the horizontal distance as hd-1 and right child as hd+1.  
 3. Also, use a TreeMap which stores key value pair sorted on key.  
 4. Every time, we encounter a new horizontal distance or an existing horizontal distance put the node data for the horizontal distance as key. For the first time it will add to the map, next time it will replace the value. This will make sure that the bottom most element for that horizontal distance is present in the map and if you see the tree from beneath that you will see that element.

A Java based implementation is below :

// Java Program to print Bottom View of Binary Tree  
import java.util.\*;  
import java.util.Map.Entry;  
  
// Tree node class  
class TreeNode  
{  
 int data; //data of the node  
 int hd; //horizontal distance of the node  
 TreeNode left, right; //left and right references  
  
 // Constructor of tree node  
 public TreeNode(int key)  
 {  
 data = key;  
 hd = Integer.MAX\_VALUE;  
 left = right = null;  
 }  
}  
  
//Tree class  
class Tree  
{  
 TreeNode root; //root node of tree  
  
 // Default constructor  
 public Tree() {}  
  
 // Parameterized tree constructor  
 public Tree(TreeNode node)  
 {  
 root = node;  
 }  
  
 // Method that prints the bottom view.  
 public void bottomView()  
 {  
 if (root == null)  
 return;  
  
 // Initialize a variable 'hd' with 0 for the root element.  
 int hd = 0;  
  
 // TreeMap which stores key value pair sorted on key value  
 Map<Integer, Integer> map = new TreeMap<>();  
  
 // Queue to store tree nodes in level order traversal  
 Queue<TreeNode> queue = new LinkedList<TreeNode>();  
  
 // Assign initialized horizontal distance value to root  
 // node and add it to the queue.  
 root.hd = hd;  
 queue.add(root);  
  
 // Loop until the queue is empty (standard level order loop)  
 while (!queue.isEmpty())  
 {  
 TreeNode temp = queue.remove();  
  
 // Extract the horizontal distance value from the  
 // dequeued tree node.  
 hd = temp.hd;  
  
 // Put the dequeued tree node to TreeMap having key  
 // as horizontal distance. Every time we find a node  
 // having same horizontal distance we need to replace  
 // the data in the map.  
 map.put(hd, temp.data);  
  
 // If the dequeued node has a left child add it to the  
 // queue with a horizontal distance hd-1.  
 if (temp.left != null)  
 {  
 temp.left.hd = hd-1;  
 queue.add(temp.left);  
 }  
 // If the dequeued node has a left child add it to the  
 // queue with a horizontal distance hd+1.  
 if (temp.right != null)  
 {  
 temp.right.hd = hd+1;  
 queue.add(temp.right);  
 }  
 }  
  
 // Extract the entries of map into a set to traverse  
 // an iterator over that.  
 Set<Entry<Integer, Integer>> set = map.entrySet();  
  
 // Make an iterator  
 Iterator<Entry<Integer, Integer>> iterator = set.iterator();  
  
 // Traverse the map elements using the iterator.  
 while (iterator.hasNext())  
 {  
 Map.Entry<Integer, Integer> me = iterator.next();  
 System.out.print(me.getValue()+" ");  
 }  
 }  
}  
  
// Main driver class  
public class BottomView  
{  
 public static void main(String[] args)  
 {  
 TreeNode root = new TreeNode(20);  
 root.left = new TreeNode(8);  
 root.right = new TreeNode(22);  
 root.left.left = new TreeNode(5);  
 root.left.right = new TreeNode(3);  
 root.right.left = new TreeNode(4);  
 root.right.right = new TreeNode(25);  
 root.left.right.left = new TreeNode(10);  
 root.left.right.right = new TreeNode(14);  
 Tree tree = new Tree(root);  
 System.out.println("Bottom view of the given binary tree:");  
 tree.bottomView();  
 }  
}

Output:

Bottom view of the given binary tree:  
5 10 4 14 25

**Exercise:** Extend the above solution to print all bottommost nodes at a horizontal distance if there are multiple bottommost nodes. For the above second example, the output should be 5 10 3 4 14 25.

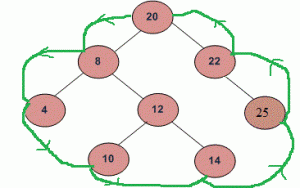
This article is contributed by **Kumar Gautam**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/bottom-view-binary-tree/>

# Boundary Traversal of binary tree

Given a binary tree, print boundary nodes of the binary tree Anti-Clockwise starting from the root. For example, boundary traversal of the following tree is “20 8 4 10 14 25 22″

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/BoundryTraversal.gif)  
 We break the problem in 3 parts:  
 **1.** Print the left boundary in top-down manner.  
 **2.** Print all leaf nodes from left to right, which can again be sub-divided into two sub-parts:  
 …..**2.1** Print all leaf nodes of left sub-tree from left to right.  
 …..**2.2** Print all leaf nodes of right subtree from left to right.  
 **3.** Print the right boundary in bottom-up manner.

We need to take care of one thing that nodes are not printed again. e.g. The left most node is also the leaf node of the tree.

Based on the above cases, below is the implementation:

/\* program for boundary traversal of a binary tree \*/  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A simple function to print leaf nodes of a binary tree  
void printLeaves(struct node\* root)  
{  
 if ( root )  
 {  
 printLeaves(root->left);  
  
 // Print it if it is a leaf node  
 if ( !(root->left) && !(root->right) )  
 printf("%d ", root->data);  
  
 printLeaves(root->right);  
 }  
}  
  
// A function to print all left boundry nodes, except a leaf node.  
// Print the nodes in TOP DOWN manner  
void printBoundaryLeft(struct node\* root)  
{  
 if (root)  
 {  
 if (root->left)  
 {  
 // to ensure top down order, print the node  
 // before calling itself for left subtree  
 printf("%d ", root->data);  
 printBoundaryLeft(root->left);  
 }  
 else if( root->right )  
 {  
 printf("%d ", root->data);  
 printBoundaryLeft(root->right);  
 }  
 // do nothing if it is a leaf node, this way we avoid  
 // duplicates in output  
 }  
}  
  
// A function to print all right boundry nodes, except a leaf node  
// Print the nodes in BOTTOM UP manner  
void printBoundaryRight(struct node\* root)  
{  
 if (root)  
 {  
 if ( root->right )  
 {  
 // to ensure bottom up order, first call for right  
 // subtree, then print this node  
 printBoundaryRight(root->right);  
 printf("%d ", root->data);  
 }  
 else if ( root->left )  
 {  
 printBoundaryRight(root->left);  
 printf("%d ", root->data);  
 }  
 // do nothing if it is a leaf node, this way we avoid  
 // duplicates in output  
 }  
}  
  
  
// A function to do boundary traversal of a given binary tree  
void printBoundary (struct node\* root)  
{  
 if (root)  
 {  
 printf("%d ",root->data);  
  
 // Print the left boundary in top-down manner.  
 printBoundaryLeft(root->left);  
  
 // Print all leaf nodes  
 printLeaves(root->left);  
 printLeaves(root->right);  
  
 // Print the right boundary in bottom-up manner  
 printBoundaryRight(root->right);  
 }  
}  
  
// A utility function to create a node  
struct node\* newNode( int data )  
{  
 struct node\* temp = (struct node \*) malloc( sizeof(struct node) );  
  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us construct the tree given in the above diagram  
 struct node \*root = newNode(20);  
 root->left = newNode(8);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(12);  
 root->left->right->left = newNode(10);  
 root->left->right->right = newNode(14);  
 root->right = newNode(22);  
 root->right->right = newNode(25);  
  
 printBoundary( root );  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

20 8 4 10 14 25 22

Time Complexity: O(n) where n is the number of nodes in binary tree.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/boundary-traversal-of-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Check if a binary tree is subtree of another binary tree | Set 2

Given two binary trees, check if the first tree is subtree of the second one. A subtree of a tree T is a tree S consisting of a node in T and all of its descendants in T.

The subtree corresponding to the root node is the entire tree; the subtree corresponding to any other node is called a proper subtree.

For example, in the following case, Tree1 is a subtree of Tree2.

Tree1  
 x   
 / \  
 a b  
 \  
 c  
  
  
 Tree2  
 z  
 / \  
 x e  
 / \ \  
 a b k  
 \  
 c

We have discussed [a O(n2) solution for this problem](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/check-if-a-binary-tree-is-subtree-of-another-binary-tree/). In this post a O(n) solution is discussed. The idea is based on the fact that [inorder and preorder/postorder uniquely identify a binary tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/if-you-are-given-two-traversal-sequences-can-you-construct-the-binary-tree/). Tree S is a subtree of T if both inorder and preorder traversals of S arew substrings of inorder and preorder traversals of T respectively.

Following are detailed steps.

**1**) Find inorder and preorder traversals of T, store them in two auxiliary arrays inT[] and preT[].

**2**) Find inorder and preorder traversals of S, store them in two auxiliary arrays inS[] and preS[].

**3**) If inS[] is a subarray of inT[] and preS[] is a subarray preT[], then S is a subtree of T. Else not.

We can also use postorder traversal in place of preorder in the above algorithm.

Let us consider the above example

Inorder and Preorder traversals of the big tree are.  
inT[] = {a, c, x, b, z, e, k}  
preT[] = {z, x, a, c, b, e, k}  
  
Inorder and Preorder traversals of small tree are  
inS[] = {a, c, x, b}  
preS[] = {x, a, c, b}  
  
We can easily figure out that inS[] is a subarray of  
inT[] and preS[] is a subarray of preT[].

**EDIT**

The above algorithm doesn't work for cases where a tree is present  
in another tree, but not as a subtree. Consider the following example.  
  
 Tree1  
 x   
 / \  
 a b  
 /   
 c   
  
  
 Tree2  
 x   
 / \  
 a b  
 / \  
 c d  
  
Inorder and Preorder traversals of the big tree or Tree2 are.  
  
Inorder and Preorder traversals of small tree or Tree1 are  
  
The Tree2 is not a subtree of Tree1, but inS[] and preS[] are  
subarrays of inT[] and preT[] respectively.

The above algorithm can be extended to handle such cases by adding a special character whenever we encounter NULL in inorder and preorder traversals. Thanks to Shivam Goel for suggesting this extension.

Following is C++ implementation of above algorithm.

#include <iostream>  
#include <cstring>  
using namespace std;  
#define MAX 100  
  
// Structure of a tree node  
struct Node  
{  
 char key;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new BST node  
Node \*newNode(char item)  
{  
 Node \*temp = new Node;  
 temp->key = item;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// A utility function to store inorder traversal of tree rooted  
// with root in an array arr[]. Note that i is passed as reference  
void storeInorder(Node \*root, char arr[], int &i)  
{  
 if (root == NULL)  
 {  
 arr[i++] = '$';  
 return;  
 }  
 storeInorder(root->left, arr, i);  
 arr[i++] = root->key;  
 storeInorder(root->right, arr, i);  
}  
  
// A utility function to store preorder traversal of tree rooted  
// with root in an array arr[]. Note that i is passed as reference  
void storePreOrder(Node \*root, char arr[], int &i)  
{  
 if (root == NULL)  
 {  
 arr[i++] = '$';  
 return;  
 }  
 arr[i++] = root->key;  
 storePreOrder(root->left, arr, i);  
 storePreOrder(root->right, arr, i);  
}  
  
/\* This function returns true if S is a subtree of T, otherwise false \*/  
bool isSubtree(Node \*T, Node \*S)  
{  
 /\* base cases \*/  
 if (S == NULL) return true;  
 if (T == NULL) return false;  
  
 // Store Inorder traversals of T and S in inT[0..m-1]  
 // and inS[0..n-1] respectively  
 int m = 0, n = 0;  
 char inT[MAX], inS[MAX];  
 storeInorder(T, inT, m);  
 storeInorder(S, inS, n);  
 inT[m] = '\0', inS[n] = '\0';  
  
 // If inS[] is not a substring of preS[], return false  
 if (strstr(inT, inS) == NULL)  
 return false;  
  
 // Store Preorder traversals of T and S in inT[0..m-1]  
 // and inS[0..n-1] respectively  
 m = 0, n = 0;  
 char preT[MAX], preS[MAX];  
 storePreOrder(T, preT, m);  
 storePreOrder(S, preS, n);  
 preT[m] = '\0', preS[n] = '\0';  
  
 // If inS[] is not a substring of preS[], return false  
 // Else return true  
 return (strstr(preT, preS) != NULL);  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above function  
int main()  
{  
 Node \*T = newNode('a');  
 T->left = newNode('b');  
 T->right = newNode('d');  
 T->left->left = newNode('c');  
 T->right->right = newNode('e');  
  
 Node \*S = newNode('a');  
 S->left = newNode('b');  
 S->left->left = newNode('c');  
 S->right = newNode('d');  
  
 if (isSubtree(T, S))  
 cout << "Yes: S is a subtree of T";  
 else  
 cout << "No: S is NOT a subtree of T";  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

No: S is NOT a subtree of T

Time Complexity: Inorder and Preorder traversals of Binary Tree take O(n) time. The function [strstr()](http://www.cplusplus.com/reference/cstring/strstr/) can also be implemented in O(n) time using [KMP string matching algorithm](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/searching-for-patterns-set-2-kmp-algorithm/).

Auxiliary Space: O(n)

Thanks to **Ashwini Singh** for suggesting this method. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/check-binary-tree-subtree-another-binary-tree-set-2/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

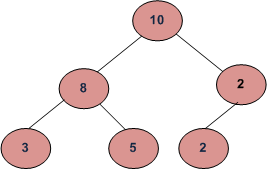
Post navigation

[← Amazon Interview | Set 97 (On-Campus for SDE1)](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/amazon-interview-set-97-campus-sde1/) [Euler Circuit in a Directed Graph →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/euler-circuit-directed-graph/)

# Check for Children Sum Property in a Binary Tree.

Given a binary tree, write a function that returns true if the tree satisfies below property.

For every node, data value must be equal to sum of data values in left and right children. Consider data value as 0 for NULL children. Below tree is an example

[](http://geeksforgeeks.org/wp-content/uploads/sum_property_tree.gif)

**Algorithm:**  
 Traverse the given binary tree. For each node check (recursively) if the node and both its children satisfy the Children Sum Property, if so then return true else return false.

**Implementation:**

/\* Program to check children sum property \*/  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, left child and right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* returns 1 if children sum property holds for the given  
 node and both of its children\*/  
int isSumProperty(struct node\* node)  
{  
 /\* left\_data is left child data and right\_data is for right child data\*/  
 int left\_data = 0, right\_data = 0;  
  
 /\* If node is NULL or it's a leaf node then  
 return true \*/  
 if(node == NULL ||  
 (node->left == NULL && node->right == NULL))  
 return 1;  
 else  
 {  
 /\* If left child is not present then 0 is used  
 as data of left child \*/  
 if(node->left != NULL)  
 left\_data = node->left->data;  
  
 /\* If right child is not present then 0 is used  
 as data of right child \*/  
 if(node->right != NULL)  
 right\_data = node->right->data;  
  
 /\* if the node and both of its children satisfy the  
 property return 1 else 0\*/  
 if((node->data == left\_data + right\_data)&&  
 isSumProperty(node->left) &&  
 isSumProperty(node->right))  
 return 1;  
 else  
 return 0;  
 }  
}  
  
/\*  
 Helper function that allocates a new node  
 with the given data and NULL left and right  
 pointers.  
\*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node =  
 (struct node\*)malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above function \*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(10);  
 root->left = newNode(8);  
 root->right = newNode(2);  
 root->left->left = newNode(3);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->right = newNode(2);  
 if(isSumProperty(root))  
 printf("The given tree satisfies the children sum property ");  
 else  
 printf("The given tree does not satisfy the children sum property ");  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

**Time Complexity:** O(n), we are doing a complete traversal of the tree.

As an exercise, extend the above question for an n-ary tree.

This question was asked by Shekhar.

Please write comments if you find any bug in the above algorithm or a better way to solve the same problem.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/check-for-children-sum-property-in-a-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Check for Identical BSTs without building the trees

Given two arrays which represent a sequence of keys. Imagine we make a Binary Search Tree (BST) from each array. We need to tell whether two BSTs will be identical or not without actually constructing the tree.

Examples  
 For example, the input arrays are {2, 4, 3, 1} and {2, 1, 4, 3} will construct the same tree

Let the input arrays be a[] and b[]  
  
Example 1:  
a[] = {2, 4, 1, 3} will construct following tree.  
 2  
 / \  
1 4  
 /  
 3  
b[] = {2, 4, 3, 1} will also also construct the same tree.  
 2  
 / \  
1 4  
 /  
 3   
So the output is "True"  
  
Example 2:  
a[] = {8, 3, 6, 1, 4, 7, 10, 14, 13}  
b[] = {8, 10, 14, 3, 6, 4, 1, 7, 13}  
  
They both construct the same following BST, so output is "True"  
 8  
 / \  
 3 10  
 / \ \  
 1 6 14  
 / \ /  
 4 7 13

**Solution:**  
 According to BST property, elements of left subtree must be smaller and elements of right subtree must be greater than root.  
 Two arrays represent sane BST if for every element x, the elements in left and right subtrees of x appear after it in both arrays. And same is true for roots of left and right subtrees.  
 The idea is to check of if next smaller and greater elements are same in both arrays. Same properties are recursively checked for left and right subtrees. The idea looks simple, but implementation requires checking all conditions for all elements. Following is an interesting recursive implementation of the idea.

// A C program to check for Identical BSTs without building the trees  
#include<stdio.h>  
#include<limits.h>  
#include<stdbool.h>  
  
/\* The main function that checks if two arrays a[] and b[] of size n construct  
 same BST. The two values 'min' and 'max' decide whether the call is made for  
 left subtree or right subtree of a parent element. The indexes i1 and i2 are  
 the indexes in (a[] and b[]) after which we search the left or right child.  
 Initially, the call is made for INT\_MIN and INT\_MAX as 'min' and 'max'  
 respectively, because root has no parent.  
 i1 and i2 are just after the indexes of the parent element in a[] and b[]. \*/  
bool isSameBSTUtil(int a[], int b[], int n, int i1, int i2, int min, int max)  
{  
 int j, k;  
  
 /\* Search for a value satisfying the constraints of min and max in a[] and   
 b[]. If the parent element is a leaf node then there must be some   
 elements in a[] and b[] satisfying constraint. \*/  
 for (j=i1; j<n; j++)  
 if (a[j]>min && a[j]<max)  
 break;  
 for (k=i2; k<n; k++)  
 if (b[k]>min && b[k]<max)  
 break;  
  
 /\* If the parent element is leaf in both arrays \*/  
 if (j==n && k==n)  
 return true;  
  
 /\* Return false if any of the following is true  
 a) If the parent element is leaf in one array, but non-leaf in other.  
 b) The elements satisfying constraints are not same. We either search  
 for left child or right child of the parent element (decinded by min  
 and max values). The child found must be same in both arrays \*/  
 if (((j==n)^(k==n)) || a[j]!=b[k])  
 return false;  
  
 /\* Make the current child as parent and recursively check for left and right  
 subtrees of it. Note that we can also pass a[k] in place of a[j] as they  
 are both are same \*/  
 return isSameBSTUtil(a, b, n, j+1, k+1, a[j], max) && // Right Subtree  
 isSameBSTUtil(a, b, n, j+1, k+1, min, a[j]); // Left Subtree  
}  
  
// A wrapper over isSameBSTUtil()  
bool isSameBST(int a[], int b[], int n)  
{  
 return isSameBSTUtil(a, b, n, 0, 0, INT\_MIN, INT\_MAX);  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 int a[] = {8, 3, 6, 1, 4, 7, 10, 14, 13};  
 int b[] = {8, 10, 14, 3, 6, 4, 1, 7, 13};  
 int n=sizeof(a)/sizeof(a[0]);  
 printf("%s\n", isSameBST(a, b, n)?  
 "BSTs are same":"BSTs not same");  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

BSTs are same

This article is compiled by[**Amit Jain**](http://in.linkedin.com/in/amitjainju/). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/check-for-identical-bsts-without-building-the-trees/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← Dynamic Programming | Set 33 (Find if a string is interleaved of two other strings)](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/check-whether-a-given-string-is-an-interleaving-of-two-other-given-strings-set-2/) [Can we Overload or Override static methods in java ? →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/can-we-overload-or-override-static-methods-in-java/)

# Check if a given Binary Tree is height balanced like a Red-Black Tree

In a [Red-Black Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/red-black-tree-set-1-introduction-2/), the maximum height of a node is at most twice the minimum height ([The four Red-Black tree properties](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/red-black-tree-set-1-introduction-2/) make sure this is always followed). Given a Binary Search Tree, we need to check for following property.  
 *For every node, length of the longest leaf to node path has not more than twice the nodes on shortest path from node to leaf.*

12 40  
 \ / \   
 14 10 100   
 \ / \  
 16 60 150   
 Cannot be a Red-Black Tree It can be Red-Black Tree  
 with any color assignment  
 Max height of 12 is 1  
 Min height of 12 is 3  
  
  
 10  
 / \  
 5 100  
 / \  
 50 150  
 /  
 40   
 It can also be Red-Black Tree

Expected time complexity is O(n). The tree should be traversed at-most once in the solution.

***We strongly recommend to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.***  
 For every node, we need to get the maximum and minimum heights and compare them. The idea is to traverse the tree and for every node check if it’s balanced. We need to write a recursive function that returns three things, a boolean value to indicate the tree is balanced or not, minimum height and maximum height. To return multiple values, we can either use a structure or pass variables by reference. We have passed maxh and minh by reference so that the values can be used in parent calls.

/\* Program to check if a given Binary Tree is balanced like a Red-Black Tree \*/  
#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
struct Node  
{  
 int key;  
 Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
/\* utility that allocates a new Node with the given key \*/  
Node\* newNode(int key)  
{  
 Node\* node = new Node;  
 node->key = key;  
 node->left = node->right = NULL;  
 return (node);  
}  
  
// Returns returns tree if the Binary tree is balanced like a Red-Black  
// tree. This function also sets value in maxh and minh (passed by  
// reference). maxh and minh are set as maximum and minimum heights of root.  
bool isBalancedUtil(Node \*root, int &maxh, int &minh)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 {  
 maxh = minh = 0;  
 return true;  
 }  
  
 int lmxh, lmnh; // To store max and min heights of left subtree  
 int rmxh, rmnh; // To store max and min heights of right subtree  
  
 // Check if left subtree is balanced, also set lmxh and lmnh  
 if (isBalancedUtil(root->left, lmxh, lmnh) == false)  
 return false;  
  
 // Check if right subtree is balanced, also set rmxh and rmnh  
 if (isBalancedUtil(root->right, rmxh, rmnh) == false)  
 return false;  
  
 // Set the max and min heights of this node for the parent call  
 maxh = max(lmxh, rmxh) + 1;  
 minh = min(lmnh, rmnh) + 1;  
  
 // See if this node is balanced  
 if (maxh <= 2\*minh)  
 return true;  
  
 return false;  
}  
  
// A wrapper over isBalancedUtil()  
bool isBalanced(Node \*root)  
{  
 int maxh, minh;  
 return isBalancedUtil(root, maxh, minh);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 Node \* root = newNode(10);  
 root->left = newNode(5);  
 root->right = newNode(100);  
 root->right->left = newNode(50);  
 root->right->right = newNode(150);  
 root->right->left->left = newNode(40);  
 isBalanced(root)? cout << "Balanced" : cout << "Not Balanced";  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Balanced

Time Complexity: Time Complexity of above code is O(n) as the code does a simple tree traversal.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/check-given-binary-tree-follows-height-property-red-black-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Check if a binary tree is subtree of another binary tree | Set 1

Given two binary trees, check if the first tree is subtree of the second one. A subtree of a tree T is a tree S consisting of a node in T and all of its descendants in T. The subtree corresponding to the root node is the entire tree; the subtree corresponding to any other node is called a proper subtree.

For example, in the following case, tree S is a subtree of tree T.

Tree S  
 10   
 / \   
 4 6  
 \  
 30

Tree T  
 26  
 / \  
 10 3  
 / \ \  
 4 6 3  
 \  
 30

**Solution:** Traverse the tree T in preorder fashion. For every visited node in the traversal, see if the subtree rooted with this node is identical to S.

Following is C implementation for this.

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, left child and right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* A utility function to check whether trees with roots as root1 and  
 root2 are identical or not \*/  
bool areIdentical(struct node \* root1, struct node \*root2)  
{  
 /\* base cases \*/  
 if (root1 == NULL && root2 == NULL)  
 return true;  
  
 if (root1 == NULL || root2 == NULL)  
 return false;  
  
 /\* Check if the data of both roots is same and data of left and right  
 subtrees are also same \*/  
 return (root1->data == root2->data &&  
 areIdentical(root1->left, root2->left) &&  
 areIdentical(root1->right, root2->right) );  
}  
  
  
/\* This function returns true if S is a subtree of T, otherwise false \*/  
bool isSubtree(struct node \*T, struct node \*S)  
{  
 /\* base cases \*/  
 if (S == NULL)  
 return true;  
  
 if (T == NULL)  
 return false;  
  
 /\* Check the tree with root as current node \*/  
 if (areIdentical(T, S))  
 return true;  
  
 /\* If the tree with root as current node doesn't match then  
 try left and right subtrees one by one \*/  
 return isSubtree(T->left, S) ||  
 isSubtree(T->right, S);  
}  
  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the given data  
 and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node =  
 (struct node\*)malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above function \*/  
int main()  
{  
 /\* Construct the following tree  
 26  
 / \  
 10 3  
 / \ \  
 4 6 3  
 \  
 30  
 \*/  
 struct node \*T = newNode(26);  
 T->right = newNode(3);  
 T->right->right = newNode(3);  
 T->left = newNode(10);  
 T->left->left = newNode(4);  
 T->left->left->right = newNode(30);  
 T->left->right = newNode(6);  
  
 /\* Construct the following tree  
 10  
 / \  
 4 6  
 \  
 30  
 \*/  
 struct node \*S = newNode(10);  
 S->right = newNode(6);  
 S->left = newNode(4);  
 S->left->right = newNode(30);  
  
  
 if (isSubtree(T, S))  
 printf("Tree S is subtree of tree T");  
 else  
 printf("Tree S is not a subtree of tree T");  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Tree S is subtree of tree T

Time Complexity: Time worst case complexity of above solution is O(mn) where m and n are number of nodes in given two trees.

We can solve the above problem in O(n) time. Please refer [Check if a binary tree is subtree of another binary tree | Set 2 fo](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/check-binary-tree-subtree-another-binary-tree-set-2/)r O(n) solution.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/check-if-a-binary-tree-is-subtree-of-another-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Check whether a given Binary Tree is Complete or not | Set 1 (Iterative Solution)

Given a Binary Tree, write a function to check whether the given Binary Tree is Complete Binary Tree or not.

A [complete binary tree](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Binary_tree#Types_of_binary_trees) is a binary tree in which every level, except possibly the last, is completely filled, and all nodes are as far left as possible. See following examples.

The following trees are examples of Complete Binary Trees  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
   
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 /  
 4  
  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ /  
 4 5 6

The following trees are examples of Non-Complete Binary Trees  
 1  
 \  
 3  
   
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 \ / \   
 4 5 6  
  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \  
 4 5

Source: [Write an algorithm to check if a tree is complete binary tree or not](http://geeksforgeeks.org/forum/topic/write-an-algorithm-to-check-if-a-tree-is-complete-binary-tree-or-not)

The method 2 of [level order traversal post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/2686) can be easily modified to check whether a tree is Complete or not. To understand the approach, let us first define a term ‘Full Node’. A node is ‘Full Node’ if both left and right children are not empty (or not NULL).  
 The approach is to do a level order traversal starting from root. In the traversal, once a node is found which is NOT a Full Node, all the following nodes must be leaf nodes.  
 Also, one more thing needs to be checked to handle the below case: If a node has empty left child, then the right child must be empty.

1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 \  
 4

Thanks to Guddu Sharma for suggesting this simple and efficient approach.

// A program to check if a given binary tree is complete or not  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
#include <stdbool.h>  
#define MAX\_Q\_SIZE 500  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* frunction prototypes for functions needed for Queue data  
 structure. A queue is needed for level order tarversal \*/  
struct node\*\* createQueue(int \*, int \*);  
void enQueue(struct node \*\*, int \*, struct node \*);  
struct node \*deQueue(struct node \*\*, int \*);  
bool isQueueEmpty(int \*front, int \*rear);  
  
/\* Given a binary tree, return true if the tree is complete  
 else false \*/  
bool isCompleteBT(struct node\* root)  
{  
 // Base Case: An empty tree is complete Binary Tree  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return true;  
  
 // Create an empty queue  
 int rear, front;  
 struct node \*\*queue = createQueue(&front, &rear);  
  
 // Create a flag variable which will be set true  
 // when a non full node is seen  
 bool flag = false;  
  
 // Do level order traversal using queue.  
 enQueue(queue, &rear, root);  
 while(!isQueueEmpty(&front, &rear))  
 {  
 struct node \*temp\_node = deQueue(queue, &front);  
  
 /\* Ceck if left child is present\*/  
 if(temp\_node->left)  
 {  
 // If we have seen a non full node, and we see a node  
 // with non-empty left child, then the given tree is not  
 // a complete Binary Tree  
 if (flag == true)  
 return false;  
  
 enQueue(queue, &rear, temp\_node->left); // Enqueue Left Child  
 }  
 else // If this a non-full node, set the flag as true  
 flag = true;  
  
 /\* Ceck if right child is present\*/  
 if(temp\_node->right)  
 {  
 // If we have seen a non full node, and we see a node  
 // with non-empty left child, then the given tree is not  
 // a complete Binary Tree  
 if(flag == true)  
 return false;  
  
 enQueue(queue, &rear, temp\_node->right); // Enqueue Right Child  
 }  
 else // If this a non-full node, set the flag as true  
 flag = true;  
 }  
  
 // If we reach here, then the tree is complete Bianry Tree  
 return true;  
}  
  
  
/\*UTILITY FUNCTIONS\*/  
struct node\*\* createQueue(int \*front, int \*rear)  
{  
 struct node \*\*queue =  
 (struct node \*\*)malloc(sizeof(struct node\*)\*MAX\_Q\_SIZE);  
  
 \*front = \*rear = 0;  
 return queue;  
}  
  
void enQueue(struct node \*\*queue, int \*rear, struct node \*new\_node)  
{  
 queue[\*rear] = new\_node;  
 (\*rear)++;  
}  
  
struct node \*deQueue(struct node \*\*queue, int \*front)  
{  
 (\*front)++;  
 return queue[\*front - 1];  
}  
  
bool isQueueEmpty(int \*front, int \*rear)  
{  
 return (\*rear == \*front);  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 /\* Let us construct the following Binary Tree which  
 is not a complete Binary Tree  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ \  
 4 5 6  
 \*/  
  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->right = newNode(6);  
  
 if ( isCompleteBT(root) == true )  
 printf ("Complete Binary Tree");  
 else  
 printf ("NOT Complete Binary Tree");  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

NOT Complete Binary Tree

*Time Complexity:* O(n) where n is the number of nodes in given Binary Tree

*Auxiliary Space:* O(n) for queue.

Please write comments if you find any of the above codes/algorithms incorrect, or find other ways to solve the same problem.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/check-if-a-given-binary-tree-is-complete-tree-or-not/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← Microsoft Interview | Set 3](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/microsoft-interview-set-3/) [Amazon Interview | Set 4 →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/amazon-interview-set-4-2/)

# Check if a given Binary Tree is SumTree

Write a function that returns true if the given Binary Tree is SumTree else false. A SumTree is a Binary Tree where the value of a node is equal to sum of the nodes present in its left subtree and right subtree. An empty tree is SumTree and sum of an empty tree can be considered as 0. A leaf node is also considered as SumTree.

Following is an example of SumTree.

26  
 / \  
 10 3  
 / \ \  
 4 6 3

**Method 1 ( Simple )**  
 Get the sum of nodes in left subtree and right subtree. Check if the sum calculated is equal to root’s data. Also, recursively check if the left and right subtrees are SumTrees.

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, left child and right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* A utility function to get the sum of values in tree with root  
 as root \*/  
int sum(struct node \*root)  
{  
 if(root == NULL)  
 return 0;  
 return sum(root->left) + root->data + sum(root->right);  
}  
  
/\* returns 1 if sum property holds for the given  
 node and both of its children \*/  
int isSumTree(struct node\* node)  
{  
 int ls, rs;  
  
 /\* If node is NULL or it's a leaf node then  
 return true \*/  
 if(node == NULL ||  
 (node->left == NULL && node->right == NULL))  
 return 1;  
  
 /\* Get sum of nodes in left and right subtrees \*/  
 ls = sum(node->left);  
 rs = sum(node->right);  
  
 /\* if the node and both of its children satisfy the  
 property return 1 else 0\*/  
 if((node->data == ls + rs)&&  
 isSumTree(node->left) &&  
 isSumTree(node->right))  
 return 1;  
  
 return 0;  
}  
  
/\*  
 Helper function that allocates a new node  
 with the given data and NULL left and right  
 pointers.  
\*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node =  
 (struct node\*)malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above function \*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(26);  
 root->left = newNode(10);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(3);  
 if(isSumTree(root))  
 printf("The given tree is a SumTree ");  
 else  
 printf("The given tree is not a SumTree ");  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Time Complexity: O(n^2) in worst case. Worst case occurs for a skewed tree.

**Method 2 ( Tricky )**  
 The Method 1 uses sum() to get the sum of nodes in left and right subtrees. The method 2 uses following rules to get the sum directly.  
 1) If the node is a leaf node then sum of subtree rooted with this node is equal to value of this node.  
 2) If the node is not a leaf node then sum of subtree rooted with this node is twice the value of this node (Assuming that the tree rooted with this node is SumTree).

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, left child and right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Utillity function to check if the given node is leaf or not \*/  
int isLeaf(struct node \*node)  
{  
 if(node == NULL)  
 return 0;  
 if(node->left == NULL && node->right == NULL)  
 return 1;  
 return 0;  
}  
  
/\* returns 1 if SumTree property holds for the given  
 tree \*/  
int isSumTree(struct node\* node)  
{  
 int ls; // for sum of nodes in left subtree  
 int rs; // for sum of nodes in right subtree  
  
 /\* If node is NULL or it's a leaf node then  
 return true \*/  
 if(node == NULL || isLeaf(node))  
 return 1;  
  
 if( isSumTree(node->left) && isSumTree(node->right))  
 {  
 // Get the sum of nodes in left subtree  
 if(node->left == NULL)  
 ls = 0;  
 else if(isLeaf(node->left))  
 ls = node->left->data;  
 else  
 ls = 2\*(node->left->data);  
  
 // Get the sum of nodes in right subtree  
 if(node->right == NULL)  
 rs = 0;  
 else if(isLeaf(node->right))  
 rs = node->right->data;  
 else  
 rs = 2\*(node->right->data);  
  
 /\* If root's data is equal to sum of nodes in left  
 and right subtrees then return 1 else return 0\*/  
 return(node->data == ls + rs);  
 }  
  
 return 0;  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node  
 with the given data and NULL left and right  
 pointers.  
\*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node =  
 (struct node\*)malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above function \*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(26);  
 root->left = newNode(10);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(3);  
 if(isSumTree(root))  
 printf("The given tree is a SumTree ");  
 else  
 printf("The given tree is not a SumTree ");  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Time Complexity: O(n)

Please write comments if you find the above codes/algorithms incorrect, or find other ways to solve the same problem.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/check-if-a-given-binary-tree-is-sumtree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Check if each internal node of a BST has exactly one child

Given Preorder traversal of a BST, check if each non-leaf node has only one child. Assume that the BST contains unique entries.

Examples

Input: pre[] = {20, 10, 11, 13, 12}  
Output: Yes  
The give array represents following BST. In the following BST, every internal  
node has exactly 1 child. Therefor, the output is true.  
 20  
 /  
 10  
 \  
 11  
 \  
 13  
 /  
 12

In Preorder traversal, descendants (or Preorder successors) of every node appear after the node. In the above example, 20 is the first node in preorder and all descendants of 20 appear after it. All descendants of 20 are smaller than it. For 10, all descendants are greater than it. In general, we can say, if all internal nodes have only one child in a BST, then all the descendants of every node are either smaller or larger than the node. The reason is simple, since the tree is BST and every node has only one child, all descendants of a node will either be on left side or right side, means all descendants will either be smaller or greater.

**Approach 1 (Naive)**  
 This approach simply follows the above idea that all values on right side are either smaller or larger. Use two loops, the outer loop picks an element one by one, starting from the leftmost element. The inner loop checks if all elements on the right side of the picked element are either smaller or greater. The time complexity of this method will be O(n^2).

**Approach 2**  
 Since all the descendants of a node must either be larger or smaller than the node. We can do following for every node in a loop.  
 1. Find the next preorder successor (or descendant) of the node.  
 2. Find the last preorder successor (last element in pre[]) of the node.  
 3. If both successors are less than the current node, or both successors are greater than the current node, then continue. Else, return false.

#include <stdio.h>  
  
bool hasOnlyOneChild(int pre[], int size)  
{  
 int nextDiff, lastDiff;  
  
 for (int i=0; i<size-1; i++)  
 {  
 nextDiff = pre[i] - pre[i+1];  
 lastDiff = pre[i] - pre[size-1];  
 if (nextDiff\*lastDiff < 0)  
 return false;;  
 }  
 return true;  
}  
  
// driver program to test above function  
int main()  
{  
 int pre[] = {8, 3, 5, 7, 6};  
 int size = sizeof(pre)/sizeof(pre[0]);  
 if (hasOnlyOneChild(pre, size) == true )  
 printf("Yes");  
 else  
 printf("No");  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Yes

**Approach 3**  
 1. Scan the last two nodes of preorder & mark them as min & max.  
 2. Scan every node down the preorder array. Each node must be either smaller than the min node or larger than the max node. Update min & max accordingly.

#include <stdio.h>  
  
int hasOnlyOneChild(int pre[], int size)  
{  
 // Initialize min and max using last two elements  
 int min, max;  
 if (pre[size-1] > pre[size-2])  
 {  
 max = pre[size-1];  
 min = pre[size-2]):  
 else  
 {  
 max = pre[size-2];  
 min = pre[size-1];  
 }  
  
  
 // Every element must be either smaller than min or  
 // greater than max  
 for (int i=size-3; i>=0; i--)  
 {  
 if (pre[i] < min)  
 min = pre[i];  
 else if (pre[i] > max)  
 max = pre[i];  
 else  
 return false;  
 }  
 return true;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above function  
int main()  
{  
 int pre[] = {8, 3, 5, 7, 6};  
 int size = sizeof(pre)/sizeof(pre[0]);  
 if (hasOnlyOneChild(pre,size))  
 printf("Yes");  
 else  
 printf("No");  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Yes

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/check-if-each-internal-node-of-a-bst-has-exactly-one-child/>

# Check if all leaves are at same level

Given a Binary Tree, check if all leaves are at same level or not.

12  
 / \  
 5 7   
 / \   
 3 1  
 Leaves are at same level  
  
 12  
 / \  
 5 7   
 /   
 3   
 Leaves are Not at same level  
  
  
 12  
 /   
 5   
 / \   
 3 9  
 / /  
 1 2  
 Leaves are at same level

We strongly recommend you to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.

The idea is to first find level of the leftmost leaf and store it in a variable leafLevel. Then compare level of all other leaves with leafLevel, if same, return true, else return false. We traverse the given Binary Tree in Preorder fashion. An argument leaflevel is passed to all calls. The value of leafLevel is initialized as 0 to indicate that the first leaf is not yet seen yet. The value is updated when we find first leaf. Level of subsequent leaves (in preorder) is compared with leafLevel.

// C program to check if all leaves are at same level  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
// A binary tree node  
struct Node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to allocate a new tree node  
struct Node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct Node\* node = (struct Node\*) malloc(sizeof(struct Node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = node->right = NULL;  
 return node;  
}  
  
/\* Recursive function which checks whether all leaves are at same level \*/  
bool checkUtil(struct Node \*root, int level, int \*leafLevel)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL) return true;  
  
 // If a leaf node is encountered  
 if (root->left == NULL && root->right == NULL)  
 {  
 // When a leaf node is found first time  
 if (\*leafLevel == 0)  
 {  
 \*leafLevel = level; // Set first found leaf's level  
 return true;  
 }  
  
 // If this is not first leaf node, compare its level with  
 // first leaf's level  
 return (level == \*leafLevel);  
 }  
  
 // If this node is not leaf, recursively check left and right subtrees  
 return checkUtil(root->left, level+1, leafLevel) &&  
 checkUtil(root->right, level+1, leafLevel);  
}  
  
/\* The main function to check if all leafs are at same level.  
 It mainly uses checkUtil() \*/  
bool check(struct Node \*root)  
{  
 int level = 0, leafLevel = 0;  
 return checkUtil(root, level, &leafLevel);  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above function  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us create tree shown in thirdt example  
 struct Node \*root = newNode(12);  
 root->left = newNode(5);  
 root->left->left = newNode(3);  
 root->left->right = newNode(9);  
 root->left->left->left = newNode(1);  
 root->left->right->left = newNode(1);  
 if (check(root))  
 printf("Leaves are at same level\n");  
 else  
 printf("Leaves are not at same level\n");  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Leaves are at same level

Time Complexity: The function does a simple traversal of the tree, so the complexity is O(n).

This article is contributed by [**Chandra Prakash**](https://www.facebook.com/chandra.prakash.52643?fref=ts). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/check-leaves-level/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Check if two nodes are cousins in a Binary Tree

Given the binary Tree and the two nodes say ‘a’ and ‘b’, determine whether the two nodes are cousins of each other or not.

Two nodes are cousins of each other if they are at same level and have different parents.

Example

6  
 / \  
 3 5  
 / \ / \  
7 8 1 3  
Say two node be 7 and 1, result is TRUE.  
Say two nodes are 3 and 5, result is FALSE.  
Say two nodes are 7 and 5, result is FALSE.

**We strongly recommend to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.**

The idea is to find level of one of the nodes. Using the found level, check if ‘a’ and ‘b’ are at this level. If ‘a’ and ‘b’ are at given level, then finally check if they are not children of same parent.

Following is C implementation of the above approach.

// C program to check if two Nodes in a binary tree are cousins  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
// A Binary Tree Node  
struct Node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new Binary Tree Node  
struct Node \*newNode(int item)  
{  
 struct Node \*temp = (struct Node \*)malloc(sizeof(struct Node));  
 temp->data = item;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// Recursive function to check if two Nodes are siblings  
int isSibling(struct Node \*root, struct Node \*a, struct Node \*b)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root==NULL) return 0;  
  
 return ((root->left==a && root->right==b)||  
 (root->left==b && root->right==a)||  
 isSibling(root->left, a, b)||  
 isSibling(root->right, a, b));  
}  
  
// Recursive function to find level of Node 'ptr' in a binary tree  
int level(struct Node \*root, struct Node \*ptr, int lev)  
{  
 // base cases  
 if (root == NULL) return 0;  
 if (root == ptr) return lev;  
  
 // Return level if Node is present in left subtree  
 int l = level(root->left, ptr, lev+1);  
 if (l != 0) return l;  
  
 // Else search in right subtree  
 return level(root->right, ptr, lev+1);  
}  
  
  
// Returns 1 if a and b are cousins, otherwise 0  
int isCousin(struct Node \*root, struct Node \*a, struct Node \*b)  
{  
 //1. The two Nodes should be on the same level in the binary tree.  
 //2. The two Nodes should not be siblings (means that they should  
 // not have the same parent Node).  
 if ((level(root,a,1) == level(root,b,1)) && !(isSibling(root,a,b)))  
 return 1;  
 else return 0;  
}  
  
// Driver Program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 struct Node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->left->right->right = newNode(15);  
 root->right->left = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(7);  
 root->right->left->right = newNode(8);  
  
 struct Node \*Node1,\*Node2;  
 Node1 = root->left->left;  
 Node2 = root->right->right;  
  
 isCousin(root,Node1,Node2)? puts("Yes"): puts("No");  
  
 return 0;  
}

Ouput:

Yes

Time Complexity of the above solution is O(n) as it does at most three traversals of binary tree.

This article is contributed by **Ayush Srivastava**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

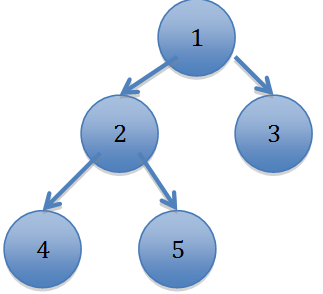
<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/check-two-nodes-cousins-binary-tree/>

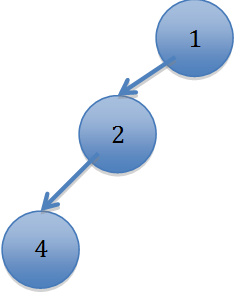
Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

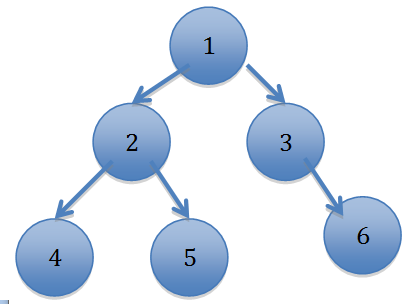
# Check whether a binary tree is a complete tree or not | Set 2 (Recursive Solution)

A complete binary tree is a binary tree whose all levels except the last level are completely filled and all the leaves in the last level are all to the left side. More information about complete binary trees can be found [here](http://courses.cs.vt.edu/%7Ecs3114/Fall09/wmcquain/Notes/T03a.BinaryTreeTheorems.pdf).

For Example:-

Below tree is a Complete Binary Tree (All nodes till the second last nodes are filled and all leaves are to the left side)  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/complete1.png)

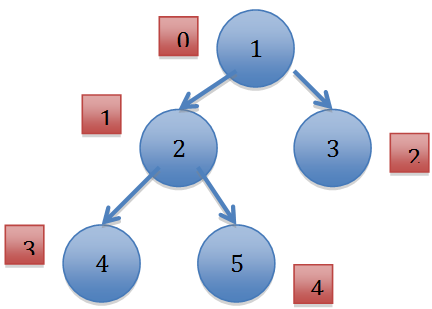
Below tree is not a Complete Binary Tree (The second level is not completely filled)  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/complete2.png)

Below tree is not a Complete Binary Tree (All the leaves are not aligned to the left. The left child node of node with data 3 is empty while the right child node is non-empty).  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/complete3.png)

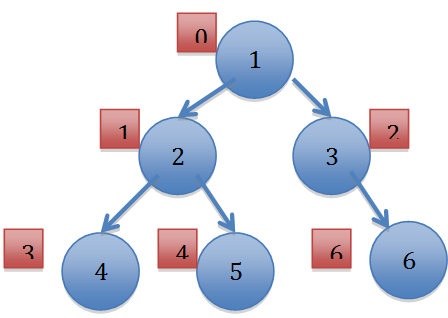
An iterative solution for this problem is discussed in below post.  
 [Check whether a given Binary Tree is Complete or not | Set 1 (Using Level Order Traversal)](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/check-if-a-given-binary-tree-is-complete-tree-or-not/)

In this post a recursive solution is discussed.

In the array representation of a binary tree, if the parent node is assigned an index of ‘i’ and left child gets assigned an index of ‘2\*i + 1’ while the right child is assigned an index of ‘2\*i + 2’. If we represent the binary tree below as an array with the respective indices assigned to the different nodes of the tree below are shown below:-

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/complete4.png)

As can be seen from the above figure, the assigned indices in case of a complete binary tree will strictly less be than the number of nodes in the complete binary tree. Below is the example of non-complete binary tree with the assigned array indices. As can be seen the assigned indices are equal to the number of nodes in the binary tree. Hence this tree is not a complete binary tree.

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/complete5.png)

Hence we proceed in the following manner in order to check if the binary tree is complete binary tree.

1. Calculate the number of nodes (count) in the binary tree.
2. Start recursion of the binary tree from the root node of the binary tree with index (i) being set as 0 and the number of nodes in the binary (count).
3. If the current node under examination is NULL, then the tree is a complete binary tree. Return true.
4. If index (i) of the current node is greater than or equal to the number of nodes in the binary tree (count) i.e. (i>= count), then the tree is not a complete binary. Return false.
5. Recursively check the left and right sub-trees of the binary tree for same condition. For the left sub-tree use the index as (2\*i + 1) while for the right sub-tree use the index as (2\*i + 2).

The time complexity of the above algorithm is O(n). Following is C code for checking if a binary tree is a complete binary tree.

/\* C program to checks if a binary tree complete ot not \*/  
#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
#include<stdbool.h>  
  
/\* Tree node structure \*/  
struct Node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given key and NULL left and right pointer. \*/  
struct Node \*newNode(char k)  
{  
 struct Node \*node = (struct Node\*)malloc(sizeof(struct Node));  
 node->key = k;  
 node->right = node->left = NULL;  
 return node;  
}  
  
/\* This function counts the number of nodes in a binary tree \*/  
unsigned int countNodes(struct Node\* root)  
{  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return (0);  
 return (1 + countNodes(root->left) + countNodes(root->right));  
}  
  
/\* This function checks if the binary tree is complete or not \*/  
bool isComplete (struct Node\* root, unsigned int index,  
 unsigned int number\_nodes)  
{  
 // An empty tree is complete  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return (true);  
  
 // If index assigned to current node is more than  
 // number of nodes in tree, then tree is not complete  
 if (index >= number\_nodes)  
 return (false);  
  
 // Recur for left and right subtrees  
 return (isComplete(root->left, 2\*index + 1, number\_nodes) &&  
 isComplete(root->right, 2\*index + 2, number\_nodes));  
}  
  
// Driver program  
int main()  
{  
 // Le us create tree in the last diagram above  
 struct Node\* root = NULL;  
 root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->right = newNode(6);  
  
 unsigned int node\_count = countNodes(root);  
 unsigned int index = 0;  
  
 if (isComplete(root, index, node\_count))  
 printf("The Binary Tree is complete\n");  
 else  
 printf("The Binary Tree is not complete\n");  
 return (0);  
}

Output:

The Binary Tree is not complete

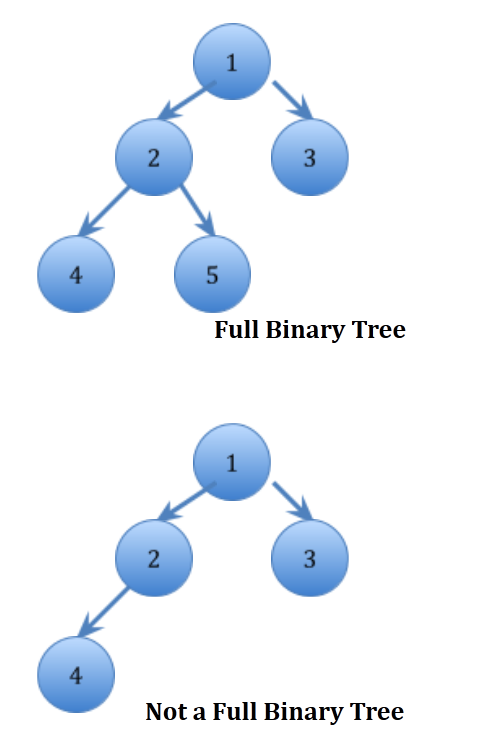
This article is contributed by **Gaurav Gupta**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/check-whether-binary-tree-complete-not-set-2-recursive-solution/>

# Check whether a binary tree is a full binary tree or not

A full binary tree is defined as a binary tree in which all nodes have either zero or two child nodes. Conversely, there is no node in a full binary tree, which has one child node. More information about full binary trees can be found [here](http://courses.cs.vt.edu/~cs3114/Fall09/wmcquain/Notes/T03a.BinaryTreeTheorems.pdf).

For Example:  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/Full.png)

**We strongly recommend to minimize your browser and try this yourself first.**

To check whether a binary tree is a full binary tree we need to test the following cases:-

1) If a binary tree node is NULL then it is a full binary tree.  
 2) If a binary tree node does have empty left and right sub-trees, then it is a full binary tree by definition  
 3) If a binary tree node has left and right sub-trees, then it is a part of a full binary tree by definition. In this case recursively check if the left and right sub-trees are also binary trees themselves.  
 4) In all other combinations of right and left sub-trees, the binary tree is not a full binary tree.

Following is the C code for checking if a binary tree is a full binary tree.

// C program to check whether a given Binary Tree is full or not  
#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
#include<stdbool.h>  
  
/\* Tree node structure \*/  
struct Node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given key and NULL left and right pointer. \*/  
struct Node \*newNode(char k)  
{  
 struct Node \*node = (struct Node\*)malloc(sizeof(struct Node));  
 node->key = k;  
 node->right = node->left = NULL;  
 return node;  
}  
  
/\* This function tests if a binary tree is a full binary tree. \*/  
bool isFullTree (struct Node\* root)  
{  
 // If empty tree  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return true;  
  
 // If leaf node  
 if (root->left == NULL && root->right == NULL)  
 return true;  
  
 // If both left and right are not NULL, and left & right subtrees  
 // are full  
 if ((root->left) && (root->right))  
 return (isFullTree(root->left) && isFullTree(root->right));  
  
 // We reach here when none of the above if conditions work  
 return false;  
}  
  
// Driver Program  
int main()  
{  
 struct Node\* root = NULL;  
 root = newNode(10);  
 root->left = newNode(20);  
 root->right = newNode(30);  
  
 root->left->right = newNode(40);  
 root->left->left = newNode(50);  
 root->right->left = newNode(60);  
 root->right->right = newNode(70);  
  
 root->left->left->left = newNode(80);  
 root->left->left->right = newNode(90);  
 root->left->right->left = newNode(80);  
 root->left->right->right = newNode(90);  
 root->right->left->left = newNode(80);  
 root->right->left->right = newNode(90);  
 root->right->right->left = newNode(80);  
 root->right->right->right = newNode(90);  
  
 if (isFullTree(root))  
 printf("The Binary Tree is full\n");  
 else  
 printf("The Binary Tree is not full\n");  
  
 return(0);  
}

Output:

The Binary Tree is full

Time complexity of the above code is O(n) where n is number of nodes in given binary tree.

This article is contributed by **Gaurav Gupta**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/check-whether-binary-tree-full-binary-tree-not/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Clone a Binary Tree with Random Pointers

Given a Binary Tree where every node has following structure.

struct node {   
 int key;   
 struct node \*left,\*right,\*random;  
}

The random pointer points to any random node of the binary tree and can even point to NULL, clone the given binary tree.

**Method 1 (Use Hashing)**  
 The idea is to store mapping from given tree nodes to clone tre node in hashtable. Following are detailed steps.

1) Recursively traverse the given Binary and copy key value, left pointer and right pointer to clone tree. While copying, store the mapping from given tree node to clone tree node in a hashtable. In the following pseudo code, ‘cloneNode’ is currently visited node of clone tree and ‘treeNode’ is currently visited node of given tree.

cloneNode->key = treeNode->key  
 cloneNode->left = treeNode->left  
 cloneNode->right = treeNode->right  
 map[treeNode] = cloneNode

2) Recursively traverse both trees and set random pointers using entries from hash table.

cloneNode->random = map[treeNode->random]

Following is C++ implementation of above idea. The following implementation uses [map](http://www.cplusplus.com/reference/map/map/)from C++ STL. Note that map doesn’t implement hash table, it actually is based on self-balancing binary search tree.

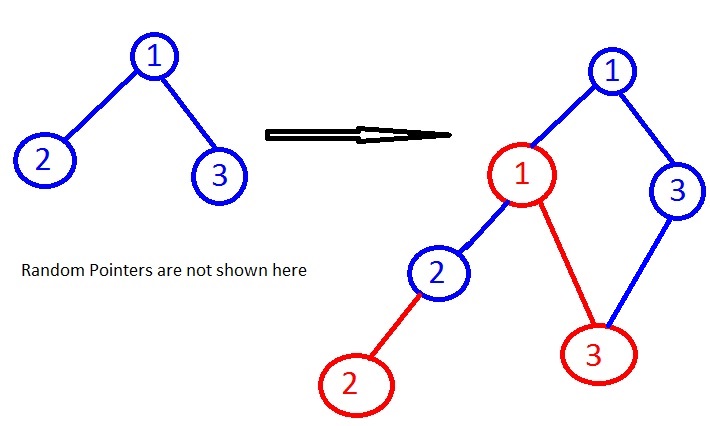
// A hashmap based C++ program to clone a binary tree with random pointers  
#include<iostream>  
#include<map>  
using namespace std;  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child, a pointer to right  
 child and a pointer to random node\*/  
struct Node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct Node\* left, \*right, \*random;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new Node with the  
 given data and NULL left, right and random pointers. \*/  
Node\* newNode(int key)  
{  
 Node\* temp = new Node;  
 temp->key = key;  
 temp->random = temp->right = temp->left = NULL;  
 return (temp);  
}  
  
/\* Given a binary tree, print its Nodes in inorder\*/  
void printInorder(Node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 /\* First recur on left sutree \*/  
 printInorder(node->left);  
  
 /\* then print data of Node and its random \*/  
 cout << "[" << node->key << " ";  
 if (node->random == NULL)  
 cout << "NULL], ";  
 else  
 cout << node->random->key << "], ";  
  
 /\* now recur on right subtree \*/  
 printInorder(node->right);  
}  
  
// This function creates clone by copying key and left and right pointers  
// This function also stores mapping from given tree node to clone.  
Node\* copyLeftRightNode(Node\* treeNode, map<Node \*, Node \*> \*mymap)  
{  
 if (treeNode == NULL)  
 return NULL;  
 Node\* cloneNode = newNode(treeNode->key);  
 (\*mymap)[treeNode] = cloneNode;  
 cloneNode->left = copyLeftRightNode(treeNode->left, mymap);  
 cloneNode->right = copyLeftRightNode(treeNode->right, mymap);  
 return cloneNode;  
}  
  
// This function copies random node by using the hashmap built by  
// copyLeftRightNode()  
void copyRandom(Node\* treeNode, Node\* cloneNode, map<Node \*, Node \*> \*mymap)  
{  
 if (cloneNode == NULL)  
 return;  
 cloneNode->random = (\*mymap)[treeNode->random];  
 copyRandom(treeNode->left, cloneNode->left, mymap);  
 copyRandom(treeNode->right, cloneNode->right, mymap);  
}  
  
// This function makes the clone of given tree. It mainly uses  
// copyLeftRightNode() and copyRandom()  
Node\* cloneTree(Node\* tree)  
{  
 if (tree == NULL)  
 return NULL;  
 map<Node \*, Node \*> \*mymap = new map<Node \*, Node \*>;  
 Node\* newTree = copyLeftRightNode(tree, mymap);  
 copyRandom(tree, newTree, mymap);  
 return newTree;  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 //Test No 1  
 Node \*tree = newNode(1);  
 tree->left = newNode(2);  
 tree->right = newNode(3);  
 tree->left->left = newNode(4);  
 tree->left->right = newNode(5);  
 tree->random = tree->left->right;  
 tree->left->left->random = tree;  
 tree->left->right->random = tree->right;  
  
 // Test No 2  
 // tree = NULL;  
  
 // Test No 3  
 // tree = newNode(1);  
  
 // Test No 4  
 /\* tree = newNode(1);  
 tree->left = newNode(2);  
 tree->right = newNode(3);  
 tree->random = tree->right;  
 tree->left->random = tree;  
 \*/  
  
 cout << "Inorder traversal of original binary tree is: \n";  
 printInorder(tree);  
  
 Node \*clone = cloneTree(tree);  
  
 cout << "\n\nInorder traversal of cloned binary tree is: \n";  
 printInorder(clone);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Inorder traversal of original binary tree is:  
[4 1], [2 NULL], [5 3], [1 5], [3 NULL],  
  
Inorder traversal of cloned binary tree is:  
[4 1], [2 NULL], [5 3], [1 5], [3 NULL],

**Method 2 (Temporarily Modify the Given Binary Tree)**

**1.** Create new nodes in cloned tree and insert each new node in original tree between the left pointer edge of corresponding node in the original tree (See the below image).  
 i.e. if current node is A and it’s left child is B ( A — >> B ), then new cloned node with key A wil be created (say cA) and it will be put as A — >> cA — >> B (B can be a NULL or a non-NULL left child). Right child pointer will be set correctly i.e. if for current node A, right child is C in original tree (A — >> C) then corresponding cloned nodes cA and cC will like cA —- >> cC

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/Binary_Tree1.jpg)

**2.** Set random pointer in cloned tree as per original tree  
 i.e. if node A’s random pointer points to node B, then in cloned tree, cA will point to cB (cA and cB are new node in cloned tree corresponding to node A and B in original tree)

**3.** Restore left pointers correctly in both original and cloned tree

Following is C++ implementation of above algorithm.

#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child, a pointer to right  
 child and a pointer to random node\*/  
struct Node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct Node\* left, \*right, \*random;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new Node with the  
 given data and NULL left, right and random pointers. \*/  
Node\* newNode(int key)  
{  
 Node\* temp = new Node;  
 temp->key = key;  
 temp->random = temp->right = temp->left = NULL;  
 return (temp);  
}  
  
/\* Given a binary tree, print its Nodes in inorder\*/  
void printInorder(Node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 /\* First recur on left sutree \*/  
 printInorder(node->left);  
  
 /\* then print data of Node and its random \*/  
 cout << "[" << node->key << " ";  
 if (node->random == NULL)  
 cout << "NULL], ";  
 else  
 cout << node->random->key << "], ";  
  
 /\* now recur on right subtree \*/  
 printInorder(node->right);  
}  
  
// This function creates new nodes cloned tree and puts new cloned node  
// in between current node and it's left child  
// i.e. if current node is A and it's left child is B ( A --- >> B ),  
// then new cloned node with key A wil be created (say cA) and  
// it will be put as  
// A --- >> cA --- >> B  
// Here B can be a NULL or a non-NULL left child  
// Right child pointer will be set correctly  
// i.e. if for current node A, right child is C in original tree  
// (A --- >> C) then corresponding cloned nodes cA and cC will like  
// cA ---- >> cC  
Node\* copyLeftRightNode(Node\* treeNode)  
{  
 if (treeNode == NULL)  
 return NULL;  
  
 Node\* left = treeNode->left;  
 treeNode->left = newNode(treeNode->key);  
 treeNode->left->left = left;  
 if(left != NULL)  
 left->left = copyLeftRightNode(left);  
  
 treeNode->left->right = copyLeftRightNode(treeNode->right);  
 return treeNode->left;  
}  
  
// This function sets random pointer in cloned tree as per original tree  
// i.e. if node A's random pointer points to node B, then  
// in cloned tree, cA wil point to cB (cA and cB are new node in cloned  
// tree corresponding to node A and B in original tree)  
void copyRandomNode(Node\* treeNode, Node\* cloneNode)  
{  
 if (treeNode == NULL)  
 return;  
 if(treeNode->random != NULL)  
 cloneNode->random = treeNode->random->left;  
 else  
 cloneNode->random = NULL;  
  
 if(treeNode->left != NULL && cloneNode->left != NULL)  
 copyRandomNode(treeNode->left->left, cloneNode->left->left);  
 copyRandomNode(treeNode->right, cloneNode->right);  
}  
  
// This function will restore left pointers correctly in  
// both original and cloned tree  
void restoreTreeLeftNode(Node\* treeNode, Node\* cloneNode)  
{  
 if (treeNode == NULL)  
 return;  
 if (cloneNode->left != NULL)  
 {  
 Node\* cloneLeft = cloneNode->left->left;  
 treeNode->left = treeNode->left->left;  
 cloneNode->left = cloneLeft;  
 }  
 else  
 treeNode->left = NULL;  
  
 restoreTreeLeftNode(treeNode->left, cloneNode->left);  
 restoreTreeLeftNode(treeNode->right, cloneNode->right);  
}  
  
//This function makes the clone of given tree  
Node\* cloneTree(Node\* treeNode)  
{  
 if (treeNode == NULL)  
 return NULL;  
 Node\* cloneNode = copyLeftRightNode(treeNode);  
 copyRandomNode(treeNode, cloneNode);  
 restoreTreeLeftNode(treeNode, cloneNode);  
 return cloneNode;  
}  
  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
/\* //Test No 1  
 Node \*tree = newNode(1);  
 tree->left = newNode(2);  
 tree->right = newNode(3);  
 tree->left->left = newNode(4);  
 tree->left->right = newNode(5);  
 tree->random = tree->left->right;  
 tree->left->left->random = tree;  
 tree->left->right->random = tree->right;  
  
// Test No 2  
// Node \*tree = NULL;  
/\*  
// Test No 3  
 Node \*tree = newNode(1);  
  
// Test No 4  
 Node \*tree = newNode(1);  
 tree->left = newNode(2);  
 tree->right = newNode(3);  
 tree->random = tree->right;  
 tree->left->random = tree;  
  
 Test No 5  
 Node \*tree = newNode(1);  
 tree->left = newNode(2);  
 tree->right = newNode(3);  
 tree->left->left = newNode(4);  
 tree->left->right = newNode(5);  
 tree->right->left = newNode(6);  
 tree->right->right = newNode(7);  
 tree->random = tree->left;  
\*/  
// Test No 6  
 Node \*tree = newNode(10);  
 Node \*n2 = newNode(6);  
 Node \*n3 = newNode(12);  
 Node \*n4 = newNode(5);  
 Node \*n5 = newNode(8);  
 Node \*n6 = newNode(11);  
 Node \*n7 = newNode(13);  
 Node \*n8 = newNode(7);  
 Node \*n9 = newNode(9);  
 tree->left = n2;  
 tree->right = n3;  
 tree->random = n2;  
 n2->left = n4;  
 n2->right = n5;  
 n2->random = n8;  
 n3->left = n6;  
 n3->right = n7;  
 n3->random = n5;  
 n4->random = n9;  
 n5->left = n8;  
 n5->right = n9;  
 n5->random = tree;  
 n6->random = n9;  
 n9->random = n8;  
  
/\* Test No 7  
 Node \*tree = newNode(1);  
 tree->left = newNode(2);  
 tree->right = newNode(3);  
 tree->left->random = tree;  
 tree->right->random = tree->left;  
\*/  
 cout << "Inorder traversal of original binary tree is: \n";  
 printInorder(tree);  
  
 Node \*clone = cloneTree(tree);  
  
 cout << "\n\nInorder traversal of cloned binary tree is: \n";  
 printInorder(clone);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Inorder traversal of original binary tree is:  
[5 9], [6 7], [7 NULL], [8 10], [9 7], [10 6], [11 9], [12 8], [13 NULL],  
  
Inorder traversal of cloned binary tree is:  
[5 9], [6 7], [7 NULL], [8 10], [9 7], [10 6], [11 9], [12 8], [13 NULL],

This article is contributed by **Anurag Singh**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/clone-binary-tree-random-pointers/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Hashing](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/hashing/)

Post navigation

[← MAQ Software Interview Experience | Set 2](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/maq-software-interview-experience-set-2/) [Oracle Interview | Set 8 →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/oracle-interview-set-8/)

# Extract Leaves of a Binary Tree in a Doubly Linked List

Given a Binary Tree, extract all leaves of it in a **D**oubly **L**inked **L**ist (DLL). Note that the DLL need to be created in-place. Assume that the node structure of DLL and Binary Tree is same, only the meaning of left and right pointers are different. In DLL, left means previous pointer and right means next pointer.

Let the following be input binary tree  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ \  
 4 5 6  
 / \ / \  
7 8 9 10  
  
  
Output:  
Doubly Linked List  
785910  
  
Modified Tree:  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \  
 4 6

We strongly recommend you to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.

We need to traverse all leaves and connect them by changing their left and right pointers. We also need to remove them from Binary Tree by changing left or right pointers in parent nodes. There can be many ways to solve this. In the following implementation, we add leaves at the beginning of current linked list and update head of the list using pointer to head pointer. Since we insert at the beginning, we need to process leaves in reverse order. For reverse order, we first traverse the right subtree then the left subtree. We use return values to update left or right pointers in parent nodes.

// C program to extract leaves of a Binary Tree in a Doubly Linked List  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
// Structure for tree and linked list  
struct Node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// Main function which extracts all leaves from given Binary Tree.  
// The function returns new root of Binary Tree (Note that root may change  
// if Binary Tree has only one node). The function also sets \*head\_ref as  
// head of doubly linked list. left pointer of tree is used as prev in DLL  
// and right pointer is used as next  
struct Node\* extractLeafList(struct Node \*root, struct Node \*\*head\_ref)  
{  
 // Base cases  
 if (root == NULL) return NULL;  
  
 if (root->left == NULL && root->right == NULL)  
 {  
 // This node is going to be added to doubly linked list  
 // of leaves, set right pointer of this node as previous  
 // head of DLL. We don't need to set left pointer as left  
 // is already NULL  
 root->right = \*head\_ref;  
  
 // Change left pointer of previous head  
 if (\*head\_ref != NULL) (\*head\_ref)->left = root;  
  
 // Change head of linked list  
 \*head\_ref = root;  
  
 return NULL; // Return new root  
 }  
  
 // Recur for right and left subtrees  
 root->right = extractLeafList(root->right, head\_ref);  
 root->left = extractLeafList(root->left, head\_ref);  
  
 return root;  
}  
  
// Utility function for allocating node for Binary Tree.  
struct Node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct Node\* node = (struct Node\*)malloc(sizeof(struct Node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = node->right = NULL;  
 return node;  
}  
  
// Utility function for printing tree in In-Order.  
void print(struct Node \*root)  
{  
 if (root != NULL)  
 {  
 print(root->left);  
 printf("%d ",root->data);  
 print(root->right);  
 }  
}  
  
// Utility function for printing double linked list.  
void printList(struct Node \*head)  
{  
 while (head)  
 {  
 printf("%d ", head->data);  
 head = head->right;  
 }  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above function  
int main()  
{  
 struct Node \*head = NULL;  
 struct Node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->right = newNode(6);  
 root->left->left->left = newNode(7);  
 root->left->left->right = newNode(8);  
 root->right->right->left = newNode(9);  
 root->right->right->right = newNode(10);  
  
 printf("Inorder Trvaersal of given Tree is:\n");  
 print(root);  
  
 root = extractLeafList(root, &head);  
  
 printf("\nExtracted Double Linked list is:\n");  
 printList(head);  
  
 printf("\nInorder traversal of modified tree is:\n");  
 print(root);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Inorder Trvaersal of given Tree is:  
7 4 8 2 5 1 3 9 6 10  
Extracted Double Linked list is:  
7 8 5 9 10  
Inorder traversal of modified tree is:  
4 2 1 3 6

Time Complexity: O(n), the solution does a single traversal of given Binary Tree.

This article is contributed by [**Chandra Prakash**](https://www.facebook.com/chandra.prakash.52643?fref=ts). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/connect-leaves-doubly-linked-list/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Connect nodes at same level using constant extra space

Write a function to connect all the adjacent nodes at the same level in a binary tree. Structure of the given Binary Tree node is like following.

struct node {  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
 struct node\* nextRight;  
}

Initially, all the nextRight pointers point to garbage values. Your function should set these pointers to point next right for each node. You can use only constant extra space.

Example

Input Tree  
 A  
 / \  
 B C  
 / \ \  
 D E F  
  
Output Tree  
 A--->NULL  
 / \  
 B-->C-->NULL  
 / \ \  
 D-->E-->F-->NULL

We discussed two different approaches to do it in the [previous post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/8631). The auxiliary space required in both of those approaches is not constant. Also, the method 2 discussed there only works for complete Binary Tree.

In this post, we will first modify the method 2 to make it work for all kind of trees. After that, we will remove recursion from this method so that the extra space becomes constant.

**A Recursive Solution**  
 In the method 2 of previous post, we traversed the nodes in pre order fashion. Instead of traversing in Pre Order fashion (root, left, right), if we traverse the nextRight node before the left and right children (root, nextRight, left), then we can make sure that all nodes at level i have the nextRight set, before the level i+1 nodes. Let us consider the following example (same example as [previous post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/8631)). The method 2 fails for right child of node 4. In this method, we make sure that all nodes at the 4’s level (level 2) have nextRight set, before we try to set the nextRight of 9. So when we set the nextRight of 9, we search for a nonleaf node on right side of node 4 (getNextRight() does this for us).

1 -------------- Level 0  
 / \  
 2 3 -------------- Level 1  
 / \ / \  
 4 5 6 7 -------------- Level 2  
 / \ / \  
 8 9 10 11 -------------- Level 3

void connectRecur(struct node\* p);  
struct node \*getNextRight(struct node \*p);  
  
// Sets the nextRight of root and calls connectRecur() for other nodes  
void connect (struct node \*p)  
{  
 // Set the nextRight for root  
 p->nextRight = NULL;  
  
 // Set the next right for rest of the nodes (other than root)  
 connectRecur(p);  
}  
  
/\* Set next right of all descendents of p. This function makes sure that  
nextRight of nodes ar level i is set before level i+1 nodes. \*/  
void connectRecur(struct node\* p)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (!p)  
 return;  
  
 /\* Before setting nextRight of left and right children, set nextRight  
 of children of other nodes at same level (because we can access   
 children of other nodes using p's nextRight only) \*/  
 if (p->nextRight != NULL)  
 connectRecur(p->nextRight);  
  
 /\* Set the nextRight pointer for p's left child \*/  
 if (p->left)  
 {  
 if (p->right)  
 {  
 p->left->nextRight = p->right;  
 p->right->nextRight = getNextRight(p);  
 }  
 else  
 p->left->nextRight = getNextRight(p);  
  
 /\* Recursively call for next level nodes. Note that we call only  
 for left child. The call for left child will call for right child \*/  
 connectRecur(p->left);  
 }  
  
 /\* If left child is NULL then first node of next level will either be  
 p->right or getNextRight(p) \*/  
 else if (p->right)  
 {  
 p->right->nextRight = getNextRight(p);  
 connectRecur(p->right);  
 }  
 else  
 connectRecur(getNextRight(p));  
}  
  
/\* This function returns the leftmost child of nodes at the same level as p.  
 This function is used to getNExt right of p's right child  
 If right child of p is NULL then this can also be used for the left child \*/  
struct node \*getNextRight(struct node \*p)  
{  
 struct node \*temp = p->nextRight;  
  
 /\* Traverse nodes at p's level and find and return  
 the first node's first child \*/  
 while(temp != NULL)  
 {  
 if(temp->left != NULL)  
 return temp->left;  
 if(temp->right != NULL)  
 return temp->right;  
 temp = temp->nextRight;  
 }  
  
 // If all the nodes at p's level are leaf nodes then return NULL  
 return NULL;  
}

**An Iterative Solution**  
 The recursive approach discussed above can be easily converted to iterative. In the iterative version, we use nested loop. The outer loop, goes through all the levels and the inner loop goes through all the nodes at every level. This solution uses constant space.

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left;  
 struct node \*right;  
 struct node \*nextRight;  
};  
  
/\* This function returns the leftmost child of nodes at the same level as p.  
 This function is used to getNExt right of p's right child  
 If right child of is NULL then this can also be sued for the left child \*/  
struct node \*getNextRight(struct node \*p)  
{  
 struct node \*temp = p->nextRight;  
  
 /\* Traverse nodes at p's level and find and return  
 the first node's first child \*/  
 while (temp != NULL)  
 {  
 if (temp->left != NULL)  
 return temp->left;  
 if (temp->right != NULL)  
 return temp->right;  
 temp = temp->nextRight;  
 }  
  
 // If all the nodes at p's level are leaf nodes then return NULL  
 return NULL;  
}  
  
/\* Sets nextRight of all nodes of a tree with root as p \*/  
void connect(struct node\* p)  
{  
 struct node \*temp;  
  
 if (!p)  
 return;  
  
 // Set nextRight for root  
 p->nextRight = NULL;  
  
 // set nextRight of all levels one by one  
 while (p != NULL)  
 {  
 struct node \*q = p;  
  
 /\* Connect all childrem nodes of p and children nodes of all other nodes  
 at same level as p \*/  
 while (q != NULL)  
 {  
 // Set the nextRight pointer for p's left child  
 if (q->left)  
 {  
 // If q has right child, then right child is nextRight of  
 // p and we also need to set nextRight of right child  
 if (q->right)  
 q->left->nextRight = q->right;  
 else  
 q->left->nextRight = getNextRight(q);  
 }  
  
 if (q->right)  
 q->right->nextRight = getNextRight(q);  
  
 // Set nextRight for other nodes in pre order fashion  
 q = q->nextRight;  
 }  
  
 // start from the first node of next level  
 if (p->left)  
 p = p->left;  
 else if (p->right)  
 p = p->right;  
 else  
 p = getNextRight(p);  
 }  
}  
  
/\* UTILITY FUNCTIONS \*/  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newnode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
 node->nextRight = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
  
 /\* Constructed binary tree is  
 10  
 / \  
 8 2  
 / \  
 3 90  
 \*/  
 struct node \*root = newnode(10);  
 root->left = newnode(8);  
 root->right = newnode(2);  
 root->left->left = newnode(3);  
 root->right->right = newnode(90);  
  
 // Populates nextRight pointer in all nodes  
 connect(root);  
  
 // Let us check the values of nextRight pointers  
 printf("Following are populated nextRight pointers in the tree "  
 "(-1 is printed if there is no nextRight) \n");  
 printf("nextRight of %d is %d \n", root->data,  
 root->nextRight? root->nextRight->data: -1);  
 printf("nextRight of %d is %d \n", root->left->data,  
 root->left->nextRight? root->left->nextRight->data: -1);  
 printf("nextRight of %d is %d \n", root->right->data,  
 root->right->nextRight? root->right->nextRight->data: -1);  
 printf("nextRight of %d is %d \n", root->left->left->data,  
 root->left->left->nextRight? root->left->left->nextRight->data: -1);  
 printf("nextRight of %d is %d \n", root->right->right->data,  
 root->right->right->nextRight? root->right->right->nextRight->data: -1);  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Following are populated nextRight pointers in the tree (-1 is printed if   
there is no nextRight)  
nextRight of 10 is -1  
nextRight of 8 is 2  
nextRight of 2 is -1  
nextRight of 3 is 90  
nextRight of 90 is -1

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/connect-nodes-at-same-level-with-o1-extra-space/>

# Connect nodes at same level

Write a function to connect all the adjacent nodes at the same level in a binary tree. Structure of the given Binary Tree node is like following.

struct node{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
 struct node\* nextRight;   
}

Initially, all the nextRight pointers point to garbage values. Your function should set these pointers to point next right for each node.

Example

Input Tree  
 A  
 / \  
 B C  
 / \ \  
 D E F  
  
  
Output Tree  
 A--->NULL  
 / \  
 B-->C-->NULL  
 / \ \  
 D-->E-->F-->NULL

**Method 1 (Extend Level Order Traversal or BFS)**  
 Consider the method 2 of [Level Order Traversal](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/2686). The method 2 can easily be extended to connect nodes of same level. We can augment queue entries to contain level of nodes also which is 0 for root, 1 for root’s children and so on. So a queue node will now contain a pointer to a tree node and an integer level. When we enqueue a node, we make sure that correct level value for node is being set in queue. To set nextRight, for every node N, we dequeue the next node from queue, if the level number of next node is same, we set the nextRight of N as address of the dequeued node, otherwise we set nextRight of N as NULL.

Time Complexity: O(n)

**Method 2 (Extend Pre Order Traversal)**  
 This approach works only for [Complete Binary Trees](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Binary_tree#Types_of_binary_trees). In this method we set nextRight in Pre Order fashion to make sure that the nextRight of parent is set before its children. When we are at node p, we set the nextRight of its left and right children. Since the tree is complete tree, nextRight of p’s left child (p->left->nextRight) will always be p’s right child, and nextRight of p’s right child (p->right->nextRight) will always be left child of p’s nextRight (if p is not the rightmost node at its level). If p is the rightmost node, then nextRight of p’s right child will be NULL.

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left;  
 struct node \*right;  
 struct node \*nextRight;  
};  
  
void connectRecur(struct node\* p);  
  
// Sets the nextRight of root and calls connectRecur() for other nodes  
void connect (struct node \*p)  
{  
 // Set the nextRight for root  
 p->nextRight = NULL;  
  
 // Set the next right for rest of the nodes (other than root)  
 connectRecur(p);  
}  
  
/\* Set next right of all descendents of p.  
 Assumption: p is a compete binary tree \*/  
void connectRecur(struct node\* p)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (!p)  
 return;  
  
 // Set the nextRight pointer for p's left child  
 if (p->left)  
 p->left->nextRight = p->right;  
  
 // Set the nextRight pointer for p's right child  
 // p->nextRight will be NULL if p is the right most child at its level  
 if (p->right)  
 p->right->nextRight = (p->nextRight)? p->nextRight->left: NULL;  
  
 // Set nextRight for other nodes in pre order fashion  
 connectRecur(p->left);  
 connectRecur(p->right);  
}  
  
/\* UTILITY FUNCTIONS \*/  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newnode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
 node->nextRight = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
  
 /\* Constructed binary tree is  
 10  
 / \  
 8 2  
 /  
 3  
 \*/  
 struct node \*root = newnode(10);  
 root->left = newnode(8);  
 root->right = newnode(2);  
 root->left->left = newnode(3);  
  
 // Populates nextRight pointer in all nodes  
 connect(root);  
  
 // Let us check the values of nextRight pointers  
 printf("Following are populated nextRight pointers in the tree "  
 "(-1 is printed if there is no nextRight) \n");  
 printf("nextRight of %d is %d \n", root->data,  
 root->nextRight? root->nextRight->data: -1);  
 printf("nextRight of %d is %d \n", root->left->data,  
 root->left->nextRight? root->left->nextRight->data: -1);  
 printf("nextRight of %d is %d \n", root->right->data,  
 root->right->nextRight? root->right->nextRight->data: -1);  
 printf("nextRight of %d is %d \n", root->left->left->data,  
 root->left->left->nextRight? root->left->left->nextRight->data: -1);  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Thanks to Dhanya for suggesting this approach.

Time Complexity: O(n)

***Why doesn’t method 2 work for trees which are not Complete Binary Trees?***  
 Let us consider following tree as an example. In Method 2, we set the nextRight pointer in pre order fashion. When we are at node 4, we set the nextRight of its children which are 8 and 9 (the nextRight of 4 is already set as node 5). nextRight of 8 will simply be set as 9, but nextRight of 9 will be set as NULL which is incorrect. We can’t set the correct nextRight, because when we set nextRight of 9, we only have nextRight of node 4 and ancestors of node 4, we don’t have nextRight of nodes in right subtree of root.

1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ / \  
 4 5 6 7  
 / \ / \   
 8 9 10 11

See [next post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/16952)for more solutions.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/connect-nodes-at-same-level/>

# Construct a special tree from given preorder traversal

Given an array ‘pre[]’ that represents Preorder traversal of a spacial binary tree where every node has either 0 or 2 children. One more array ‘preLN[]’ is given which has only two possible values ‘L’ and ‘N’. The value ‘L’ in ‘preLN[]’ indicates that the corresponding node in Binary Tree is a leaf node and value ‘N’ indicates that the corresponding node is non-leaf node. Write a function to construct the tree from the given two arrays.

Source: [Amazon Interview Question](http://geeksforgeeks.org/forum/topic/construct-tree-from-preorder-traversal)

Example:

Input: pre[] = {10, 30, 20, 5, 15}, preLN[] = {'N', 'N', 'L', 'L', 'L'}  
Output: Root of following tree  
 10  
 / \  
 30 15  
 / \  
 20 5

The first element in pre[] will always be root. So we can easily figure out root. If left subtree is empty, the right subtree must also be empty and preLN[] entry for root must be ‘L’. We can simply create a node and return it. If left and right subtrees are not empty, then recursively call for left and right subtrees and link the returned nodes to root.

/\* A program to construct Binary Tree from preorder traversal \*/  
#include<stdio.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node structure \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left;  
 struct node \*right;  
};  
  
/\* Utility function to create a new Binary Tree node \*/  
struct node\* newNode (int data)  
{  
 struct node \*temp = new struct node;  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = NULL;  
 temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
/\* A recursive function to create a Binary Tree from given pre[]  
 preLN[] arrays. The function returns root of tree. index\_ptr is used  
 to update index values in recursive calls. index must be initially  
 passed as 0 \*/  
struct node \*constructTreeUtil(int pre[], char preLN[], int \*index\_ptr, int n)  
{  
 int index = \*index\_ptr; // store the current value of index in pre[]  
  
 // Base Case: All nodes are constructed  
 if (index == n)  
 return NULL;  
  
 // Allocate memory for this node and increment index for  
 // subsequent recursive calls  
 struct node \*temp = newNode ( pre[index] );  
 (\*index\_ptr)++;  
  
 // If this is an internal node, construct left and right subtrees and link the subtrees  
 if (preLN[index] == 'N')  
 {  
 temp->left = constructTreeUtil(pre, preLN, index\_ptr, n);  
 temp->right = constructTreeUtil(pre, preLN, index\_ptr, n);  
 }  
  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// A wrapper over constructTreeUtil()  
struct node \*constructTree(int pre[], char preLN[], int n)  
{  
 // Initialize index as 0. Value of index is used in recursion to maintain  
 // the current index in pre[] and preLN[] arrays.  
 int index = 0;  
  
 return constructTreeUtil (pre, preLN, &index, n);  
}  
  
  
/\* This function is used only for testing \*/  
void printInorder (struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 /\* first recur on left child \*/  
 printInorder (node->left);  
  
 /\* then print the data of node \*/  
 printf("%d ", node->data);  
  
 /\* now recur on right child \*/  
 printInorder (node->right);  
}  
  
/\* Driver function to test above functions \*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = NULL;  
  
 /\* Constructing tree given in the above figure  
 10  
 / \  
 30 15  
 / \  
 20 5 \*/  
 int pre[] = {10, 30, 20, 5, 15};  
 char preLN[] = {'N', 'N', 'L', 'L', 'L'};  
 int n = sizeof(pre)/sizeof(pre[0]);  
  
 // construct the above tree  
 root = constructTree (pre, preLN, n);  
  
 // Test the constructed tree  
 printf("Following is Inorder Traversal of the Constructed Binary Tree: \n");  
 printInorder (root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Following is Inorder Traversal of the Constructed Binary Tree:  
20 30 5 10 15

Time Complexity: O(n)

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/construct-a-special-tree-from-given-preorder-traversal/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← Sieve of Eratosthenes](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/sieve-of-eratosthenes/) [Playing with Destructors in C++ →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/playing-with-destructors-in-c/)

# Construct all possible BSTs for keys 1 to N

In this article, first count of possible BST (Binary Search Trees)s is discussed, then construction of all possible BSTs.

**How many structurally unique BSTs for keys from 1..N?**

For example, for N = 2, there are 2 unique BSTs  
 1 2   
 \ /  
 2 1   
  
For N = 3, there are 5 possible BSTs  
 1 3 3 2 1  
 \ / / / \ \  
 3 2 1 1 3 2  
 / / \ \  
 2 1 2 3

**We strongly recommend you to minimize your browser and try this yourself first.**

We know that all node in left subtree are smaller than root and in right subtree are larger than root so if we have ith number as root, all numbers from 1 to i-1 will be in left subtree and i+1 to N will be in right subtree. If 1 to i-1 can form x different trees and i+1 to N can from y different trees then we will have x\*y total trees when ith number is root and we also have N choices for root also so we can simply iterate from 1 to N for root and another loop for left and right subtree. If we take a closer look, we can notice that the count is basically [n’th Catalan number](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/program-nth-catalan-number/). We have discussed different approaches to find n’th Catalan number [here](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/program-nth-catalan-number/).

**How to construct all BST for keys 1..N?**  
 The idea is to maintain a list of roots of all BSTs. Recursively construct all possible left and right subtrees. Create a tree for every pair of left and right subtree and add the tree to list. Below is detailed algorithm.

1) Initialize list of BSTs as empty.   
2) For every number i where i varies from 1 to N, do following  
......a) Create a new node with key as 'i', let this node be 'node'  
......b) Recursively construct list of all left subtrees.  
......c) Recursively construct list of all right subtrees.  
3) Iterate for all left subtrees  
 a) For current leftsubtree, iterate for all right subtrees  
 Add current left and right subtrees to 'node' and add  
 'node' to list.

Below is C++ implementation of above idea.

// A C++ prgroam to contrcut all unique BSTs for keys from 1 to n  
#include <iostream>  
#include<vector>  
using namespace std;  
  
// node structure  
struct node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new BST node  
struct node \*newNode(int item)  
{  
 struct node \*temp = new node;  
 temp->key = item;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// A utility function to do preorder traversal of BST  
void preorder(struct node \*root)  
{  
 if (root != NULL)  
 {  
 cout << root->key << " ";  
 preorder(root->left);  
 preorder(root->right);  
 }  
}  
  
// function for constructing trees  
vector<struct node \*> constructTrees(int start, int end)  
{  
 vector<struct node \*> list;  
  
 /\* if start > end then subtree will be empty so returning NULL  
 in the list \*/  
 if (start > end)  
 {  
 list.push\_back(NULL);  
 return list;  
 }  
  
 /\* iterating through all values from start to end for constructing\  
 left and right subtree recursively \*/  
 for (int i = start; i <= end; i++)  
 {  
 /\* constructing left subtree \*/  
 vector<struct node \*> leftSubtree = constructTrees(start, i - 1);  
  
 /\* constructing right subtree \*/  
 vector<struct node \*> rightSubtree = constructTrees(i + 1, end);  
  
 /\* now looping through all left and right subtrees and connecting  
 them to ith root below \*/  
 for (int j = 0; j < leftSubtree.size(); j++)  
 {  
 struct node\* left = leftSubtree[j];  
 for (int k = 0; k < rightSubtree.size(); k++)  
 {  
 struct node \* right = rightSubtree[k];  
 struct node \* node = newNode(i);// making value i as root  
 node->left = left; // connect left subtree  
 node->right = right; // connect right subtree  
 list.push\_back(node); // add this tree to list  
 }  
 }  
 }  
 return list;  
}  
  
// Driver Program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // Construct all possible BSTs  
 vector<struct node \*> totalTreesFrom1toN = constructTrees(1, 3);  
  
  
 /\* Printing preorder traversal of all constructed BSTs \*/  
 cout << "Preorder traversal of all constructed BSTs is \n";  
 for (int i = 0; i < totalTreesFrom1toN.size(); i++)  
 {  
 preorder(totalTreesFrom1toN[i]);  
 cout << endl;  
 }  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Preorder traversal of all constructed BSTs is  
1 2 3  
1 3 2  
2 1 3  
3 1 2  
3 2 1

This article is contributed by [**Utkarsh Trivedi**](https://www.linkedin.com/pub/utkarsh-trivedi/a7/69/253). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/construct-all-possible-bsts-for-keys-1-to-n/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Construct Special Binary Tree from given Inorder traversal

Given Inorder Traversal of a Special Binary Tree in which key of every node is greater than keys in left and right children, construct the Binary Tree and return root.

Examples:

Input: inorder[] = {5, 10, 40, 30, 28}  
Output: root of following tree  
 40  
 / \  
 10 30  
 / \  
 5 28

The idea used in [Construction of Tree from given Inorder and Preorder traversals](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/6633) can be used here. Let the given array is {1, 5, 10, 40, 30, 15, 28, 20}. The maximum element in given array must be root. The elements on left side of the maximum element are in left subtree and elements on right side are in right subtree.

40  
 / \   
 {1,5,10} {30,15,28,20}

We recursively follow above step for left and right subtrees, and finally get the following tree.

40  
 / \  
 10 30  
 / \  
 5 28  
 / / \  
 1 15 20

**Algorithm:** buildTree()  
 1) Find index of the maximum element in array. The maximum element must be root of Binary Tree.  
 2) Create a new tree node ‘root’ with the data as the maximum value found in step 1.  
 3) Call buildTree for elements before the maximum element and make the built tree as left subtree of ‘root’.  
 5) Call buildTree for elements after the maximum element and make the built tree as right subtree of ‘root’.  
 6) return ‘root’.

**Implementation:** Following is C/C++ implementation of the above algorithm.

/\* program to construct tree from inorder traversal \*/  
#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Prototypes of a utility function to get the maximum  
 value in inorder[start..end] \*/  
int max(int inorder[], int strt, int end);  
  
/\* A utility function to allocate memory for a node \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data);  
  
/\* Recursive function to construct binary of size len from  
 Inorder traversal inorder[]. Initial values of start and end  
 should be 0 and len -1. \*/  
struct node\* buildTree (int inorder[], int start, int end)  
{  
 if (start > end)  
 return NULL;  
  
 /\* Find index of the maximum element from Binary Tree \*/  
 int i = max (inorder, start, end);  
  
 /\* Pick the maximum value and make it root \*/  
 struct node \*root = newNode(inorder[i]);  
  
 /\* If this is the only element in inorder[start..end],  
 then return it \*/  
 if (start == end)  
 return root;  
  
 /\* Using index in Inorder traversal, construct left and  
 right subtress \*/  
 root->left = buildTree (inorder, start, i-1);  
 root->right = buildTree (inorder, i+1, end);  
  
 return root;  
}  
  
/\* UTILITY FUNCTIONS \*/  
/\* Function to find index of the maximum value in arr[start...end] \*/  
int max (int arr[], int strt, int end)  
{  
 int i, max = arr[strt], maxind = strt;  
 for(i = strt+1; i <= end; i++)  
 {  
 if(arr[i] > max)  
 {  
 max = arr[i];  
 maxind = i;  
 }  
 }  
 return maxind;  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode (int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return node;  
}  
  
/\* This funtcion is here just to test buildTree() \*/  
void printInorder (struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 /\* first recur on left child \*/  
 printInorder (node->left);  
  
 /\* then print the data of node \*/  
 printf("%d ", node->data);  
  
 /\* now recur on right child \*/  
 printInorder (node->right);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions \*/  
int main()  
{  
 /\* Assume that inorder traversal of following tree is given  
 40  
 / \  
 10 30  
 / \  
 5 28 \*/  
  
 int inorder[] = {5, 10, 40, 30, 28};  
 int len = sizeof(inorder)/sizeof(inorder[0]);  
 struct node \*root = buildTree(inorder, 0, len - 1);  
  
 /\* Let us test the built tree by printing Insorder traversal \*/  
 printf("\n Inorder traversal of the constructed tree is \n");  
 printInorder(root);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Inorder traversal of the constructed tree is  
 5 10 40 30 28

Time Complexity: O(n^2)

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/construct-binary-tree-from-inorder-traversal/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← Database Management Systems | Set 11](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/database-management-systems-set-11/) [Multiline macros in C →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/multiline-macros-in-c/)

# Construct BST from given preorder traversal | Set 1

Given preorder traversal of a binary search tree, construct the BST.

For example, if the given traversal is {10, 5, 1, 7, 40, 50}, then the output should be root of following tree.

10  
 / \  
 5 40  
 / \ \  
1 7 50

**Method 1 ( O(n^2) time complexity )**  
 The first element of preorder traversal is always root. We first construct the root. Then we find the index of first element which is greater than root. Let the index be ‘i’. The values between root and ‘i’ will be part of left subtree, and the values between ‘i+1′ and ‘n-1′ will be part of right subtree. Divide given pre[] at index “i” and recur for left and right sub-trees.  
 For example in {10, 5, 1, 7, 40, 50}, 10 is the first element, so we make it root. Now we look for the first element greater than 10, we find 40. So we know the structure of BST is as following.

10  
 / \  
 / \  
 {5, 1, 7} {40, 50}

We recursively follow above steps for subarrays {5, 1, 7} and {40, 50}, and get the complete tree.

/\* A O(n^2) program for construction of BST from preorder traversal \*/  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left;  
 struct node \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a node  
struct node\* newNode (int data)  
{  
 struct node\* temp = (struct node \*) malloc( sizeof(struct node) );  
  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// A recursive function to construct Full from pre[]. preIndex is used  
// to keep track of index in pre[].  
struct node\* constructTreeUtil (int pre[], int\* preIndex,  
 int low, int high, int size)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (\*preIndex >= size || low > high)  
 return NULL;  
  
 // The first node in preorder traversal is root. So take the node at  
 // preIndex from pre[] and make it root, and increment preIndex  
 struct node\* root = newNode ( pre[\*preIndex] );  
 \*preIndex = \*preIndex + 1;  
  
 // If the current subarry has only one element, no need to recur  
 if (low == high)  
 return root;  
  
 // Search for the first element greater than root  
 int i;  
 for ( i = low; i <= high; ++i )  
 if ( pre[ i ] > root->data )  
 break;  
  
 // Use the index of element found in preorder to divide preorder array in  
 // two parts. Left subtree and right subtree  
 root->left = constructTreeUtil ( pre, preIndex, \*preIndex, i - 1, size );  
 root->right = constructTreeUtil ( pre, preIndex, i, high, size );  
  
 return root;  
}  
  
// The main function to construct BST from given preorder traversal.  
// This function mainly uses constructTreeUtil()  
struct node \*constructTree (int pre[], int size)  
{  
 int preIndex = 0;  
 return constructTreeUtil (pre, &preIndex, 0, size - 1, size);  
}  
  
// A utility function to print inorder traversal of a Binary Tree  
void printInorder (struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
 printInorder(node->left);  
 printf("%d ", node->data);  
 printInorder(node->right);  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main ()  
{  
 int pre[] = {10, 5, 1, 7, 40, 50};  
 int size = sizeof( pre ) / sizeof( pre[0] );  
  
 struct node \*root = constructTree(pre, size);  
  
 printf("Inorder traversal of the constructed tree: \n");  
 printInorder(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

1 5 7 10 40 50

Time Complexity: O(n^2)

**Method 2 ( O(n) time complexity )**  
 The idea used here is inspired from method 3 of [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/3042)post. The trick is to set a range {min .. max} for every node. Initialize the range as {INT\_MIN .. INT\_MAX}. The first node will definitely be in range, so create root node. To construct the left subtree, set the range as {INT\_MIN …root->data}. If a values is in the range {INT\_MIN .. root->data}, the values is part part of left subtree. To construct the right subtree, set the range as {root->data..max .. INT\_MAX}.

/\* A O(n) program for construction of BST from preorder traversal \*/  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
#include <limits.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left;  
 struct node \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a node  
struct node\* newNode (int data)  
{  
 struct node\* temp = (struct node \*) malloc( sizeof(struct node) );  
  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// A recursive function to construct BST from pre[]. preIndex is used  
// to keep track of index in pre[].  
struct node\* constructTreeUtil( int pre[], int\* preIndex, int key,  
 int min, int max, int size )  
{  
 // Base case  
 if( \*preIndex >= size )  
 return NULL;  
   
 struct node\* root = NULL;  
   
 // If current element of pre[] is in range, then  
 // only it is part of current subtree  
 if( key > min && key < max )  
 {  
 // Allocate memory for root of this subtree and increment \*preIndex  
 root = newNode ( key );  
 \*preIndex = \*preIndex + 1;  
   
 if (\*preIndex < size)  
 {  
 // Contruct the subtree under root  
 // All nodes which are in range {min .. key} will go in left  
 // subtree, and first such node will be root of left subtree.  
 root->left = constructTreeUtil( pre, preIndex, pre[\*preIndex],  
 min, key, size );  
   
 // All nodes which are in range {key..max} will go in right  
 // subtree, and first such node will be root of right subtree.  
 root->right = constructTreeUtil( pre, preIndex, pre[\*preIndex],  
 key, max, size );  
 }  
 }  
   
 return root;  
}  
  
// The main function to construct BST from given preorder traversal.  
// This function mainly uses constructTreeUtil()  
struct node \*constructTree (int pre[], int size)  
{  
 int preIndex = 0;  
 return constructTreeUtil ( pre, &preIndex, pre[0], INT\_MIN, INT\_MAX, size );  
}  
  
// A utility function to print inorder traversal of a Binary Tree  
void printInorder (struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
 printInorder(node->left);  
 printf("%d ", node->data);  
 printInorder(node->right);  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main ()  
{  
 int pre[] = {10, 5, 1, 7, 40, 50};  
 int size = sizeof( pre ) / sizeof( pre[0] );  
  
 struct node \*root = constructTree(pre, size);  
  
 printf("Inorder traversal of the constructed tree: \n");  
 printInorder(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

1 5 7 10 40 50

Time Complexity: O(n)

We will soon publish a O(n) iterative solution as a separate post.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/construct-bst-from-given-preorder-traversa/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← Shuffle a given array](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/shuffle-a-given-array/) [Construct BST from given preorder traversal | Set 2 →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/construct-bst-from-given-preorder-traversal-set-2/)

# Construct BST from given preorder traversal | Set 2

Given preorder traversal of a binary search tree, construct the BST.

For example, if the given traversal is {10, 5, 1, 7, 40, 50}, then the output should be root of following tree.

10  
 / \  
 5 40  
 / \ \  
1 7 50

We have discussed O(n^2) and O(n) recursive solutions in the [previous post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/25203). Following is a stack based iterative solution that works in O(n) time.

**1.** Create an empty stack.

**2.** Make the first value as root. Push it to the stack.

**3.** Keep on popping while the stack is not empty and the next value is greater than stack’s top value. Make this value as the right child of the last popped node. Push the new node to the stack.

**4.** If the next value is less than the stack’s top value, make this value as the left child of the stack’s top node. Push the new node to the stack.

**5.** Repeat steps 2 and 3 until there are items remaining in pre[].

/\* A O(n) iterative program for construction of BST from preorder traversal \*/  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
#include <limits.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
typedef struct Node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
} Node;  
  
// A Stack has array of Nodes, capacity, and top  
typedef struct Stack  
{  
 int top;  
 int capacity;  
 Node\* \*array;  
} Stack;  
  
// A utility function to create a new tree node  
Node\* newNode( int data )  
{  
 Node\* temp = (Node \*)malloc( sizeof( Node ) );  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// A utility function to create a stack of given capacity  
Stack\* createStack( int capacity )  
{  
 Stack\* stack = (Stack \*)malloc( sizeof( Stack ) );  
 stack->top = -1;  
 stack->capacity = capacity;  
 stack->array = (Node \*\*)malloc( stack->capacity \* sizeof( Node\* ) );  
 return stack;  
}  
  
// A utility function to check if stack is full  
int isFull( Stack\* stack )  
{  
 return stack->top == stack->capacity - 1;  
}  
  
// A utility function to check if stack is empty  
int isEmpty( Stack\* stack )  
{  
 return stack->top == -1;  
}  
  
// A utility function to push an item to stack  
void push( Stack\* stack, Node\* item )  
{  
 if( isFull( stack ) )  
 return;  
 stack->array[ ++stack->top ] = item;  
}  
  
// A utility function to remove an item from stack  
Node\* pop( Stack\* stack )  
{  
 if( isEmpty( stack ) )  
 return NULL;  
 return stack->array[ stack->top-- ];  
}  
  
// A utility function to get top node of stack  
Node\* peek( Stack\* stack )  
{  
 return stack->array[ stack->top ];  
}  
  
// The main function that constructs BST from pre[]  
Node\* constructTree ( int pre[], int size )  
{  
 // Create a stack of capacity equal to size  
 Stack\* stack = createStack( size );  
  
 // The first element of pre[] is always root  
 Node\* root = newNode( pre[0] );  
  
 // Push root  
 push( stack, root );  
  
 int i;  
 Node\* temp;  
  
 // Iterate through rest of the size-1 items of given preorder array  
 for ( i = 1; i < size; ++i )  
 {  
 temp = NULL;  
  
 /\* Keep on popping while the next value is greater than  
 stack's top value. \*/  
 while ( !isEmpty( stack ) && pre[i] > peek( stack )->data )  
 temp = pop( stack );  
  
 // Make this greater value as the right child and push it to the stack  
 if ( temp != NULL)  
 {  
 temp->right = newNode( pre[i] );  
 push( stack, temp->right );  
 }  
  
 // If the next value is less than the stack's top value, make this value  
 // as the left child of the stack's top node. Push the new node to stack  
 else  
 {  
 peek( stack )->left = newNode( pre[i] );  
 push( stack, peek( stack )->left );  
 }  
 }  
  
 return root;  
}  
  
  
// A utility function to print inorder traversal of a Binary Tree  
void printInorder (Node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
 printInorder(node->left);  
 printf("%d ", node->data);  
 printInorder(node->right);  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main ()  
{  
 int pre[] = {10, 5, 1, 7, 40, 50};  
 int size = sizeof( pre ) / sizeof( pre[0] );  
  
 Node \*root = constructTree(pre, size);  
  
 printf("Inorder traversal of the constructed tree: \n");  
 printInorder(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

1 5 7 10 40 50

Time Complexity: O(n). The complexity looks more from first look. If we take a closer look, we can observe that every item is pushed and popped only once. So at most 2n push/pop operations are performed in the main loops of constructTree(). Therefore, time complexity is O(n).

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/construct-bst-from-given-preorder-traversal-set-2/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Construct Tree from given Inorder and Preorder traversals

Let us consider the below traversals:

Inorder sequence: D B E A F C  
 Preorder sequence: A B D E C F

In a Preorder sequence, leftmost element is the root of the tree. So we know ‘A’ is root for given sequences. By searching ‘A’ in Inorder sequence, we can find out all elements on left side of ‘A’ are in left subtree and elements on right are in right subtree. So we know below structure now.

A  
 / \  
 / \  
 D B E F C

We recursively follow above steps and get the following tree.

A  
 / \  
 / \  
 B C  
 / \ /  
 / \ /  
D E F

Algorithm: buildTree()  
 1) Pick an element from Preorder. Increment a Preorder Index Variable (preIndex in below code) to pick next element in next recursive call.  
 2) Create a new tree node tNode with the data as picked element.  
 3) Find the picked element’s index in Inorder. Let the index be inIndex.  
 4) Call buildTree for elements before inIndex and make the built tree as left subtree of tNode.  
 5) Call buildTree for elements after inIndex and make the built tree as right subtree of tNode.  
 6) return tNode.

Thanks to Rohini and [Tushar](http://geeksforgeeks.org/forum/topic/given-inorder-and-postorder-traversals-construct-a-binary-tree#post-377) for suggesting the code.

/\* program to construct tree using inorder and preorder traversals \*/  
#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 char data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Prototypes for utility functions \*/  
int search(char arr[], int strt, int end, char value);  
struct node\* newNode(char data);  
  
/\* Recursive function to construct binary of size len from  
 Inorder traversal in[] and Preorder traversal pre[]. Initial values  
 of inStrt and inEnd should be 0 and len -1. The function doesn't  
 do any error checking for cases where inorder and preorder  
 do not form a tree \*/  
struct node\* buildTree(char in[], char pre[], int inStrt, int inEnd)  
{  
 static int preIndex = 0;  
  
 if(inStrt > inEnd)  
 return NULL;  
  
 /\* Pick current node from Preorder traversal using preIndex  
 and increment preIndex \*/  
 struct node \*tNode = newNode(pre[preIndex++]);  
  
 /\* If this node has no children then return \*/  
 if(inStrt == inEnd)  
 return tNode;  
  
 /\* Else find the index of this node in Inorder traversal \*/  
 int inIndex = search(in, inStrt, inEnd, tNode->data);  
  
 /\* Using index in Inorder traversal, construct left and  
 right subtress \*/  
 tNode->left = buildTree(in, pre, inStrt, inIndex-1);  
 tNode->right = buildTree(in, pre, inIndex+1, inEnd);  
  
 return tNode;  
}  
  
/\* UTILITY FUNCTIONS \*/  
/\* Function to find index of value in arr[start...end]  
 The function assumes that value is present in in[] \*/  
int search(char arr[], int strt, int end, char value)  
{  
 int i;  
 for(i = strt; i <= end; i++)  
 {  
 if(arr[i] == value)  
 return i;  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(char data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* This funtcion is here just to test buildTree() \*/  
void printInorder(struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 /\* first recur on left child \*/  
 printInorder(node->left);  
  
 /\* then print the data of node \*/  
 printf("%c ", node->data);  
  
 /\* now recur on right child \*/  
 printInorder(node->right);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions \*/  
int main()  
{  
 char in[] = {'D', 'B', 'E', 'A', 'F', 'C'};  
 char pre[] = {'A', 'B', 'D', 'E', 'C', 'F'};  
 int len = sizeof(in)/sizeof(in[0]);  
 struct node \*root = buildTree(in, pre, 0, len - 1);  
  
 /\* Let us test the built tree by printing Insorder traversal \*/  
 printf("\n Inorder traversal of the constructed tree is \n");  
 printInorder(root);  
 getchar();  
}

Time Complexity: O(n^2). Worst case occurs when tree is left skewed. Example Preorder and Inorder traversals for worst case are {A, B, C, D} and {D, C, B, A}.

Please write comments if you find any bug in above codes/algorithms, or find other ways to solve the same problem.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/construct-tree-from-given-inorder-and-preorder-traversal/>

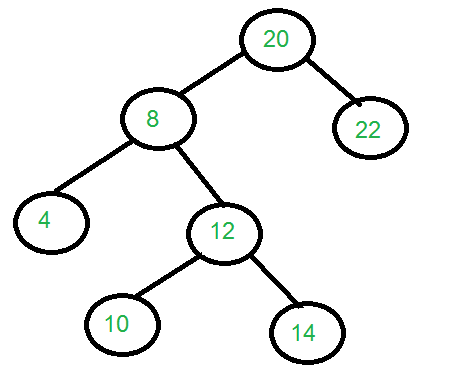
Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Inorder Traversal](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/inorder-traversal/), [Preorder Traversal](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/preorder-traversal/), [Tree Traveral](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/tree-traveral/)

Post navigation

[← Do not use sizeof for array parameters](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/using-sizof-operator-with-array-paratmeters/) [Given a binary tree, print all root-to-leaf paths →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/given-a-binary-tree-print-all-root-to-leaf-paths/)

# Construct a tree from Inorder and Level order traversals

Given inorder and level-order traversals of a Binary Tree, construct the Binary Tree. Following is an example to illustrate the problem.

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/BinaryTree4.png)

Input: Two arrays that represent Inorder  
 and level order traversals of a   
 Binary Tree  
in[] = {4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 20, 22};  
level[] = {20, 8, 22, 4, 12, 10, 14};  
  
Output: Construct the tree represented   
 by the two arrays.  
 For the above two arrays, the   
 constructed tree is shown in   
 the diagram on right side

***We strongly recommend to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.***  
 The following post can be considered as a prerequisite for this.

[Construct Tree from given Inorder and Preorder traversals](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/construct-tree-from-given-inorder-and-preorder-traversal/)

Let us consider the above example.

in[] = {4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 20, 22};  
 level[] = {20, 8, 22, 4, 12, 10, 14};

In a Levelorder sequence, the first element is the root of the tree. So we know ’20’ is root for given sequences. By searching ’20’ in Inorder sequence, we can find out all elements on left side of ‘20’ are in left subtree and elements on right are in right subtree. So we know below structure now.

20  
 / \  
 / \   
 {4,8,10,12,14} {22}

Let us call {4,8,10,12,14} as left subarray in Inorder traversal and {22} as right subarray in Inorder traversal.  
 In level order traversal, keys of left and right subtrees are not consecutive. So we extract all nodes from level order traversal which are in left subarray of Inorder traversal. To construct the left subtree of root, we recur for the extracted elements from level order traversal and left subarray of inorder traversal. In the above example, we recur for following two arrays.

// Recur for following arrays to construct the left subtree  
In[] = {4, 8, 10, 12, 14}  
level[] = {8, 4, 12, 10, 14}

Similarly, we recur for following two arrays and construct the right subtree.

// Recur for following arrays to construct the right subtree  
In[] = {22}  
level[] = {22}

Following is C++ implementation of the above approach.

/\* program to construct tree using inorder and levelorder traversals \*/  
#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
/\* A binary tree node \*/  
struct Node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct Node\* left, \*right;  
};  
  
/\* Function to find index of value in arr[start...end] \*/  
int search(int arr[], int strt, int end, int value)  
{  
 for (int i = strt; i <= end; i++)  
 if (arr[i] == value)  
 return i;  
 return -1;  
}  
  
// n is size of level[], m is size of in[] and m < n. This  
// function extracts keys from level[] which are present in  
// in[]. The order of extracted keys must be maintained  
int \*extrackKeys(int in[], int level[], int m, int n)  
{  
 int \*newlevel = new int[m], j = 0;  
 for (int i = 0; i < n; i++)  
 if (search(in, 0, m-1, level[i]) != -1)  
 newlevel[j] = level[i], j++;  
 return newlevel;  
}  
  
/\* function that allocates a new node with the given key \*/  
Node\* newNode(int key)  
{  
 Node \*node = new Node;  
 node->key = key;  
 node->left = node->right = NULL;  
 return (node);  
}  
  
/\* Recursive function to construct binary tree of size n from  
 Inorder traversal in[] and Level Order traversal level[].  
 inSrt and inEnd are start and end indexes of array in[]  
 Initial values of inStrt and inEnd should be 0 and n -1.  
 The function doesn't do any error checking for cases  
 where inorder and levelorder do not form a tree \*/  
Node\* buildTree(int in[], int level[], int inStrt, int inEnd, int n)  
{  
  
 // If start index is more than the end index  
 if (inStrt > inEnd)  
 return NULL;  
  
 /\* The first node in level order traversal is root \*/  
 Node \*root = newNode(level[0]);  
  
 /\* If this node has no children then return \*/  
 if (inStrt == inEnd)  
 return root;  
  
 /\* Else find the index of this node in Inorder traversal \*/  
 int inIndex = search(in, inStrt, inEnd, root->key);  
  
 // Extract left subtree keys from level order traversal  
 int \*llevel = extrackKeys(in, level, inIndex, n);  
  
 // Extract right subtree keys from level order traversal  
 int \*rlevel = extrackKeys(in + inIndex + 1, level, n-inIndex-1, n);  
  
 /\* construct left and right subtress \*/  
 root->left = buildTree(in, llevel, inStrt, inIndex-1, n);  
 root->right = buildTree(in, rlevel, inIndex+1, inEnd, n);  
  
 // Free memory to avoid memory leak  
 delete [] llevel;  
 delete [] rlevel;  
  
 return root;  
}  
  
/\* Uti;ity function to print inorder traversal of binary tree \*/  
void printInorder(Node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
 printInorder(node->left);  
 cout << node->key << " ";  
 printInorder(node->right);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions \*/  
int main()  
{  
 int in[] = {4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 20, 22};  
 int level[] = {20, 8, 22, 4, 12, 10, 14};  
 int n = sizeof(in)/sizeof(in[0]);  
 Node \*root = buildTree(in, level, 0, n - 1, n);  
  
 /\* Let us test the built tree by printing Insorder traversal \*/  
 cout << "Inorder traversal of the constructed tree is \n";  
 printInorder(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Inorder traversal of the constructed tree is  
4 8 10 12 14 20 22

An upper bound on time complexity of above method is O(n3). In the main recursive function, extractNodes() is called which takes O(n2) time.

The code can be optimized in many ways and there may be better solutions. Looking for improvements and other optimized approaches to solve this problem.

This article is contributed by **Abhay Rathi**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/construct-tree-inorder-level-order-traversals/>

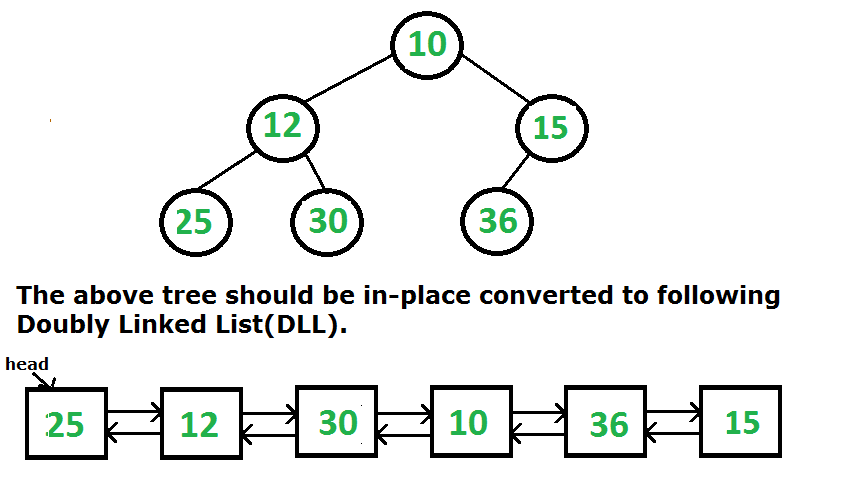
Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← Amazon Interview | Set 75 (For SDE-1)](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/amazon-interview-set-75-sde-1/) [Red-Black Tree | Set 3 (Delete) →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/red-black-tree-set-3-delete-2/)

# Convert a given Binary Tree to Doubly Linked List | Set 2

Given a Binary Tree (BT), convert it to a Doubly Linked List(DLL). The left and right pointers in nodes are to be used as previous and next pointers respectively in converted DLL. The order of nodes in DLL must be same as Inorder of the given Binary Tree. The first node of Inorder traversal (left most node in BT) must be head node of the DLL.

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/TreeToList.png)

A solution to this problem is discussed in [this post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/in-place-convert-a-given-binary-tree-to-doubly-linked-list/).  
 In this post, another simple and efficient solution is discussed. The solution discussed here has two simple steps.

**1) *Fix Left Pointers*:** In this step, we change left pointers to point to previous nodes in DLL. The idea is simple, we do inorder traversal of tree. In inorder traversal, we keep track of previous visited node and change left pointer to the previous node. See *fixPrevPtr()* in below implementation.

**2) *Fix Right Pointers*:** The above is intuitive and simple. How to change right pointers to point to next node in DLL? The idea is to use left pointers fixed in step 1. We start from the rightmost node in Binary Tree (BT). The rightmost node is the last node in DLL. Since left pointers are changed to point to previous node in DLL, we can linearly traverse the complete DLL using these pointers. The traversal would be from last to first node. While traversing the DLL, we keep track of the previously visited node and change the right pointer to the previous node. See *fixNextPtr()* in below implementation.

// A simple inorder traversal based program to convert a Binary Tree to DLL  
#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
// A tree node  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new tree node  
struct node \*newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node \*node = (struct node \*)malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = node->right = NULL;  
 return(node);  
}  
  
// Standard Inorder traversal of tree  
void inorder(struct node \*root)  
{  
 if (root != NULL)  
 {  
 inorder(root->left);  
 printf("\t%d",root->data);  
 inorder(root->right);  
 }  
}  
  
// Changes left pointers to work as previous pointers in converted DLL  
// The function simply does inorder traversal of Binary Tree and updates  
// left pointer using previously visited node  
void fixPrevPtr(struct node \*root)  
{  
 static struct node \*pre = NULL;  
  
 if (root != NULL)  
 {  
 fixPrevPtr(root->left);  
 root->left = pre;  
 pre = root;  
 fixPrevPtr(root->right);  
 }  
}  
  
// Changes right pointers to work as next pointers in converted DLL  
struct node \*fixNextPtr(struct node \*root)  
{  
 struct node \*prev = NULL;  
  
 // Find the right most node in BT or last node in DLL  
 while (root && root->right != NULL)  
 root = root->right;  
  
 // Start from the rightmost node, traverse back using left pointers.  
 // While traversing, change right pointer of nodes.  
 while (root && root->left != NULL)  
 {  
 prev = root;  
 root = root->left;  
 root->right = prev;  
 }  
  
 // The leftmost node is head of linked list, return it  
 return (root);  
}  
  
// The main function that converts BST to DLL and returns head of DLL  
struct node \*BTToDLL(struct node \*root)  
{  
 // Set the previous pointer  
 fixPrevPtr(root);  
  
 // Set the next pointer and return head of DLL  
 return fixNextPtr(root);  
}  
  
// Traverses the DLL from left tor right  
void printList(struct node \*root)  
{  
 while (root != NULL)  
 {  
 printf("\t%d", root->data);  
 root = root->right;  
 }  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main(void)  
{  
 // Let us create the tree shown in above diagram  
 struct node \*root = newNode(10);  
 root->left = newNode(12);  
 root->right = newNode(15);  
 root->left->left = newNode(25);  
 root->left->right = newNode(30);  
 root->right->left = newNode(36);  
  
 printf("\n\t\tInorder Tree Traversal\n\n");  
 inorder(root);  
  
 struct node \*head = BTToDLL(root);  
  
 printf("\n\n\t\tDLL Traversal\n\n");  
 printList(head);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Inorder Tree Traversal  
  
 25 12 30 10 36 15  
  
 DLL Traversal  
  
 25 12 30 10 36 15

Time Complexity: O(n) where n is the number of nodes in given Binary Tree. The solution simply does two traversals of all Binary Tree nodes.

This article is contributed by **Bala**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/convert-a-given-binary-tree-to-doubly-linked-list-set-2/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Convert a given tree to its Sum Tree

Given a Binary Tree where each node has positive and negative values. Convert this to a tree where each node contains the sum of the left and right sub trees in the original tree. The values of leaf nodes are changed to 0.

For example, the following tree

10  
 / \  
 -2 6  
 / \ / \   
 8 -4 7 5

should be changed to

20(4-2+12+6)  
 / \  
 4(8-4) 12(7+5)  
 / \ / \   
 0 0 0 0

**Solution:**  
 Do a traversal of the given tree. In the traversal, store the old value of the current node, recursively call for left and right subtrees and change the value of current node as sum of the values returned by the recursive calls. Finally return the sum of new value and value (which is sum of values in the subtree rooted with this node).

#include<stdio.h>  
  
/\* A tree node structure \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left;  
 struct node \*right;  
};  
  
// Convert a given tree to a tree where every node contains sum of values of  
// nodes in left and right subtrees in the original tree  
int toSumTree(struct node \*node)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if(node == NULL)  
 return 0;  
  
 // Store the old value  
 int old\_val = node->data;  
  
 // Recursively call for left and right subtrees and store the sum as  
 // new value of this node  
 node->data = toSumTree(node->left) + toSumTree(node->right);  
  
 // Return the sum of values of nodes in left and right subtrees and  
 // old\_value of this node  
 return node->data + old\_val;  
}  
  
// A utility function to print inorder traversal of a Binary Tree  
void printInorder(struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
 printInorder(node->left);  
 printf("%d ", node->data);  
 printInorder(node->right);  
}  
  
/\* Utility function to create a new Binary Tree node \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node \*temp = new struct node;  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = NULL;  
 temp->right = NULL;  
  
 return temp;  
}  
  
/\* Driver function to test above functions \*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = NULL;  
 int x;  
  
 /\* Constructing tree given in the above figure \*/  
 root = newNode(10);  
 root->left = newNode(-2);  
 root->right = newNode(6);  
 root->left->left = newNode(8);  
 root->left->right = newNode(-4);  
 root->right->left = newNode(7);  
 root->right->right = newNode(5);  
  
 toSumTree(root);  
  
 // Print inorder traversal of the converted tree to test result of toSumTree()  
 printf("Inorder Traversal of the resultant tree is: \n");  
 printInorder(root);  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Inorder Traversal of the resultant tree is:  
0 4 0 20 0 12 0

Time Complexity: The solution involves a simple traversal of the given tree. So the time complexity is O(n) where n is the number of nodes in the given Binary Tree.

See [this](http://geeksforgeeks.org/forum/topic/trees-8)forum thread for the original question. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/convert-a-given-tree-to-sum-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Convert an arbitrary Binary Tree to a tree that holds Children Sum Property

**Question:** Given an arbitrary binary tree, convert it to a binary tree that holds [Children Sum Property](http://geeksforgeeks.org/?p=4358). You can only increment data values in any node (You cannot change structure of tree and cannot decrement value of any node).

For example, the below tree doesn’t hold the children sum property, convert it to a tree that holds the property.

50  
 / \   
 / \  
 7 2  
 / \ /\  
 / \ / \  
 3 5 1 30

**Algorithm:**  
 Traverse given tree in post order to convert it, i.e., first change left and right children to hold the children sum property then change the parent node.

Let difference between node’s data and children sum be diff.

diff = node’s children sum - node’s data

If diff is 0 then nothing needs to be done.

If diff > 0 ( node’s data is smaller than node’s children sum) increment the node’s data by diff.

If diff 50 / \ / \ **8** 2 / \ /\ / \ / \ 3 5 1 30

Then convert the right subtree (increment 2 to 31)

50  
 / \   
 / \  
 8 31  
 / \ / \  
 / \ / \  
3 5 1 30

Now convert the root, we have to increment left subtree for converting the root.

50  
 / \   
 / \  
 19 31  
 / \ / \  
 / \ / \  
14 5 1 30

Please note the last step – we have incremented 8 to 19, and to fix the subtree we have incremented 3 to 14.

**Implementation:**

/\* Program to convert an aribitary binary tree to  
 a tree that holds children sum property \*/  
  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* This function is used to increment left subtree \*/  
void increment(struct node\* node, int diff);  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node  
 with the given data and NULL left and right  
 pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data);  
  
/\* This function changes a tree to to hold children sum  
 property \*/  
void convertTree(struct node\* node)  
{  
 int left\_data = 0, right\_data = 0, diff;  
  
 /\* If tree is empty or it's a leaf node then  
 return true \*/  
 if (node == NULL ||  
 (node->left == NULL && node->right == NULL))  
 return;  
 else  
 {  
 /\* convert left and right subtrees \*/  
 convertTree(node->left);  
 convertTree(node->right);  
  
 /\* If left child is not present then 0 is used  
 as data of left child \*/  
 if (node->left != NULL)  
 left\_data = node->left->data;  
  
 /\* If right child is not present then 0 is used  
 as data of right child \*/  
 if (node->right != NULL)  
 right\_data = node->right->data;  
  
 /\* get the diff of node's data and children sum \*/  
 diff = left\_data + right\_data - node->data;  
  
 /\* If node's children sum is greater than the node's data \*/  
 if (diff > 0)  
 node->data = node->data + diff;  
  
 /\* THIS IS TRICKY --> If node's data is greater than children sum,  
 then increment subtree by diff \*/  
 if (diff < 0)  
 increment(node, -diff); // -diff is used to make diff positive  
 }  
}  
  
/\* This function is used to increment subtree by diff \*/  
void increment(struct node\* node, int diff)  
{  
 /\* IF left child is not NULL then increment it \*/  
 if(node->left != NULL)  
 {  
 node->left->data = node->left->data + diff;  
  
 // Recursively call to fix the descendants of node->left  
 increment(node->left, diff);   
 }  
 else if (node->right != NULL) // Else increment right child  
 {  
 node->right->data = node->right->data + diff;  
  
 // Recursively call to fix the descendants of node->right  
 increment(node->right, diff);  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Given a binary tree, printInorder() prints out its  
 inorder traversal\*/  
void printInorder(struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 /\* first recur on left child \*/  
 printInorder(node->left);  
  
 /\* then print the data of node \*/  
 printf("%d ", node->data);  
  
 /\* now recur on right child \*/  
 printInorder(node->right);  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node  
 with the given data and NULL left and right  
 pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node =  
 (struct node\*)malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions \*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(50);  
 root->left = newNode(7);  
 root->right = newNode(2);  
 root->left->left = newNode(3);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left = newNode(1);  
 root->right->right = newNode(30);  
  
 printf("\n Inorder traversal before conversion ");  
 printInorder(root);  
  
 convertTree(root);  
  
 printf("\n Inorder traversal after conversion ");  
 printInorder(root);  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

**Time Complexity:** O(n^2), Worst case complexity is for a skewed tree such that nodes are in decreasing order from root to leaf.

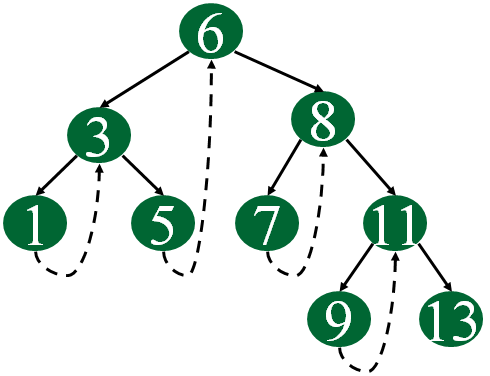
Please write comments if you find any bug in the above algorithm or a better way to solve the same problem.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/convert-an-arbitrary-binary-tree-to-a-tree-that-holds-children-sum-property/>

# Convert a Binary Tree to Threaded binary tree

We have discussed [Threaded Binary Tree](http://geeksquiz.com/threaded-binary-tree/). The idea of threaded binary trees is to make inorder traversal faster and do it without stack and without recursion. In a simple threaded binary tree, the NULL right pointers are used to store inorder successor. Where-ever a right pointer is NULL, it is used to store inorder successor.

Following diagram shows an example Single Threaded Binary Tree. The dotted lines represent threads.  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/threadedBT.png)

Following is structure of single threaded binary tree.

struct Node  
{  
 int key;  
 Node \*left, \*right;  
  
 // Used to indicate whether the right pointer is a normal right   
 // pointer or a pointer to inorder successor.  
 bool isThreaded;   
};

**How to convert a Given Binary Tree to Threaded Binary Tree?**  
 We basically need to set NULL right pointers to inorder successor. We first do an inorder traversal of the tree and store it in a queue (we can use a simple array also) so that the inorder successor becomes the next node. We again do an inorder traversal and whenever we find a node whose right is NULL, we take the front item from queuue and make it the right of current node. We also set isThreaded to true to indicate that the right pointer is a threaded link.

Following is C++ implementation of the above idea.

/\* C++ program to convert a Binary Tree to Threaded Tree \*/  
#include <iostream>  
#include <queue>  
using namespace std;  
  
/\* Structure of a node in threaded binary tree \*/  
struct Node  
{  
 int key;  
 Node \*left, \*right;  
  
 // Used to indicate whether the right pointer is a normal  
 // right pointer or a pointer to inorder successor.  
 bool isThreaded;  
};  
  
// Helper function to put the Nodes in inorder into queue  
void populateQueue(Node \*root, std::queue <Node \*> \*q)  
{  
 if (root == NULL) return;  
 if (root->left)  
 populateQueue(root->left, q);  
 q->push(root);  
 if (root->right)  
 populateQueue(root->right, q);  
}  
  
// Function to traverse queue, and make tree threaded  
void createThreadedUtil(Node \*root, std::queue <Node \*> \*q)  
{  
 if (root == NULL) return;  
  
 if (root->left)  
 createThreadedUtil(root->left, q);  
 q->pop();  
  
 if (root->right)  
 createThreadedUtil(root->right, q);  
  
 // If right pointer is NULL, link it to the  
 // inorder successor and set 'isThreaded' bit.  
 else  
 {  
 root->right = q->front();  
 root->isThreaded = true;  
 }  
}  
  
// This function uses populateQueue() and  
// createThreadedUtil() to convert a given binary tree  
// to threaded tree.  
void createThreaded(Node \*root)  
{  
 // Create a queue to store inorder traversal  
 std::queue <Node \*> q;  
  
 // Store inorder traversal in queue  
 populateQueue(root, &q);  
  
 // Link NULL right pointers to inorder successor  
 createThreadedUtil(root, &q);  
}  
  
// A utility function to find leftmost node in a binary  
// tree rooted with 'root'. This function is used in inOrder()  
Node \*leftMost(Node \*root)  
{  
 while (root != NULL && root->left != NULL)  
 root = root->left;  
 return root;  
}  
  
// Function to do inorder traversal of a threadded binary tree  
void inOrder(Node \*root)  
{  
 if (root == NULL) return;  
  
 // Find the leftmost node in Binary Tree  
 Node \*cur = leftMost(root);  
  
 while (cur != NULL)  
 {  
 cout << cur->key << " ";  
  
 // If this Node is a thread Node, then go to  
 // inorder successor  
 if (cur->isThreaded)  
 cur = cur->right;  
  
 else // Else go to the leftmost child in right subtree  
 cur = leftMost(cur->right);  
 }  
}  
  
// A utility function to create a new node  
Node \*newNode(int key)  
{  
 Node \*temp = new Node;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 temp->key = key;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 /\* 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ / \  
 4 5 6 7 \*/  
 Node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(7);  
  
 createThreaded(root);  
  
 cout << "Inorder traversal of creeated threaded tree is\n";  
 inOrder(root);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Inorder traversal of creeated threaded tree is  
4 2 5 1 6 3 7

This article is contributed by **Minhaz**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/convert-binary-tree-threaded-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Convert a BST to a Binary Tree such that sum of all greater keys is added to every ke

Given a Binary Search Tree (BST), convert it to a Binary Tree such that every key of the original BST is changed to key plus sum of all greater keys in BST.

Examples:

Input: Root of following BST  
 5  
 / \  
 2 13  
  
Output: The given BST is converted to following Binary Tree  
 18  
 / \  
 20 13

Source: [Convert a BST](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/forum/topic/convert-a-bst)

**Solution:** Do reverse Inoorder traversal. Keep track of the sum of nodes visited so far. Let this sum be *sum*. For every node currently being visited, first add the key of this node to *sum*, i.e. *sum* = *sum* + *node->key*. Then change the key of current node to *sum*, i.e., *node->key = sum*.  
 When a BST is being traversed in reverse Inorder, for every key currently being visited, all keys that are already visited are all greater keys.

// Program to change a BST to Binary Tree such that key of a node becomes  
// original key plus sum of all greater keys in BST  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A BST node has key, left child and right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the given key and  
 NULL left and right pointers.\*/  
struct node\* newNode(int key)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->key = key;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
 return (node);  
}  
  
// A recursive function that traverses the given BST in reverse inorder and  
// for every key, adds all greater keys to it  
void addGreaterUtil(struct node \*root, int \*sum\_ptr)  
{  
 // Base Case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 // Recur for right subtree first so that sum of all greater  
 // nodes is stored at sum\_ptr  
 addGreaterUtil(root->right, sum\_ptr);  
  
 // Update the value at sum\_ptr  
 \*sum\_ptr = \*sum\_ptr + root->key;  
  
 // Update key of this node  
 root->key = \*sum\_ptr;  
  
 // Recur for left subtree so that the updated sum is added  
 // to smaller nodes  
 addGreaterUtil(root->left, sum\_ptr);  
}  
  
// A wrapper over addGreaterUtil(). It initializes sum and calls  
// addGreaterUtil() to recursivel upodate and use value of sum  
void addGreater(struct node \*root)  
{  
 int sum = 0;  
 addGreaterUtil(root, &sum);  
}  
  
// A utility function to print inorder traversal of Binary Tree  
void printInorder(struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
 printInorder(node->left);  
 printf("%d ", node->key);  
 printInorder(node->right);  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above function  
int main()  
{  
 /\* Create following BST  
 5  
 / \  
 2 13 \*/  
 node \*root = newNode(5);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(13);  
  
 printf(" Inorder traversal of the given tree\n");  
 printInorder(root);  
  
 addGreater(root);  
  
 printf("\n Inorder traversal of the modified tree\n");  
 printInorder(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Inorder traversal of the given tree  
2 5 13  
 Inorder traversal of the modified tree  
20 18 13

Time Complexity: O(n) where n is the number of nodes in given Binary Search Tree.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/convert-bst-to-a-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Amazon](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/amazon/), [BST](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/bst/)

# Convert a given Binary Tree to Doubly Linked List | Set 3

Given a Binary Tree (BT), convert it to a Doubly Linked List(DLL) In-Place. The left and right pointers in nodes are to be used as previous and next pointers respectively in converted DLL. The order of nodes in DLL must be same as Inorder of the given Binary Tree. The first node of Inorder traversal (left most node in BT) must be head node of the DLL.

[TreeToList](http://d2o58evtke57tz.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/TreeToList.png)

Following two different solutions have been discussed for this problem.  
 [Convert a given Binary Tree to Doubly Linked List | Set 1](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/in-place-convert-a-given-binary-tree-to-doubly-linked-list/)  
 [Convert a given Binary Tree to Doubly Linked List | Set 2](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/convert-a-given-binary-tree-to-doubly-linked-list-set-2/)

In this post, a third solution is discussed which seems to be the simplest of all. The idea is to do inorder traversal of the binary tree. While doing inorder traversal, keep track of the previously visited node in a variable say *prev*. For every visited node, make it next of *prev* and previous of this node as *prev*.

Thanks to rahul, wishall and all other readers for their useful comments on the above two posts.

Following is C++ implementation of this solution.

// A C++ program for in-place conversion of Binary Tree to DLL  
#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, and left and right pointers \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 node\* left;  
 node\* right;  
};  
  
// A simple recursive function to convert a given Binary tree to Doubly  
// Linked List  
// root --> Root of Binary Tree  
// head --> Pointer to head node of created doubly linked list  
void BinaryTree2DoubleLinkedList(node \*root, node \*\*head)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL) return;  
  
 // Initialize previously visited node as NULL. This is  
 // static so that the same value is accessible in all recursive  
 // calls  
 static node\* prev = NULL;  
  
 // Recursively convert left subtree  
 BinaryTree2DoubleLinkedList(root->left, head);  
  
 // Now convert this node  
 if (prev == NULL)  
 \*head = root;  
 else  
 {  
 root->left = prev;  
 prev->right = root;  
 }  
 prev = root;  
  
 // Finally convert right subtree  
 BinaryTree2DoubleLinkedList(root->right, head);  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 node\* new\_node = new node;  
 new\_node->data = data;  
 new\_node->left = new\_node->right = NULL;  
 return (new\_node);  
}  
  
/\* Function to print nodes in a given doubly linked list \*/  
void printList(node \*node)  
{  
 while (node!=NULL)  
 {  
 cout << node->data << " ";  
 node = node->right;  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us create the tree shown in above diagram  
 node \*root = newNode(10);  
 root->left = newNode(12);  
 root->right = newNode(15);  
 root->left->left = newNode(25);  
 root->left->right = newNode(30);  
 root->right->left = newNode(36);  
  
 // Convert to DLL  
 node \*head = NULL;  
 BinaryTree2DoubleLinkedList(root, &head);  
  
 // Print the converted list  
 printList(head);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

25 12 30 10 36 15

Note that use of static variables like above is not a recommended practice (we have used static for simplicity). Imagine a situation where same function is called for two or more trees, the old value of *prev* would be used in next call for a different tree. To avoid such problems, we can use double pointer or reference to a pointer.

Time Complexity: The above program does a simple inorder traversal, so time complexity is O(n) where n is the number of nodes in given binary tree.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/convert-given-binary-tree-doubly-linked-list-set-3/>

# Count BST nodes that lie in a given range

Given a Binary Search Tree (BST) and a range, count number of nodes that lie in the given range.

Examples:

Input:  
 10  
 / \  
 5 50  
 / / \  
 1 40 100  
Range: [5, 45]  
  
Output: 3  
There are three nodes in range, 5, 10 and 40

Source: [Google Question](http://qa.geeksforgeeks.org/207/google-question)

**We strongly recommend you to minimize your browser and try this yourself first.**

The idea is to traverse the given binary search tree starting from root. For every node being visited, check if this node lies in range, if yes, then add 1 to result and recur for both of its children. If current node is smaller than low value of range, then recur for right child, else recur for left child.

Below is C++ implementation of above idea.

// C++ program to count BST nodes withing a given range  
#include<bits/stdc++.h>  
using namespace std;  
  
// A BST node  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left, \*right;  
};  
  
// Utility function to create new node  
node \*newNode(int data)  
{  
 node \*temp = new node;  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return (temp);  
}  
  
// Returns count of nodes in BST in range [low, high]  
int getCount(node \*root, int low, int high)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (!root) return 0;  
  
 // Special Optional case for improving efficiency  
 if (root->data == high && root->data == low)  
 return 1;  
  
 // If current node is in range, then include it in count and  
 // recur for left and right children of it  
 if (root->data <= high && root->data >= low)  
 return 1 + getCount(root->left, low, high) +  
 getCount(root->right, low, high);  
  
 // If current node is smaller than low, then recur for right  
 // child  
 else if (root->data < low)  
 return getCount(root->right, low, high);  
  
 // Else recur for left child  
 else return getCount(root->left, low, high);  
}  
  
// Driver program  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us construct the BST shown in the above figure  
 node \*root = newNode(10);  
 root->left = newNode(5);  
 root->right = newNode(50);  
 root->left->left = newNode(1);  
 root->right->left = newNode(40);  
 root->right->right = newNode(100);  
 /\* Let us constructed BST shown in above example  
 10  
 / \  
 5 50  
 / / \  
 1 40 100 \*/  
 int l = 5;  
 int h = 45;  
 cout << "Count of nodes between [" << l << ", " << h  
 << "] is " << getCount(root, l, h);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Count of nodes between [5, 45] is 3

Time complexity of the above program is O(h + k) where h is height of BST and k is number of nodes in given range.

This article is contributed by [Gaurav Ahirwar](https://www.facebook.com/COOL.DUDE.BORN.NUD3?fref=ts). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/count-bst-nodes-that-are-in-a-given-range/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Count BST subtrees that lie in given range

Given a Binary Search Tree (BST) of integer values and a range [low, high], return count of nodes where all the nodes under that node (or subtree rooted with that node) lie in the given range.

Examples:

Input:  
 10  
 / \  
 5 50  
 / / \  
 1 40 100  
Range: [5, 45]  
Output: 1   
There is only 1 node whose subtree is in the given range.  
The node is 40   
  
  
Input:  
 10  
 / \  
 5 50  
 / / \  
 1 40 100  
Range: [1, 45]  
Output: 3   
There are three nodes whose subtree is in the given range.  
The nodes are 1, 5 and 40

**We strongly recommend you to minimize your browser and try this yourself first.**  
  
  
 The idea is to traverse the given Binary Search Tree (BST) in bottom up manner. For every node, recur for its subtrees, if subtrees are in range and the nodes is also in range, then increment count and return true (to tell the parent about its status). Count is passed as a pointer so that it can be incremented across all function calls.

Below is C++ implementation of the above idea.

// C++ program to count subtrees that lie in a given range  
#include<bits/stdc++.h>  
using namespace std;  
  
// A BST node  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to check if data of root is  
// in range from low to high  
bool inRange(node \*root, int low, int high)  
{  
 return root->data >= low && root->data <= high;  
}  
  
// A recursive function to get count of nodes whose subtree  
// is in range from low to hgih. This function returns true  
// if nodes in subtree rooted under 'root' are in range.  
bool getCountUtil(node \*root, int low, int high, int \*count)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return true;  
  
 // Recur for left and right subtrees  
 bool l = (root->left) ? getCountUtil(root->left, low, high, count) : true;  
 bool r = (root->right) ? getCountUtil(root->right, low, high, count) : true;  
  
  
 // If both left and right subtrees are in range and current node  
 // is also in range, then increment count and return true  
 if (l && r && inRange(root, low, high))  
 {  
 ++\*count;  
 return true;  
 }  
  
 return false;  
}  
  
// A wrapper over getCountUtil(). This function initializes count as 0  
// and calls getCountUtil()  
int getCount(node \*root, int low, int high)  
{  
 int count = 0;  
 getCountUtil(root, low, high, &count);  
 return count;  
}  
  
// Utility function to create new node  
node \*newNode(int data)  
{  
 node \*temp = new node;  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return (temp);  
}  
  
// Driver program  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us construct the BST shown in the above figure  
 node \*root = newNode(10);  
 root->left = newNode(5);  
 root->right = newNode(50);  
 root->left->left = newNode(1);  
 root->right->left = newNode(40);  
 root->right->right = newNode(100);  
 /\* Let us constructed BST shown in above example  
 10  
 / \  
 5 50  
 / / \  
 1 40 100 \*/  
 int l = 5;  
 int h = 45;  
 cout << "Count of subtrees in [" << l << ", "  
 << h << "] is " << getCount(root, l, h);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Count of subtrees in [5, 45] is 1

This article is contributed by [Gaurav Ahirwar](https://www.facebook.com/COOL.DUDE.BORN.NUD3?fref=ts). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/count-bst-subtrees-that-lie-in-given-range/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Custom Tree Problem

You are given a set of links, e.g.

a ---> b  
b ---> c  
b ---> d  
a ---> e

Print the tree that would form when each pair of these links that has the same character as start and end point is joined together. You have to maintain fidelity w.r.t. the height of nodes, i.e. nodes at height n from root should be printed at same row or column. For set of links given above, tree printed should be –

-->a  
 |-->b  
 | |-->c  
 | |-->d  
 |-->e

Note that these links need not form a single tree; they could form, ahem, a forest. Consider the following links

a ---> b  
a ---> g  
b ---> c  
c ---> d  
d ---> e  
c ---> f  
z ---> y  
y ---> x  
x ---> w

The output would be following forest.

-->a  
 |-->b  
 | |-->c  
 | | |-->d  
 | | | |-->e  
 | | |-->f  
 |-->g  
  
-->z  
 |-->y  
 | |-->x  
 | | |-->w

You can assume that given links can form a tree or forest of trees only, and there are no duplicates among links.

**Solution:** The idea is to maintain two arrays, one array for tree nodes and other for trees themselves (we call this array forest). An element of the node array contains the TreeNode object that corresponds to respective character. An element of the forest array contains Tree object that corresponds to respective root of tree.

It should be obvious that the crucial part is creating the forest here, once it is created, printing it out in required format is straightforward. To create the forest, following procedure is used –

Do following for each input link,  
1. If start of link is not present in node array  
 Create TreeNode objects for start character  
 Add entries of start in both arrays.   
2. If end of link is not present in node array  
 Create TreeNode objects for start character  
 Add entry of end in node array.  
3. If end of link is present in node array.  
 If end of link is present in forest array, then remove it  
 from there.  
4. Add an edge (in tree) between start and end nodes of link.

It should be clear that this procedure runs in linear time in number of nodes as well as of links – it makes only one pass over the links. It also requires linear space in terms of alphabet size.

Following is Java implementation of above algorithm. In the following implementation characters are assumed to be only lower case characters from ‘a’ to ‘z’.

// Java program to create a custom tree from a given set of links.  
   
// The main class that represents tree and has main method  
public class Tree {  
   
 private TreeNode root;  
   
 /\* Returns an array of trees from links input. Links are assumed to   
 be Strings of the form "<s> <e>" where <s> and <e> are starting  
 and ending points for the link. The returned array is of size 26  
 and has non-null values at indexes corresponding to roots of trees  
 in output \*/  
 public Tree[] buildFromLinks(String [] links) {  
   
 // Create two arrays for nodes and forest  
 TreeNode[] nodes = new TreeNode[26];   
 Tree[] forest = new Tree[26];   
   
 // Process each link   
 for (String link : links) {  
   
 // Find the two ends of current link  
 String[] ends = link.split(" ");  
 int start = (int) (ends[0].charAt(0) - 'a'); // Start node  
 int end = (int) (ends[1].charAt(0) - 'a'); // End node   
   
 // If start of link not seen before, add it two both arrays  
 if (nodes[start] == null)   
 {   
 nodes[start] = new TreeNode((char) (start + 'a'));   
   
 // Note that it may be removed later when this character is  
 // last character of a link. For example, let we first see  
 // a--->b, then c--->a. We first add 'a' to array of trees  
 // and when we see link c--->a, we remove it from trees array.  
 forest[start] = new Tree(nodes[start]);   
 }   
   
 // If end of link is not seen before, add it to the nodes array  
 if (nodes[end] == null)   
 nodes[end] = new TreeNode((char) (end + 'a'));   
   
 // If end of link is seen before, remove it from forest if   
 // it exists there.  
 else forest[end] = null;   
   
 // Establish Parent-Child Relationship between Start and End  
 nodes[start].addChild(nodes[end], end);  
 }   
 return forest;  
 }  
   
 // Constructor   
 public Tree(TreeNode root) { this.root = root; }   
   
 public static void printForest(String[] links)  
 {  
 Tree t = new Tree(new TreeNode('\0'));  
 for (Tree t1 : t.buildFromLinks(links)) {  
 if (t1 != null)   
 {   
 t1.root.printTreeIdented("");  
 System.out.println("");  
 }   
 }  
 }   
   
 // Driver method to test  
 public static void main(String[] args) {  
 String [] links1 = {"a b", "b c", "b d", "a e"};  
 System.out.println("------------ Forest 1 ----------------");  
 printForest(links1);   
   
 String [] links2 = {"a b", "a g", "b c", "c d", "d e", "c f",  
 "z y", "y x", "x w"};  
 System.out.println("------------ Forest 2 ----------------");  
 printForest(links2);   
 }  
}  
  
// Class to represent a tree node  
class TreeNode {   
 TreeNode []children;  
 char c;  
   
 // Adds a child 'n' to this node  
 public void addChild(TreeNode n, int index) { this.children[index] = n;}   
   
 // Constructor  
 public TreeNode(char c) { this.c = c; this.children = new TreeNode[26];}  
   
 // Recursive method to print indented tree rooted with this node.  
 public void printTreeIdented(String indent) {   
 System.out.println(indent + "-->" + c);  
 for (TreeNode child : children) {  
 if (child != null)   
 child.printTreeIdented(indent + " |");  
 }   
 }   
}

Output:

------------ Forest 1 ----------------  
-->a  
 |-->b  
 | |-->c  
 | |-->d  
 |-->e  
  
------------ Forest 2 ----------------  
-->a  
 |-->b  
 | |-->c  
 | | |-->d  
 | | | |-->e  
 | | |-->f  
 |-->g  
  
-->z  
 |-->y  
 | |-->x  
 | | |-->w

**Exercise:**  
 In the above implementation, endpoints of input links are assumed to be from set of only 26 characters. Extend the implementation where endpoints are strings of any length.

This article is contributed by **Ciphe**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/custom-tree-problem/>

# Data Structure for a single resource reservations

Design a data structure to do reservations of future jobs on a single machine under following constraints.  
 1) Every job requires exactly k time units of the machine.  
 2) The machine can do only one job at a time.   
 3) Time is part of the system. Future Jobs keep coming at different times. Reservation of a future job is done only if there is no existing reservation within k time frame (after and before)  
 4) Whenever a job finishes (or its reservation time plus k becomes equal to current time), it is removed from system.

Example:

Let time taken by a job (or k) be = 4  
  
At time 0: Reservation request for a job at time 2 in   
 future comes in, reservation is done as machine   
 will be available (no conflicting reservations)  
Reservations {2}  
  
At time 3: Reservation requests at times 15, 7, 20 and 3.  
 Job at 7, 15 and 20 can be reserved, but at 3   
 cannot be reserved as it conflicts with a   
 reserved at 2.  
Reservations {2, 7, 15, 20}  
  
At time 6: Reservation requests at times 30, 17, 35 and 45  
 Jobs at 30, 35 and 45 are reserved, but at 17   
 cannot be reserved as it conflicts with a reserved   
 at 15.  
Reservations {7, 15, 30, 35, 45}.  
Note that job at 2 is removed as it must be finished by 6.

Let us consider different data structures for this task.

One solution is to keep all future reservations sorted in array. Time complexity of checking for conflicts can be done in O(Logn) using [Binary Search](http://geeksquiz.com/binary-search/), but insertions and deletions take O(n) time.

[Hashing](http://geeksquiz.com/hashing-set-1-introduction/)cannot be used here as the search is not exact search, but a search within k time frame.

The idea is to use [Binary Search Tree](http://geeksquiz.com/binary-search-tree-set-1-search-and-insertion/) to maintain set of reserved jobs. For every reservation request, insert it only when there is no conflicting reservation. While inserting job, do “within k time frame check”. If there is a k distant node on insertion path from root, then reject the reservation request, otherwise do the reservation.

// A BST node to store future reservations  
struct node  
{  
 int time; // reservation time  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new BST node  
struct node \*newNode(int item)  
{  
 struct node \*temp =  
 (struct node \*)malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 temp->time = item;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
/\* BST insert to process a new reservation request at  
 a given time (future time). This function does  
 reservation only if there is no existing job within  
 k time frame of new job \*/  
struct node\* insert(struct node\* root, int time, int k)  
{  
 /\* If the tree is empty, return a new node \*/  
 if (root == NULL) return newNode(time);  
  
 // Check if this job conflicts with existing  
 // reservations  
 if ((time-k < root->time) && (time+k > root->time))  
 return root;  
  
 /\* Otherwise, recur down the tree \*/  
 if (time < root->time)  
 root->left = insert(root->left, time, k);  
 else  
 root->right = insert(root->right, time, k);  
  
 /\* return the (unchanged) node pointer \*/  
 return root;  
}

Deletion of job is simple [BST delete](http://geeksquiz.com/binary-search-tree-set-2-delete/) operation.

A normal BST takes O(h) time for insert and delete operations. We can use self-balancing binary search trees like [AVL](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/avl-tree-set-1-insertion/), [Red-Black](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/red-black-tree-set-1-introduction-2/), .. to do both operations in O(Log n) time.

This question is adopted from [this](http://courses.csail.mit.edu/6.006/fall09/lecture_notes/lecture03.pdf)MIT lecture.

This article is contributed by **Rajeev**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/data-structure-for-future-reservations-for-a-single-resource/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Decision Trees - Fake (Counterfeit) Coin Puzzle (12 Coin Puzzle)

Let us solve the classic “fake coin” puzzle using decision trees. There are the two different variants of the puzzle given below. I am providing description of both the puzzles below, try to solve on your own, assume N = 8.

***Easy:*** *Given a two pan fair balance and N identically looking coins, out of which only one coin is* ***lighter (or heavier)****. To figure out the odd coin, how many minimum number of weighing are required in the worst case?*

***Difficult:*** *Given a two pan fair balance and N identically looking coins out of which only one coin* ***may be*** *defective. How can we trace which coin, if any, is odd one and also determine whether it is lighter or heavier in minimum number of trials in the worst case?*

Let us start with relatively simple examples. After reading every problem try to solve on your own.

**Problem 1: (Easy)**

*Given 5 coins out of which one coin is* ***lighter****. In the worst case, how many minimum number of weighing are required to figure out the odd coin?*

Name the coins as 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. We know that one coin is lighter. Considering best out come of balance, we can group the coins in two different ways, [(1, 2), (3, 4) and (5)], or [(12), (34) and (5)]. We can easily rule out groups like [(123) and (45)], as we will get obvious answer. Any other combination will fall into one of these two groups, like [(2)(45) and (13)], etc.

Consider the first group, pairs (1, 2) and (3, 4). We can check (1, 2), if they are equal we go ahead with (3, 4). We need two weighing in worst case. The same analogy can be applied when the coin in heavier.

With the second group, weigh (12) and (34). If they balance (5) is defective one, otherwise pick the lighter pair, and we need one more weighing to find odd one.

Both the combinations need two weighing in case of 5 coins with prior information of one coin is lighter.

**Analysis:** In general, if we know that the coin is heavy or light, we can trace the coin in log3(N) trials (rounded to next integer). If we represent the outcome of balance as ternary tree, every leaf represent an outcome. Since any coin among N coins can be defective, we need to get a 3-ary tree having minimum of N leaves. A 3-ary tree at k-th level will have 3k leaves and hence we need 3k >= N.

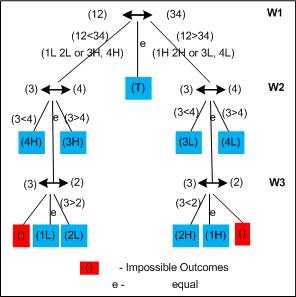
In other-words, in ***k*** trials we can examine upto ***3k*** coins, if we know whether the defective coin is heavier or lighter. Given that a coin is heavier, verify that 3 trials are sufficient to find the odd coin among 12 coins, because 32 < 12 < 33.

**Problem 2: (Difficult)**

*We are given 4 coins, out of which only one coin* ***may be*** *defective. We don’t know, whether all coins are genuine or any defective one is present. How many number of weighing are required in worst case to figure out the odd coin, if present? We also need to tell whether it is heavier or lighter.*

From the above analysis we may think that k = 2 trials are sufficient, since a two level 3-ary tree yields 9 leaves which is greater than N = 4 (read the problem once again). Note that it is impossible to solve above 4 coins problem in two weighing. The decision tree confirms the fact (try to draw).

We can group the coins in two different ways, [(12, 34)] or [(1, 2) and (3, 4)]. Let us consider the combination (12, 34), the corresponding decision tree is given below. Blue leaves are valid outcomes, and red leaves are impossible cases. We arrived at impossible cases due to the assumptions made earlier on the path.

[](http://geeksforgeeks.org/wp-content/uploads/FakeCoinsOf4_11.jpg)

The outcome can be (12) < (34) i.e. we go on to left subtree or (12) > (34) i.e. we go on to right subtree.

The left subtree is possible in two ways,

* A) Either 1 or 2 can be lighter OR
* B) Either 3 or 4 can be heavier.

Further on the left subtree, as second trial, we weigh (1, 2) or (3, 4). Let us consider (3, 4) as the analogy for (1, 2) is similar. The outcome of second trail can be three ways

* A) (3) < (4) yielding 4 as defective heavier coin, OR
* B) (3) > (4) yielding 3 as defective heavier coin OR
* C) (3) = (4), yielding ambiguity. Here we need one more weighing to check a genuine coin against 1 or 2. In the figure I took (3, 2) where 3 is confirmed as genuine. We can get (3) > (2) in which 2 is lighter, or (3) = (2) in which 1 is lighter. Note that it impossible to get (3) < (2), it contradicts our assumption leaned to left side.

Similarly we can analyze the right subtree. We need two more weighings on right subtree as well.

Overall we need 3 weighings to trace the odd coin. Note that we are unable to utilize two outcomes of 3-ary trees. Also, the tree is not full tree, middle branch terminated after first weighing. Infact, we can get 27 leaves of 3 level full 3-ary tree, but only we got 11 leaves including impossible cases.

**Analysis:** Given N coins, all may be genuine or only one coin is defective. We need a decision tree with atleast (2N + 1) leaves correspond to the outputs. Because there can be N leaves to be lighter, or N leaves to be heavier or one genuine case, on total (2N + 1) leaves.

As explained earlier ternary tree at level k, can have utmost 3k leaves and we need a tree with leaves of 3k > (2N + 1).

*In other words, we need atleast k > log3(2N + 1) weighing to find the defective one.*

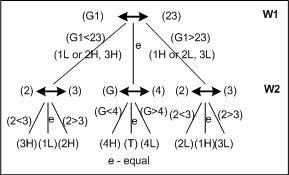
Observe the above figure that not all the branches are generating leaves, i.e. we are missing valid outputs under some branches that leading to more number of trials. When possible, we should group the coins in such a way that every branch is going to yield valid output (in simple terms generate full 3-ary tree). Problem 4 describes this approach of 12 coins.

**Problem 3: (Special case of two pan balance)**

*We are given 5 coins, a group of 4 coins out of which one coin is defective (we* ***don’t know*** *whether it is heavier or lighter), and one coin is genuine. How many weighing are required in worst case to figure out the odd coin whether it is heavier or lighter?*

Label the coins as 1, 2, 3, 4 and G (genuine). We now have some information on coin purity. We need to make use that in the groupings.

We can best group them as [(G1, 23) and (4)]. Any other group can’t generate full 3-ary tree, try yourself. The following diagram explains the procedure.

[](http://geeksforgeeks.org/wp-content/uploads/FakeCoinsOf4_2.jpg)

The middle case (G1) = (23) is self explanatory, i.e. 1, 2, 3 are genuine and 4th coin can be figured out lighter or heavier in one more trial.

The left side of tree corresponds to the case (G1) < (23). This is possible in two ways, either 1 should be lighter or either of (2, 3) should be heavier. The former instance is obvious when next weighing (2, 3) is balanced, yielding 1 as lighter. The later instance could be (2) < (3) yielding 3 as heavier or (2) > (3) yielding 2 as heavier. The leaf nodes on left branch are named to reflect these outcomes.

The right side of tree corresponds to the case (G1) > (23). This is possible in two ways, either 1 is heavier or either of (2, 3) should be lighter. The former instance is obvious when the next weighing (2, 3) is balanced, yielding 1 as heavier. The later case could be (2) < (3) yielding 2 as lighter coin, or (2) > (3) yielding 3 as lighter.

In the above problem, under any possibility we need only two weighing. We are able to use all outcomes of two level full 3-ary tree. We started with (N + 1) = 5 coins where N = 4, we end up with (2N + 1) = 9 leaves. ***Infact we should have 11 outcomes since we stared with 5 coins, where are other 2 outcomes? These two outcomes can be declared at the root of tree itself (prior to first weighing), can you figure these two out comes?***

If we observe the figure, after the first weighing the problem reduced to “we know three coins, either one can be lighter (heavier) or one among other two can be heavier (lighter)”. This can be solved in one weighing (read Problem 1).

**Analysis:** Given (N + 1) coins, one is genuine and the rest N can be genuine or only one coin is defective. The required decision tree should result in minimum of (2N + 1) leaves. Since the total possible outcomes are (2(N + 1) + 1), number of weighing (trials) are given by the height of ternary tree, k >= log3[2(N + 1) + 1]. *Note the equality sign*.

Rearranging k and N, *we can weigh maximum of N <= (3k – 3)/2 coins in k trials*.

**Problem 4: (The classic 12 coin puzzle)**

*You are given two pan fair balance. You have 12 identically looking coins out of which one coin may be lighter or heavier. How can you find odd coin, if any, in minimum trials, also determine whether defective coin is lighter or heavier, in the worst case?*

How do you want to group them? Bi-set or tri-set? Clearly we can discard the option of dividing into two equal groups. It can’t lead to best tree. *From the above two examples, we can ensure that the decision tree can be used in optimal way if we can reveal atleaset one genuine coin*. Remember to group coins such that the first weighing reveals atleast one genuine coin.

Let us name the coins as 1, 2, … 8, A, B, C and D. We can combine the coins into 3 groups, namely (1234), (5678) and (ABCD). Weigh (1234) and (5678). You are encouraged to draw decision tree while reading the procedure. The outcome can be three ways,

1. (1234) = (5678), both groups are equal. Defective coin may be in (ABCD) group.
2. (1234) < (5678), i.e. first group is less in weight than second group.
3. (1234) > (5678), i.e. first group is more in weight than second group.

The output (1) can be solved in two more weighing as special case of two pan balance given in Problem 3. We know that groups (1234) and (5678) are genuine and defective coin may be in (ABCD). Pick one genuine coin from any of weighed groups, and proceed with (ABCD) as explained in Problem 3.

Outcomes (2) and (3) are special. In both the cases, we know that (ABCD) is genuine. And also, we know a set of coins being lighter and a set of coins being heavier. We need to shuffle the weighed two groups in such a way that we end up with smaller height decision tree.

Consider the second outcome where (1234) < (5678). It is possible when any coin among (1, 2, 3, 4) is lighter or any coin among (5, 6, 7, 8 ) is heavier. We revealed lighter or heavier possibility after first weighing. If we proceed as in Problem 1, we will not generate best decision tree. Let us shuffle coins as (1235) and (4BCD) as new groups (there are different shuffles possible, they also lead to minimum weighing, [can you try](http://geeksforgeeks.org/forum/topic/odd-ball-out)?). If we weigh these two groups again the outcome can be three ways, i) (1235) < (4BCD) yielding one among 1, 2, 3 is lighter which is similar to Problem 1 explained above, we need one more weighing, ii) (1235) = (4BCD) yielding one among 6, 7, 8 is heavier which is similar to Problem 1 explained above, we need one more weighing iii) (1235) > (4BCD) yielding either 5 as heavier coin or 4 as lighter coin, at the expense of one more weighing.

Similar way we can also solve the right subtree (third outcome where (1234) > (5678)) in two more weighing.

We are able to solve the 12 coin puzzle in 3 weighing in the worst case.

**Few Interesting Puzzles:**

1. Solve Problem 4 with N = 8 and N = 13, How many minimum trials are required in each case?
2. Given a function *int weigh(A[], B[])* where A and B are arrays (need not be equal size). The function returns -1, 0 or 1. It returns 0 if sum of all elements in A and B are equal, -1 if A < B and 1 if A > B. Given an array of 12 elements, all elements are equal except one. The odd element can be as that of others, smaller or greater than others. Write a program to find the odd element (if any) using *weigh()* minimum number of times.
3. You might have seen 3-pan balance in science labs during school days. Given a 3-pan balance (4 outcomes) and N coins, how many minimum trials are needed to figure out odd coin?

**References:**

Similar problem was provided in one of the exercises of the book “Introduction to Algorithms by Levitin”. Specifically read section 5.5 and section 11.2 including exercises.

– – – by [**Venki**](http://www.linkedin.com/in/ramanawithu). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/decision-trees-fake-coin-puzzle/>

# Deepest left leaf node in a binary tree

Given a Binary Tree, find the deepest leaf node that is left child of its parent. For example, consider the following tree. The deepest left leaf node is the node with value 9.

1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / / \   
 4 5 6  
 \ \  
 7 8  
 / \  
 9 10

We strongly recommend you to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.

The idea is to recursively traverse the given binary tree and while traversing, maintain “level” which will store the current node’s level in the tree. If current node is left leaf, then check if its level is more than the level of deepest left leaf seen so far. If level is more then update the result. If current node is not leaf, then recursively find maximum depth in left and right subtrees, and return maximum of the two depths. Thanks to [Coder011](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/amazon-interview-set-54-on-campus-for-sde/)for suggesting this approach.

// A C++ program to find the deepest left leaf in a given binary tree  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
struct Node  
{  
 int val;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
Node \*newNode(int data)  
{  
 Node \*temp = new Node;  
 temp->val = data;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// A utility function to find deepest leaf node.  
// lvl: level of current node.  
// maxlvl: pointer to the deepest left leaf node found so far  
// isLeft: A bool indicate that this node is left child of its parent  
// resPtr: Pointer to the result  
void deepestLeftLeafUtil(Node \*root, int lvl, int \*maxlvl,  
 bool isLeft, Node \*\*resPtr)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 // Update result if this node is left leaf and its level is more  
 // than the maxl level of the current result  
 if (isLeft && !root->left && !root->right && lvl > \*maxlvl)  
 {  
 \*resPtr = root;  
 \*maxlvl = lvl;  
 return;  
 }  
  
 // Recur for left and right subtrees  
 deepestLeftLeafUtil(root->left, lvl+1, maxlvl, true, resPtr);  
 deepestLeftLeafUtil(root->right, lvl+1, maxlvl, false, resPtr);  
}  
  
// A wrapper over deepestLeftLeafUtil().  
Node\* deepestLeftLeaf(Node \*root)  
{  
 int maxlevel = 0;  
 Node \*result = NULL;  
 deepestLeftLeafUtil(root, 0, &maxlevel, false, &result);  
 return result;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above function  
int main()  
{  
 Node\* root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->right->left = newNode(5);  
 root->right->right = newNode(6);  
 root->right->left->right = newNode(7);  
 root->right->right->right = newNode(8);  
 root->right->left->right->left = newNode(9);  
 root->right->right->right->right = newNode(10);  
  
 Node \*result = deepestLeftLeaf(root);  
 if (result)  
 cout << "The deepest left child is " << result->val;  
 else  
 cout << "There is no left leaf in the given tree";  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

The deepest left child is 9

Time Complexity: The function does a simple traversal of the tree, so the complexity is O(n).

This article is contributed by **Abhay Rathi**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

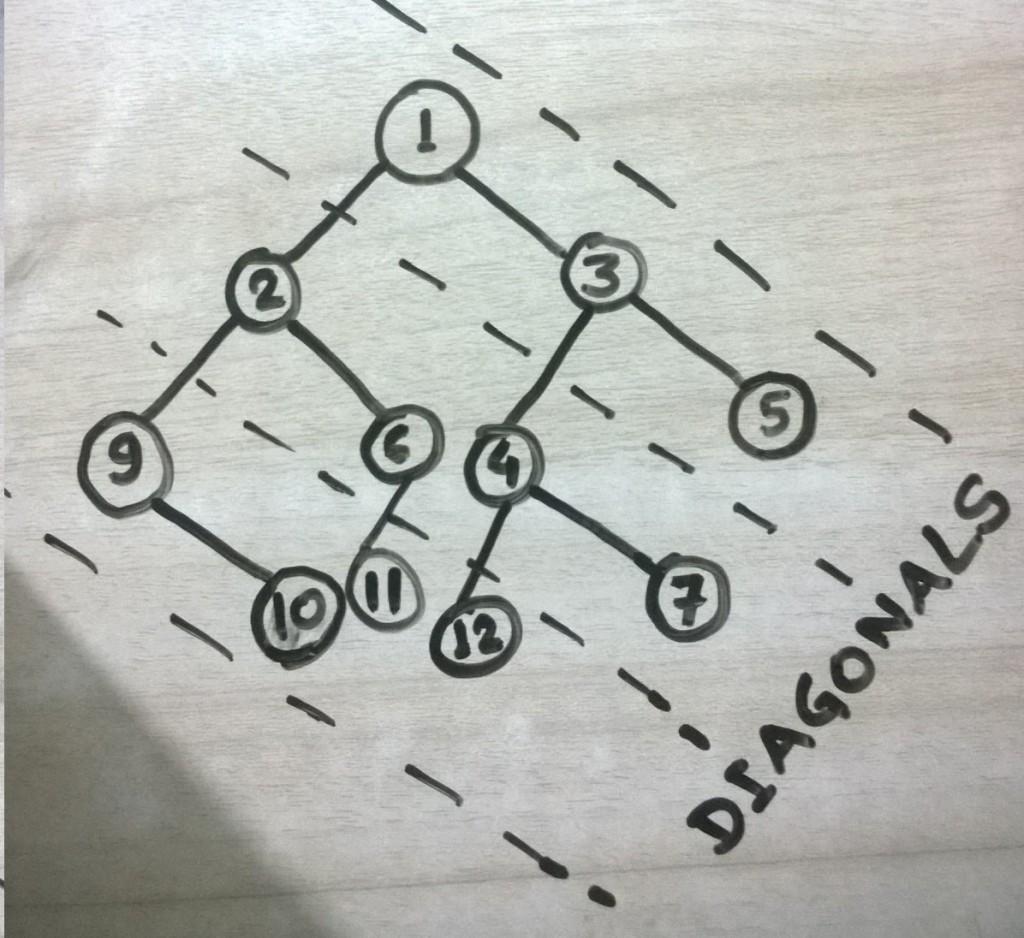
<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/deepest-left-leaf-node-in-a-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Diagonal Sum of a Binary Tree

Consider lines of slope -1 passing between nodes (dotted lines in below diagram). Diagonal sum in a binary tree is sum of all node’s data lying between these lines. Given a Binary Tree, print all diagonal sums.

For the following input tree, output should be 9, 19, 42.  
 9 is sum of 1, 3 and 5.  
 19 is sum of 2, 6, 4 and 7.  
 42 is sum of 9, 10, 11 and 12.

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/DiagonalSum.jpg)

We strongly recommend to minimize your browser and try this yourself first

**Algorithm:**  
 The idea is to keep track of vertical distance from top diagonal passing through root. We increment the vertical distance we go down to next diagonal.  
 1. Add root with vertical distance as 0 to the queue.  
 2. Process the sum of all right child and right of right child and so on.  
 3. Add left child current node into the queue for later processing. The vertical distance of left child is vertical distance of current node plus 1.  
 4. Keep doing 2nd, 3rd and 4th step till the queue is empty.

Following is Java implementation of above idea.

// Java Program to find diagonal sum in a Binary Tree  
import java.util.\*;  
import java.util.Map.Entry;  
  
//Tree node  
class TreeNode  
{  
 int data; //node data  
 int vd; //vertical distance diagonally  
 TreeNode left, right; //left and right child's reference  
  
 // Tree node constructor  
 public TreeNode(int data)  
 {  
 this.data = data;  
 vd = Integer.MAX\_VALUE;  
 left = right = null;  
 }  
}  
  
// Tree class  
class Tree  
{  
 TreeNode root;//Tree root  
  
 // Tree constructor  
 public Tree(TreeNode root) { this.root = root; }  
  
 // Diagonal sum method  
 public void diagonalSum()  
 {  
 // Queue which stores tree nodes  
 Queue<TreeNode> queue = new LinkedList<TreeNode>();  
  
 // Map to store sum of node's data lying diagonally  
 Map<Integer, Integer> map = new TreeMap<>();  
  
 // Assign the root's vertical distance as 0.  
 root.vd = 0;  
  
 // Add root node to the queue  
 queue.add(root);  
  
 // Loop while the queue is not empty  
 while (!queue.isEmpty())  
 {  
 // Remove the front tree node from queue.  
 TreeNode curr = queue.remove();  
  
 // Get the vertical distance of the dequeued node.  
 int vd = curr.vd;  
  
 // Sum over this node's right-child, right-of-right-child  
 // and so on  
 while (curr != null)  
 {  
 int prevSum = (map.get(vd) == null)? 0: map.get(vd);  
 map.put(vd, prevSum + curr.data);  
  
 // If for any node the left child is not null add  
 // it to the queue for future processing.  
 if (curr.left != null)  
 {  
 curr.left.vd = vd+1;  
 queue.add(curr.left);  
 }  
  
 // Move to the current node's right child.  
 curr = curr.right;  
 }  
 }  
  
 // Make an entry set from map.  
 Set<Entry<Integer, Integer>> set = map.entrySet();  
  
 // Make an iterator  
 Iterator<Entry<Integer, Integer>> iterator = set.iterator();  
  
 // Traverse the map elements using the iterator.  
 while (iterator.hasNext())  
 {  
 Map.Entry<Integer, Integer> me = iterator.next();  
 System.out.print(me.getValue()+" ");  
 }  
 }  
}  
  
//Driver class  
public class DiagonalSum  
{  
 public static void main(String[] args)  
 {  
 TreeNode root = new TreeNode(1);  
 root.left = new TreeNode(2);  
 root.right = new TreeNode(3);  
 root.left.left = new TreeNode(9);  
 root.left.right = new TreeNode(6);  
 root.right.left = new TreeNode(4);  
 root.right.right = new TreeNode(5);  
 root.right.left.left = new TreeNode(12);  
 root.right.left.right = new TreeNode(7);  
 root.left.right.left = new TreeNode(11);  
 root.left.left.right = new TreeNode(10);  
 Tree tree = new Tree(root);  
 tree.diagonalSum();  
 }  
}

Output:

9, 19, 42

**Exercise:**  
 This problem was for diagonals from top to bottom and slope -1. Try the same problem for slope +1.

This article is contributed by **Kumar Gautam**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

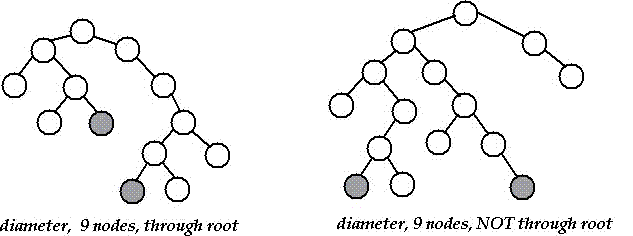
### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/diagonal-sum-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Diameter of a Binary Tree

The diameter of a tree (sometimes called the width) is the number of nodes on the longest path between two leaves in the tree. The diagram below shows two trees each with diameter nine, the leaves that form the ends of a longest path are shaded (note that there is more than one path in each tree of length nine, but no path longer than nine nodes).

[](http://geeksforgeeks.org/wp-content/uploads/tree_diameter.GIF)

The diameter of a tree T is the largest of the following quantities:

\* the diameter of T’s left subtree  
 \* the diameter of T’s right subtree  
 \* the longest path between leaves that goes through the root of T (this can be computed from the heights of the subtrees of T)

Implementation:

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* function to create a new node of tree and returns pointer \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data);  
  
/\* returns max of two integers \*/  
int max(int a, int b);  
  
/\* function to Compute height of a tree. \*/  
int height(struct node\* node);  
  
/\* Function to get diameter of a binary tree \*/  
int diameter(struct node \* tree)  
{  
 /\* base case where tree is empty \*/  
 if (tree == 0)  
 return 0;  
  
 /\* get the height of left and right sub-trees \*/  
 int lheight = height(tree->left);  
 int rheight = height(tree->right);  
  
 /\* get the diameter of left and right sub-trees \*/  
 int ldiameter = diameter(tree->left);  
 int rdiameter = diameter(tree->right);  
  
 /\* Return max of following three  
 1) Diameter of left subtree  
 2) Diameter of right subtree  
 3) Height of left subtree + height of right subtree + 1 \*/  
 return max(lheight + rheight + 1, max(ldiameter, rdiameter));  
}   
  
/\* UTILITY FUNCTIONS TO TEST diameter() FUNCTION \*/  
  
/\* The function Compute the "height" of a tree. Height is the   
 number f nodes along the longest path from the root node   
 down to the farthest leaf node.\*/  
int height(struct node\* node)  
{  
 /\* base case tree is empty \*/   
 if(node == NULL)  
 return 0;  
  
 /\* If tree is not empty then height = 1 + max of left   
 height and right heights \*/   
 return 1 + max(height(node->left), height(node->right));  
}   
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* returns maximum of two integers \*/  
int max(int a, int b)  
{  
 return (a >= b)? a: b;  
}   
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
  
 /\* Constructed binary tree is   
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \  
 4 5  
 \*/  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
  
 printf("Diameter of the given binary tree is %d\n", diameter(root));  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Time Complexity: O(n^2)

**Optimized implementation:** The above implementation can be optimized by calculating the height in the same recursion rather than calling a height() separately. Thanks to Amar for suggesting this optimized version. This optimization reduces time complexity to O(n).

/\*The second parameter is to store the height of tree.  
 Initially, we need to pass a pointer to a location with value  
 as 0. So, function should be used as follows:  
  
 int height = 0;  
 struct node \*root = SomeFunctionToMakeTree();  
 int diameter = diameterOpt(root, &height); \*/  
int diameterOpt(struct node \*root, int\* height)  
{  
 /\* lh --> Height of left subtree  
 rh --> Height of right subtree \*/  
 int lh = 0, rh = 0;  
   
 /\* ldiameter --> diameter of left subtree  
 rdiameter --> Diameter of right subtree \*/  
 int ldiameter = 0, rdiameter = 0;  
   
 if(root == NULL)  
 {  
 \*height = 0;  
 return 0; /\* diameter is also 0 \*/  
 }  
   
 /\* Get the heights of left and right subtrees in lh and rh  
 And store the returned values in ldiameter and ldiameter \*/  
 ldiameter = diameterOpt(root->left, &lh);  
 rdiameter = diameterOpt(root->right, &rh);  
   
 /\* Height of current node is max of heights of left and  
 right subtrees plus 1\*/  
 \*height = max(lh, rh) + 1;  
   
 return max(lh + rh + 1, max(ldiameter, rdiameter));  
}

Time Complexity: O(n)

References:  
 <http://www.cs.duke.edu/courses/spring00/cps100/assign/trees/diameter.html>

Please write comments if you find any of the above codes/algorithms incorrect, or find other ways to solve the same problem.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/diameter-of-a-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Difference between sums of odd level and even level nodes of a Binary Tree

Given a a Binary Tree, find the difference between the sum of nodes at odd level and the sum of nodes at even level. Consider root as level 1, left and right children of root as level 2 and so on.

For example, in the following tree, sum of nodes at odd level is (5 + 1 + 4 + 8) which is 18. And sum of nodes at even level is (2 + 6 + 3 + 7 + 9) which is 27. The output for following tree should be 18 – 27 which is -9.

5  
 / \  
 2 6  
 / \ \   
1 4 8  
 / / \   
 3 7 9

A straightforward method is to **use** [**level order traversal**](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/level-order-tree-traversal/). In the traversal, check level of current node, if it is odd, increment odd sum by data of current node, otherwise increment even sum. Finally return difference between odd sum and even sum. See following for implementation of this approach.

[C implementation of level order traversal based approach to find the difference](http://ideone.com/845ZFY).

The problem can also be solved **using simple recursive traversal**. We can recursively calculate the required difference as, value of root’s data subtracted by the difference for subtree under left child and the difference for subtree under right child. Following is C implementation of this approach.

// A recursive program to find difference between sum of nodes at  
// odd level and sum at even level  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
// Binary Tree node  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to allocate a new tree node with given data  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = node->right = NULL;  
 return (node);  
}  
  
// The main function that return difference between odd and even level  
// nodes  
int getLevelDiff(struct node \*root)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return 0;  
  
 // Difference for root is root's data - difference for left subtree  
 // - difference for right subtree  
 return root->data - getLevelDiff(root->left) - getLevelDiff(root->right);  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(5);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(6);  
 root->left->left = newNode(1);  
 root->left->right = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right->left = newNode(3);  
 root->right->right = newNode(8);  
 root->right->right->right = newNode(9);  
 root->right->right->left = newNode(7);  
 printf("%d is the required difference\n", getLevelDiff(root));  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

-9 is the required difference

Time complexity of both methods is O(n), but the second method is simple and easy to implement.

This article is contributed by [**Chandra Prakash**](https://www.facebook.com/chandra.prakash.52643?fref=ts). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/difference-between-sums-of-odd-and-even-levels/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Double Tree

Write a program that converts a given tree to its Double tree. To create Double tree of the given tree, create a new duplicate for each node, and insert the duplicate as the left child of the original node.

So the tree…

2  
 / \  
 1 3

is changed to…

2  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / /  
 1 3  
 /  
 1

And the tree

1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \  
 4 5

is changed to

1  
 / \  
 1 3  
 / /  
 2 3  
 / \  
 2 5  
 / /  
 4 5  
 /   
 4

Algorithm:  
 Recursively convert the tree to double tree in postorder fashion. For each node, first convert the left subtree of the node, then right subtree, finally create a duplicate node of the node and fix the left child of the node and left child of left child.

Implementation:

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
   
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
   
/\* function to create a new node of tree and returns pointer \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data);  
   
/\* Function to convert a tree to double tree \*/   
void doubleTree(struct node\* node)   
{  
 struct node\* oldLeft;  
  
 if (node==NULL) return;  
  
 /\* do the subtrees \*/  
 doubleTree(node->left);  
 doubleTree(node->right);  
  
 /\* duplicate this node to its left \*/  
 oldLeft = node->left;  
 node->left = newNode(node->data);  
 node->left->left = oldLeft;  
}  
   
  
   
/\* UTILITY FUNCTIONS TO TEST doubleTree() FUNCTION \*/  
 /\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
   
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Given a binary tree, print its nodes in inorder\*/  
void printInorder(struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
 printInorder(node->left);   
 printf("%d ", node->data);  
 printInorder(node->right);  
}  
   
   
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
   
 /\* Constructed binary tree is  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \  
 4 5  
 \*/  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
   
 printf("Inorder traversal of the original tree is \n");  
 printInorder(root);  
  
 doubleTree(root);  
   
 printf("\n Inorder traversal of the double tree is \n");   
 printInorder(root);  
   
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Time Complexity: O(n) where n is the number of nodes in the tree.

References:  
 <http://cslibrary.stanford.edu/110/BinaryTrees.html>

Please write comments if you find any bug in above code/algorithm, or find other ways to solve the same problem.

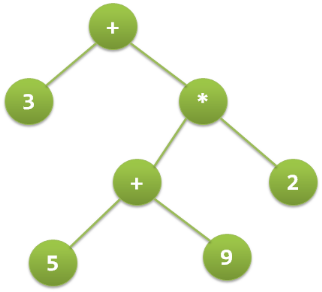
### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/double-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Expression Tree

Expression tree is a binary tree in which each internal node corresponds to operator and each leaf node corresponds to operand so for example expression tree for 3 + ((5+9)\*2) would be:

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/expressiontre.png)

Inorder traversal of expression tree produces infix version of given postfix expression (same with preorder traversal it gives prefix expression)

**Evaluating the expression represented by expression tree:**

Let t be the expression tree  
If t is not null then  
 If t.value is operand then   
 Return t.value  
 A = solve(t.left)  
 B = solve(t.right)  
   
 // calculate applies operator 't.value'   
 // on A and B, and returns value  
 Return calculate(A, B, t.value)

**Construction of Expression Tree:**  
 Now For constructing expression tree we use a stack. We loop through input expression and do following for every character.  
 1) If character is operand push that into stack  
 2) If character is operator pop two values from stack make them its child and push current node again.  
 At the end only element of stack will be root of expression tree.

Below is C++ implementation t

// C++ program for expression tree  
#include<bits/stdc++.h>  
using namespace std;  
  
// An expression tree node  
struct et  
{  
 char value;  
 et\* left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to check if 'c'  
// is an operator  
bool isOperator(char c)  
{  
 if (c == '+' || c == '-' ||  
 c == '\*' || c == '/' ||  
 c == '^')  
 return true;  
 return false;  
}  
  
// Utility function to do inorder traversal  
void inorder(et \*t)  
{  
 if(t)  
 {  
 inorder(t->left);  
 printf("%c ", t->value);  
 inorder(t->right);  
 }  
}  
  
// A utility function to create a new node  
et\* newNode(int v)  
{  
 et \*temp = new et;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 temp->value = v;  
 return temp;  
};  
  
// Returns root of constructed tree for given  
// postfix expression  
et\* constructTree(char postfix[])  
{  
 stack<et \*> st;  
 et \*t, \*t1, \*t2;  
  
 // Traverse through every character of  
 // input expression  
 for (int i=0; i<strlen(postfix); i++)  
 {  
 // If operand, simply push into stack  
 if (!isOperator(postfix[i]))  
 {  
 t = newNode(postfix[i]);  
 st.push(t);  
 }  
 else // operator  
 {  
 t = newNode(postfix[i]);  
  
 // Pop two top nodes  
 t1 = st.top(); // Store top  
 st.pop(); // Remove top  
 t2 = st.top();  
 st.pop();  
  
 // make them children  
 t->right = t1;  
 t->left = t2;  
  
 // Add this subexpression to stack  
 st.push(t);  
 }  
 }  
  
 // only element will be root of expression  
 // tree  
 t = st.top();  
 st.pop();  
  
 return t;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above  
int main()  
{  
 char postfix[] = "ab+ef\*g\*-";  
 et\* r = constructTree(postfix);  
 printf("infix expression is \n");  
 inorder(r);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

infix expression is  
a + b - e \* f \* g

This article is contributed by [**Utkarsh Trivedi**](https://www.linkedin.com/pub/utkarsh-trivedi/a7/69/253). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

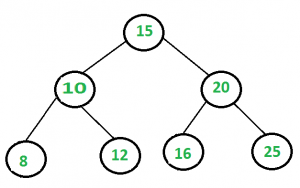
### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/expression-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Find a pair with given sum in a Balanced BST

Given a Balanced Binary Search Tree and a target sum, write a function that returns true if there is a pair with sum equals to target sum, otherwise return false. Expected time complexity is O(n) and only O(Logn) extra space can be used. Any modification to Binary Search Tree is not allowed. Note that height of a Balanced BST is always O(Logn).

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/BinaryTree3.png)

This problem is mainly extension of the [previous post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-if-there-is-a-triplet-in-bst-that-adds-to-0/). Here we are not allowed to modify the BST.

The **Brute Force Solution** is to consider each pair in BST and check whether the sum equals to X. The time complexity of this solution will be O(n^2).

A **Better Solution** is to create an auxiliary array and store Inorder traversal of BST in the array. The array will be sorted as Inorder traversal of BST always produces sorted data. Once we have the Inorder traversal, we can pair in O(n) time (See [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/write-a-c-program-that-given-a-set-a-of-n-numbers-and-another-number-x-determines-whether-or-not-there-exist-two-elements-in-s-whose-sum-is-exactly-x/) for details). This solution works in O(n) time, but requires O(n) auxiliary space.

A **space optimized solution** is discussed in [previous post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-if-there-is-a-triplet-in-bst-that-adds-to-0/). The idea was to first in-place convert BST to Doubly Linked List (DLL), then find pair in sorted DLL in O(n) time. This solution takes O(n) time and O(Logn) extra space, but it modifies the given BST.

The **solution discussed below takes O(n) time, O(Logn) space and doesn’t modify BST**. The idea is same as finding the pair in sorted array (See method 1 of [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/write-a-c-program-that-given-a-set-a-of-n-numbers-and-another-number-x-determines-whether-or-not-there-exist-two-elements-in-s-whose-sum-is-exactly-x/) for details). We traverse BST in Normal Inorder and Reverse Inorder simultaneously. In reverse inorder, we start from the rightmost node which is the maximum value node. In normal inorder, we start from the left most node which is minimum value node. We add sum of current nodes in both traversals and compare this sum with given target sum. If the sum is same as target sum, we return true. If the sum is more than target sum, we move to next node in reverse inorder traversal, otherwise we move to next node in normal inorder traversal. If any of the traversals is finished without finding a pair, we return false. Following is C++ implementation of this approach.

/\* In a balanced binary search tree isPairPresent two element which sums to  
 a given value time O(n) space O(logn) \*/  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
#define MAX\_SIZE 100  
  
// A BST node  
struct node  
{  
 int val;  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// Stack type  
struct Stack  
{  
 int size;  
 int top;  
 struct node\* \*array;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a stack of given size  
struct Stack\* createStack(int size)  
{  
 struct Stack\* stack =  
 (struct Stack\*) malloc(sizeof(struct Stack));  
 stack->size = size;  
 stack->top = -1;  
 stack->array =  
 (struct node\*\*) malloc(stack->size \* sizeof(struct node\*));  
 return stack;  
}  
  
// BASIC OPERATIONS OF STACK  
int isFull(struct Stack\* stack)  
{ return stack->top - 1 == stack->size; }  
  
int isEmpty(struct Stack\* stack)  
{ return stack->top == -1; }  
  
void push(struct Stack\* stack, struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (isFull(stack))  
 return;  
 stack->array[++stack->top] = node;  
}  
  
struct node\* pop(struct Stack\* stack)  
{  
 if (isEmpty(stack))  
 return NULL;  
 return stack->array[stack->top--];  
}  
  
// Returns true if a pair with target sum exists in BST, otherwise false  
bool isPairPresent(struct node \*root, int target)  
{  
 // Create two stacks. s1 is used for normal inorder traversal  
 // and s2 is used for reverse inorder traversal  
 struct Stack\* s1 = createStack(MAX\_SIZE);  
 struct Stack\* s2 = createStack(MAX\_SIZE);  
  
 // Note the sizes of stacks is MAX\_SIZE, we can find the tree size and  
 // fix stack size as O(Logn) for balanced trees like AVL and Red Black  
 // tree. We have used MAX\_SIZE to keep the code simple  
  
 // done1, val1 and curr1 are used for normal inorder traversal using s1  
 // done2, val2 and curr2 are used for reverse inorder traversal using s2  
 bool done1 = false, done2 = false;  
 int val1 = 0, val2 = 0;  
 struct node \*curr1 = root, \*curr2 = root;  
  
 // The loop will break when we either find a pair or one of the two  
 // traversals is complete  
 while (1)  
 {  
 // Find next node in normal Inorder traversal. See following post  
 // http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/inorder-tree-traversal-without-recursion/  
 while (done1 == false)  
 {  
 if (curr1 != NULL)  
 {  
 push(s1, curr1);  
 curr1 = curr1->left;  
 }  
 else  
 {  
 if (isEmpty(s1))  
 done1 = 1;  
 else  
 {  
 curr1 = pop(s1);  
 val1 = curr1->val;  
 curr1 = curr1->right;  
 done1 = 1;  
 }  
 }  
 }  
  
 // Find next node in REVERSE Inorder traversal. The only  
 // difference between above and below loop is, in below loop  
 // right subtree is traversed before left subtree  
 while (done2 == false)  
 {  
 if (curr2 != NULL)  
 {  
 push(s2, curr2);  
 curr2 = curr2->right;  
 }  
 else  
 {  
 if (isEmpty(s2))  
 done2 = 1;  
 else  
 {  
 curr2 = pop(s2);  
 val2 = curr2->val;  
 curr2 = curr2->left;  
 done2 = 1;  
 }  
 }  
 }  
  
 // If we find a pair, then print the pair and return. The first  
 // condition makes sure that two same values are not added  
 if ((val1 != val2) && (val1 + val2) == target)  
 {  
 printf("\n Pair Found: %d + %d = %d\n", val1, val2, target);  
 return true;  
 }  
  
 // If sum of current values is smaller, then move to next node in  
 // normal inorder traversal  
 else if ((val1 + val2) < target)  
 done1 = false;  
  
 // If sum of current values is greater, then move to next node in  
 // reverse inorder traversal  
 else if ((val1 + val2) > target)  
 done2 = false;  
  
 // If any of the inorder traversals is over, then there is no pair  
 // so return false  
 if (val1 >= val2)  
 return false;  
 }  
}  
  
// A utility function to create BST node  
struct node \* NewNode(int val)  
{  
 struct node \*tmp = (struct node \*)malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 tmp->val = val;  
 tmp->right = tmp->left =NULL;  
 return tmp;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 /\*  
 15  
 / \  
 10 20  
 / \ / \  
 8 12 16 25 \*/  
 struct node \*root = NewNode(15);  
 root->left = NewNode(10);  
 root->right = NewNode(20);  
 root->left->left = NewNode(8);  
 root->left->right = NewNode(12);  
 root->right->left = NewNode(16);  
 root->right->right = NewNode(25);  
  
 int target = 33;  
 if (isPairPresent(root, target) == false)  
 printf("\n No such values are found\n");  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Pair Found: 8 + 25 = 33

This article is compiled by [Kumar](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/forums/users/gautam5669/)and reviewed by GeeksforGeeks team. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-a-pair-with-given-sum-in-bst/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← Find if there is a triplet in a Balanced BST that adds to zero](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-if-there-is-a-triplet-in-bst-that-adds-to-0/) [Reverse Level Order Traversal →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/reverse-level-order-traversal/)

# Find all possible interpretations of an array of digits

Consider a coding system for alphabets to integers where ‘a’ is represented as 1, ‘b’ as 2, .. ‘z’ as 26. Given an array of digits (1 to 9) as input, write a function that prints all valid interpretations of input array.

Examples

Input: {1, 1}  
Output: ("aa", 'k")   
[2 interpretations: aa(1, 1), k(11)]  
  
Input: {1, 2, 1}  
Output: ("aba", "au", "la")   
[3 interpretations: aba(1,2,1), au(1,21), la(12,1)]  
  
Input: {9, 1, 8}  
Output: {"iah", "ir"}   
[2 interpretations: iah(9,1,8), ir(9,18)]

Please note we cannot change order of array. That means {1,2,1} cannot become {2,1,1}  
 On first look it looks like a problem of permutation/combination. But on closer look you will figure out that this is an interesting tree problem.  
 The idea here is string can take at-most two paths:  
 1. Proces single digit  
 2. Process two digits  
 That means we can use binary tree here. Processing with single digit will be left child and two digits will be right child. If value two digits is greater than 26 then our right child will be null as we don’t have alphabet for greater than 26.

Let’s understand with an example .Array a = {1,2,1}. Below diagram shows that how our tree grows.

“” {1,2,1} Codes used in tree  
 / \ "a" --> 1  
 / \ "b" --> 2   
 "a"{2,1} "l"{1} "l" --> 12  
 / \ / \  
 / \ / \  
 "ab"{1} "au" "la" null  
 / \  
 / \  
 "aba" null

Braces {} contain array still pending for processing. Note that with every level, our array size decreases. If you will see carefully, it is not hard to find that tree height is always n (array size)  
 How to print all strings (interpretations)? Output strings are leaf node of tree. i.e for {1,2,1}, output is {aba au la}.  
 We can conclude that there are mainly two steps to print all interpretations of given integer array.

***Step 1:*** Create a binary tree with all possible interpretations in leaf nodes.

***Step 2:*** Print all leaf nodes from the binary tree created in step 1.

Following is Java implementation of above algorithm.

// A Java program to print all interpretations of an integer array  
import java.util.Arrays;  
  
// A Binary Tree node  
class Node {  
  
 String dataString;  
 Node left;  
 Node right;  
  
 Node(String dataString) {  
 this.dataString = dataString;  
 //Be default left and right child are null.   
 }  
  
 public String getDataString() {  
 return dataString;  
 }  
}  
  
public class arrayToAllInterpretations {  
  
 // Method to create a binary tree which stores all interpretations   
 // of arr[] in lead nodes  
 public static Node createTree(int data, String pString, int[] arr) {  
  
 // Invalid input as alphabets maps from 1 to 26  
 if (data > 26)   
 return null;  
  
 // Parent String + String for this node  
 String dataToStr = pString + alphabet[data];  
  
 Node root = new Node(dataToStr);  
  
 // if arr.length is 0 means we are done  
 if (arr.length != 0) {  
 data = arr[0];  
  
 // new array will be from index 1 to end as we are consuming   
 // first index with this node  
 int newArr[] = Arrays.copyOfRange(arr, 1, arr.length);  
  
 // left child  
 root.left = createTree(data, dataToStr, newArr);  
  
 // right child will be null if size of array is 0 or 1  
 if (arr.length > 1) {  
  
 data = arr[0] \* 10 + arr[1];  
  
 // new array will be from index 2 to end as we   
 // are consuming first two index with this node  
 newArr = Arrays.copyOfRange(arr, 2, arr.length);  
  
 root.right = createTree(data, dataToStr, newArr);  
 }  
 }  
 return root;  
 }  
  
 // To print out leaf nodes  
 public static void printleaf(Node root) {  
 if (root == null)   
 return;  
  
 if (root.left == null && root.right == null)   
 System.out.print(root.getDataString() + " ");  
   
 printleaf(root.left);  
 printleaf(root.right);  
 }  
  
 // The main function that prints all interpretations of array  
 static void printAllInterpretations(int[] arr) {  
  
 // Step 1: Create Tree  
 Node root = createTree(0, "", arr);  
  
 // Step 2: Print Leaf nodes  
 printleaf(root);  
  
 System.out.println(); // Print new line  
 }  
  
 // For simplicity I am taking it as string array. Char Array will save space  
 private static final String[] alphabet = {"", "a", "b", "c", "d", "e",  
 "f", "g", "h", "i", "j", "k", "l", "m", "n", "o", "p", "q", "r",  
 "s", "t", "u", "v", "w", "x", "v", "z"};  
  
 // Driver method to test above methods   
 public static void main(String args[]) {  
  
 // aacd(1,1,3,4) amd(1,13,4) kcd(11,3,4)  
 // Note : 1,1,34 is not valid as we don't have values corresponding  
 // to 34 in alphabet  
 int[] arr = {1, 1, 3, 4};  
 printAllInterpretations(arr);  
  
 // aaa(1,1,1) ak(1,11) ka(11,1)  
 int[] arr2 = {1, 1, 1};  
 printAllInterpretations(arr2);  
  
 // bf(2,6) z(26)  
 int[] arr3 = {2, 6};  
 printAllInterpretations(arr3);  
  
 // ab(1,2), l(12)   
 int[] arr4 = {1, 2};  
 printAllInterpretations(arr4);  
  
 // a(1,0} j(10)   
 int[] arr5 = {1, 0};  
 printAllInterpretations(arr5);  
  
 // "" empty string output as array is empty  
 int[] arr6 = {};  
 printAllInterpretations(arr6);  
  
 // abba abu ava lba lu  
 int[] arr7 = {1, 2, 2, 1};  
 printAllInterpretations(arr7);  
 }  
}

Output:

aacd amd kcd   
aaa ak ka   
bf z   
ab l   
a j   
   
abba abu ava lba lu

**Exercise:**  
 1. What is the time complexity of this solution? [Hint : size of tree + finding leaf nodes]  
 2. Can we store leaf nodes at the time of tree creation so that no need to run loop again for leaf node fetching?  
 3. How can we reduce extra space?

This article is compiled by [Varun Jain](http://in.linkedin.com/pub/varun-jain/18/748/81a). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-all-possible-interpretations/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Facebook](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/facebook/)

Post navigation

[← Expression Evaluation](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/expression-evaluation/) [Microsoft Interview | Set 19 →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/microsoft-interview-19/)

# Find the closest leaf in a Binary Tree

Given a Binary Tree and a key ‘k’, find distance of the closest leaf from ‘k’.

Examples:

A  
 / \   
 B C  
 / \   
 E F   
 / \  
 G H  
 / \ /  
 I J K  
  
Closest leaf to 'H' is 'K', so distance is 1 for 'H'  
Closest leaf to 'C' is 'B', so distance is 2 for 'C'  
Closest leaf to 'E' is either 'I' or 'J', so distance is 2 for 'E'   
Closest leaf to 'B' is 'B' itself, so distance is 0 for 'B'

**We strongly recommend to minimize your browser and try this yourself first**  
 The main point to note here is that a closest key can either be a descendent of given key or can be reached through one of the ancestors.  
 The idea is to traverse the given tree in preorder and keep track of ancestors in an array. When we reach the given key, we evaluate distance of the closest leaf in subtree rooted with given key. We also traverse all ancestors one by one and find distance of the closest leaf in the subtree rooted with ancestor. We compare all distances and return minimum.

// A C++ program to find the closesr leaf of a given key in Binary Tree  
#include <iostream>  
#include <climits>  
using namespace std;  
  
/\* A binary tree Node has key, pocharer to left and right children \*/  
struct Node  
{  
 char key;  
 struct Node\* left, \*right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pocharers. \*/  
Node \*newNode(char k)  
{  
 Node \*node = new Node;  
 node->key = k;  
 node->right = node->left = NULL;  
 return node;  
}  
  
// A utility function to find minimum of x and y  
int getMin(int x, int y)  
{  
 return (x < y)? x :y;  
}  
  
// A utility function to find distance of closest leaf of the tree  
// rooted under given root  
int closestDown(struct Node \*root)  
{  
 // Base cases  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return INT\_MAX;  
 if (root->left == NULL && root->right == NULL)  
 return 0;  
  
 // Return minimum of left and right, plus one  
 return 1 + getMin(closestDown(root->left), closestDown(root->right));  
}  
  
// Returns distance of the cloest leaf to a given key 'k'. The array  
// ancestors is used to keep track of ancestors of current node and  
// 'index' is used to keep track of curremt index in 'ancestors[]'  
int findClosestUtil(struct Node \*root, char k, struct Node \*ancestors[],  
 int index)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return INT\_MAX;  
  
 // If key found  
 if (root->key == k)  
 {  
 // Find the cloest leaf under the subtree rooted with given key  
 int res = closestDown(root);  
  
 // Traverse all ancestors and update result if any parent node  
 // gives smaller distance  
 for (int i = index-1; i>=0; i--)  
 res = getMin(res, index - i + closestDown(ancestors[i]));  
 return res;  
 }  
  
 // If key node found, store current node and recur for left and  
 // right childrens  
 ancestors[index] = root;  
 return getMin(findClosestUtil(root->left, k, ancestors, index+1),  
 findClosestUtil(root->right, k, ancestors, index+1));  
  
}  
  
// The main function that returns distance of the closest key to 'k'. It  
// mainly uses recursive function findClosestUtil() to find the closes  
// distance.  
int findClosest(struct Node \*root, char k)  
{  
 // Create an array to store ancestors  
 // Assumptiom: Maximum height of tree is 100  
 struct Node \*ancestors[100];  
  
 return findClosestUtil(root, k, ancestors, 0);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us construct the BST shown in the above figure  
 struct Node \*root = newNode('A');  
 root->left = newNode('B');  
 root->right = newNode('C');  
 root->right->left = newNode('E');  
 root->right->right = newNode('F');  
 root->right->left->left = newNode('G');  
 root->right->left->left->left = newNode('I');  
 root->right->left->left->right = newNode('J');  
 root->right->right->right = newNode('H');  
 root->right->right->right->left = newNode('K');  
  
 char k = 'H';  
 cout << "Distace of the closest key from " << k << " is "  
 << findClosest(root, k) << endl;  
 k = 'C';  
 cout << "Distace of the closest key from " << k << " is "  
 << findClosest(root, k) << endl;  
 k = 'E';  
 cout << "Distace of the closest key from " << k << " is "  
 << findClosest(root, k) << endl;  
 k = 'B';  
 cout << "Distace of the closest key from " << k << " is "  
 << findClosest(root, k) << endl;  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Distace of the closest key from H is 1  
Distace of the closest key from C is 2  
Distace of the closest key from E is 2  
Distace of the closest key from B is 0

The above code can be optimized by storing the left/right information also in ancestor array. The idea is, if given key is in left subtree of an ancestors, then there is no point to call closestDown(). Also, the loop can that traverses ancestors array can be optimized to not traverse ancestors which are at more distance than current result.

**Exercise:**  
 Extend the above solution to print not only distance, but the key of closest leaf also.

This article is contributed by Shubham. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-closest-leaf-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← Nuts & Bolts Problem (Lock & Key problem)](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/nuts-bolts-problem-lock-key-problem/) [Print all possible strings that can be made by placing spaces →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-possible-strings-can-made-placing-spaces/)

# Find depth of the deepest odd level leaf node

Write a C code to get the depth of the deepest odd level leaf node in a binary tree. Consider that level starts with 1. Depth of a leaf node is number of nodes on the path from root to leaf (including both leaf and root).

For example, consider the following tree. The deepest odd level node is the node with value 9 and depth of this node is 5.

1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / / \   
 4 5 6  
 \ \  
 7 8  
 / \  
 9 10  
 /  
 11

We strongly recommend you to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.

The idea is to recursively traverse the given binary tree and while traversing, maintain a variable “level” which will store the current node’s level in the tree. If current node is leaf then check “level” is odd or not. If level is odd then return it. If current node is not leaf, then recursively find maximum depth in left and right subtrees, and return maximum of the two depths.

// C program to find depth of the deepest odd level leaf node  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
// A utility function to find maximum of two integers  
int max(int x, int y) { return (x > y)? x : y; }  
  
// A Binary Tree node  
struct Node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to allocate a new tree node  
struct Node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct Node\* node = (struct Node\*) malloc(sizeof(struct Node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = node->right = NULL;  
 return node;  
}  
  
// A recursive function to find depth of the deepest odd level leaf  
int depthOfOddLeafUtil(Node \*root,int level)  
{  
 // Base Case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return 0;  
  
 // If this node is a leaf and its level is odd, return its level  
 if (root->left==NULL && root->right==NULL && level&1)  
 return level;  
  
 // If not leaf, return the maximum value from left and right subtrees  
 return max(depthOfOddLeafUtil(root->left, level+1),  
 depthOfOddLeafUtil(root->right, level+1));  
}  
  
/\* Main function which calculates the depth of deepest odd level leaf.  
 This function mainly uses depthOfOddLeafUtil() \*/  
int depthOfOddLeaf(struct Node \*root)  
{  
 int level = 1, depth = 0;  
 return depthOfOddLeafUtil(root, level);  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 struct Node\* root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->right->left = newNode(5);  
 root->right->right = newNode(6);  
 root->right->left->right = newNode(7);  
 root->right->right->right = newNode(8);  
 root->right->left->right->left = newNode(9);  
 root->right->right->right->right = newNode(10);  
 root->right->right->right->right->left = newNode(11);  
  
 printf("%d is the required depth\n", depthOfOddLeaf(root));  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

5 is the required depth

Time Complexity: The function does a simple traversal of the tree, so the complexity is O(n).

This article is contributed by [**Chandra Prakash**](https://www.facebook.com/chandra.prakash.52643?fref=ts). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

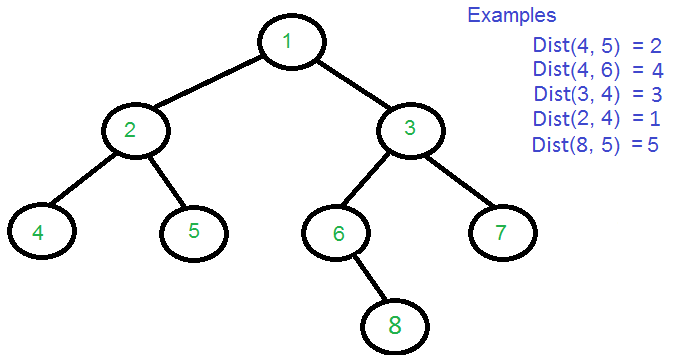
### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-depth-of-the-deepest-odd-level-node/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Find distance between two given keys of a Binary Tree

Find the distance between two keys in a binary tree, no parent pointers are given. Distance between two nodes is the minimum number of edges to be traversed to reach one node from other.

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/dist.png)

***We strongly recommend to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.***

The distance between two nodes can be obtained in terms of [lowest common ancestor](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/lowest-common-ancestor-binary-tree-set-1/). Following is the formula.

Dist(n1, n2) = Dist(root, n1) + Dist(root, n2) - 2\*Dist(root, lca)   
'n1' and 'n2' are the two given keys  
'root' is root of given Binary Tree.  
'lca' is lowest common ancestor of n1 and n2  
Dist(n1, n2) is the distance between n1 and n2.

Following is C++ implementation of above approach. The implementation is adopted from last code provided in [Lowest Common Ancestor Post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/lowest-common-ancestor-binary-tree-set-1/).

/\* Program to find distance between n1 and n2 using one traversal \*/  
#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
// A Binary Tree Node  
struct Node  
{  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
 int key;  
};  
  
// Utility function to create a new tree Node  
Node\* newNode(int key)  
{  
 Node \*temp = new Node;  
 temp->key = key;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// Returns level of key k if it is present in tree, otherwise returns -1  
int findLevel(Node \*root, int k, int level)  
{  
 // Base Case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return -1;  
  
 // If key is present at root, or in left subtree or right subtree,  
 // return true;  
 if (root->key == k)  
 return level;  
  
 int l = findLevel(root->left, k, level+1);  
 return (l != -1)? l : findLevel(root->right, k, level+1);  
}  
  
// This function returns pointer to LCA of two given values n1 and n2.   
// It also sets d1, d2 and dist if one key is not ancestor of other  
// d1 --> To store distance of n1 from root  
// d2 --> To store distance of n2 from root  
// lvl --> Level (or distance from root) of current node  
// dist --> To store distance between n1 and n2  
Node \*findDistUtil(Node\* root, int n1, int n2, int &d1, int &d2,   
 int &dist, int lvl)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL) return NULL;  
  
 // If either n1 or n2 matches with root's key, report  
 // the presence by returning root (Note that if a key is  
 // ancestor of other, then the ancestor key becomes LCA  
 if (root->key == n1)  
 {  
 d1 = lvl;  
 return root;  
 }  
 if (root->key == n2)  
 {  
 d2 = lvl;  
 return root;  
 }  
  
 // Look for n1 and n2 in left and right subtrees  
 Node \*left\_lca = findDistUtil(root->left, n1, n2, d1, d2, dist, lvl+1);  
 Node \*right\_lca = findDistUtil(root->right, n1, n2, d1, d2, dist, lvl+1);  
  
 // If both of the above calls return Non-NULL, then one key  
 // is present in once subtree and other is present in other,  
 // So this node is the LCA  
 if (left\_lca && right\_lca)  
 {  
 dist = d1 + d2 - 2\*lvl;  
 return root;  
 }  
  
 // Otherwise check if left subtree or right subtree is LCA  
 return (left\_lca != NULL)? left\_lca: right\_lca;  
}  
  
// The main function that returns distance between n1 and n2  
// This function returns -1 if either n1 or n2 is not present in  
// Binary Tree.  
int findDistance(Node \*root, int n1, int n2)  
{  
 // Initialize d1 (distance of n1 from root), d2 (distance of n2   
 // from root) and dist(distance between n1 and n2)  
 int d1 = -1, d2 = -1, dist;  
 Node \*lca = findDistUtil(root, n1, n2, d1, d2, dist, 1);  
  
 // If both n1 and n2 were present in Binary Tree, return dist  
 if (d1 != -1 && d2 != -1)  
 return dist;  
  
 // If n1 is ancestor of n2, consider n1 as root and find level   
 // of n2 in subtree rooted with n1  
 if (d1 != -1)  
 {  
 dist = findLevel(lca, n2, 0);  
 return dist;  
 }  
  
 // If n2 is ancestor of n1, consider n2 as root and find level   
 // of n1 in subtree rooted with n2  
 if (d2 != -1)  
 {  
 dist = findLevel(lca, n1, 0);  
 return dist;  
 }  
  
 return -1;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us create binary tree given in the above example  
 Node \* root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(7);  
 root->right->left->right = newNode(8);  
 cout << "Dist(4, 5) = " << findDistance(root, 4, 5);  
 cout << "\nDist(4, 6) = " << findDistance(root, 4, 6);  
 cout << "\nDist(3, 4) = " << findDistance(root, 3, 4);  
 cout << "\nDist(2, 4) = " << findDistance(root, 2, 4);  
 cout << "\nDist(8, 5) = " << findDistance(root, 8, 5);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Dist(4, 5) = 2  
Dist(4, 6) = 4  
Dist(3, 4) = 3  
Dist(2, 4) = 1  
Dist(8, 5) = 5

***Time Complexity:*** Time complexity of the above solution is O(n) as the method does a single tree traversal.

Thanks to **Atul Singh** for providing the initial solution for this post.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-distance-two-given-nodes/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← Lowest Common Ancestor in a Binary Tree | Set 1](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/lowest-common-ancestor-binary-tree-set-1/) [Print a long int in C using putchar() only →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-long-int-number-c-using-putchar/)

# Find Height of Binary Tree represented by Parent array

A given array represents a tree in such a way that the array value gives the parent node of that particular index. The value of the root node index would always be -1. Find the height of the tree.  
 Height of a Binary Tree is number of nodes on the path from root to the deepest leaf node, the number includes both root and leaf.

Input: parent[] = {1 5 5 2 2 -1 3}  
Output: 4  
The given array represents following Binary Tree   
 5  
 / \  
 1 2  
 / / \  
 0 3 4  
 /  
 6   
  
  
Input: parent[] = {-1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 3, 5};  
Output: 5  
The given array represents following Binary Tree   
 0  
 / \  
 1 2  
 / \  
 3 4  
 /  
 5   
 /  
6

Source: [Amazon Interview experience | Set 128 (For SDET)](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/amazon-interview-experience-set-128-sdet/)

**We strongly recommend to minimize your browser and try this yourself first.**

A **simple solution** is to first construct the tree and then find height of the constructed binary tree. The tree can be constructed recursively by first searching the current root, then recurring for the found indexes and making them left and right subtrees of root. This solution takes O(n2) as we have to linearly search for every node.

An **efficient solution** can solve the above problem in O(n) time. The idea is to first calculate depth of every node and store in an array depth[]. Once we have depths of all nodes, we return maximum of all depths.  
 1) Find depth of all nodes and fill in an auxiliary array depth[].  
 2) Return maximum value in depth[].

Following are steps to find depth of a node at index i.  
 1) If it is root, depth[i] is 1.  
 2) If depth of parent[i] is evaluated, depth[i] is depth[parent[i]] + 1.  
 3) If depth of parent[i] is not evaluated, recur for parent and assign depth[i] as depth[parent[i]] + 1 (same as above).

Following is C++ implementation of above idea.

// C++ program to find height using parent array  
#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
// This function fills depth of i'th element in parent[]. The depth is  
// filled in depth[i].  
void fillDepth(int parent[], int i, int depth[])  
{  
 // If depth[i] is already filled  
 if (depth[i])  
 return;  
  
 // If node at index i is root  
 if (parent[i] == -1)  
 {  
 depth[i] = 1;  
 return;  
 }  
  
 // If depth of parent is not evaluated before, then evaluate  
 // depth of parent first  
 if (depth[parent[i]] == 0)  
 fillDepth(parent, parent[i], depth);  
  
 // Depth of this node is depth of parent plus 1  
 depth[i] = depth[parent[i]] + 1;  
}  
  
// This function returns height of binary tree represented by  
// parent array  
int findHeight(int parent[], int n)  
{  
 // Create an array to store depth of all nodes/ and  
 // initialize depth of every node as 0 (an invalid  
 // value). Depth of root is 1  
 int depth[n];  
 for (int i = 0; i < n; i++)  
 depth[i] = 0;  
  
 // fill depth of all nodes  
 for (int i = 0; i < n; i++)  
 fillDepth(parent, i, depth);  
  
 // The height of binary tree is maximum of all depths.  
 // Find the maximum value in depth[] and assign it to ht.  
 int ht = depth[0];  
 for (int i=1; i<n; i++)  
 if (ht < depth[i])  
 ht = depth[i];  
 return ht;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // int parent[] = {1, 5, 5, 2, 2, -1, 3};  
 int parent[] = {-1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 3, 5};  
  
 int n = sizeof(parent)/sizeof(parent[0]);  
 cout << "Height is " << findHeight(parent, n);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Height is 5

Note that the time complexity of this programs seems more than O(n). If we take a closer look, we can observe that depth of every node is evaluated only once.

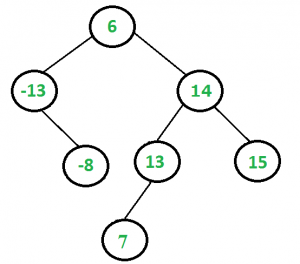
This article is contributed by **Siddharth**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-height-binary-tree-represented-parent-array/>

# Three numbers in a BST that adds upto zero

Given a Balanced Binary Search Tree (BST), write a function isTripletPresent() that returns true if there is a triplet in given BST with sum equals to 0, otherwise returns false. Expected time complexity is O(n^2) and only O(Logn) extra space can be used. You can modify given Binary Search Tree. Note that height of a Balanced BST is always O(Logn)  
 For example, isTripletPresent() should return true for following BST because there is a triplet with sum 0, the triplet is {-13, 6, 7}.

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/BinaryTree13.png)

**The Brute Force Solution** is to consider each triplet in BST and check whether the sum adds upto zero. The time complexity of this solution will be O(n^3).

A **Better Solution** is to create an auxiliary array and store Inorder traversal of BST in the array. The array will be sorted as Inorder traversal of BST always produces sorted data. Once we have the Inorder traversal, we can use method 2 of [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-a-triplet-that-sum-to-a-given-value/)post to find the triplet with sum equals to 0. This solution works in O(n^2) time, but requires O(n) auxiliary space.

**Following is the solution that works in O(n^2) time and uses O(Logn) extra space**:  
 1) Convert given BST to Doubly Linked List (DLL)  
 2) Now iterate through every node of DLL and if the key of node is negative, then find a pair in DLL with sum equal to key of current node multiplied by -1. To find the pair, we can use the approach used in hasArrayTwoCandidates() in method 1 of [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/write-a-c-program-that-given-a-set-a-of-n-numbers-and-another-number-x-determines-whether-or-not-there-exist-two-elements-in-s-whose-sum-is-exactly-x/)post.

// A C++ program to check if there is a triplet with sum equal to 0 in  
// a given BST  
#include<stdio.h>  
  
// A BST node has key, and left and right pointers  
struct node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct node \*left;  
 struct node \*right;  
};  
  
// A function to convert given BST to Doubly Linked List. left pointer is used  
// as previous pointer and right pointer is used as next pointer. The function  
// sets \*head to point to first and \*tail to point to last node of converted DLL  
void convertBSTtoDLL(node\* root, node\*\* head, node\*\* tail)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 // First convert the left subtree  
 if (root->left)  
 convertBSTtoDLL(root->left, head, tail);  
  
 // Then change left of current root as last node of left subtree  
 root->left = \*tail;  
  
 // If tail is not NULL, then set right of tail as root, else current  
 // node is head  
 if (\*tail)  
 (\*tail)->right = root;  
 else  
 \*head = root;  
  
 // Update tail  
 \*tail = root;  
  
 // Finally, convert right subtree  
 if (root->right)  
 convertBSTtoDLL(root->right, head, tail);  
}  
  
// This function returns true if there is pair in DLL with sum equal  
// to given sum. The algorithm is similar to hasArrayTwoCandidates()  
// in method 1 of http://tinyurl.com/dy6palr  
bool isPresentInDLL(node\* head, node\* tail, int sum)  
{  
 while (head != tail)  
 {  
 int curr = head->key + tail->key;  
 if (curr == sum)  
 return true;  
 else if (curr > sum)  
 tail = tail->left;  
 else  
 head = head->right;  
 }  
 return false;  
}  
  
// The main function that returns true if there is a 0 sum triplet in  
// BST otherwise returns false  
bool isTripletPresent(node \*root)  
{  
 // Check if the given BST is empty  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return false;  
  
 // Convert given BST to doubly linked list. head and tail store the  
 // pointers to first and last nodes in DLLL  
 node\* head = NULL;  
 node\* tail = NULL;  
 convertBSTtoDLL(root, &head, &tail);  
  
 // Now iterate through every node and find if there is a pair with sum  
 // equal to -1 \* heaf->key where head is current node  
 while ((head->right != tail) && (head->key < 0))  
 {  
 // If there is a pair with sum equal to -1\*head->key, then return  
 // true else move forward  
 if (isPresentInDLL(head->right, tail, -1\*head->key))  
 return true;  
 else  
 head = head->right;  
 }  
  
 // If we reach here, then there was no 0 sum triplet  
 return false;  
}  
  
// A utility function to create a new BST node with key as given num  
node\* newNode(int num)  
{  
 node\* temp = new node;  
 temp->key = num;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// A utility function to insert a given key to BST  
node\* insert(node\* root, int key)  
{  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return newNode(key);  
 if (root->key > key)  
 root->left = insert(root->left, key);  
 else  
 root->right = insert(root->right, key);  
 return root;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 node\* root = NULL;  
 root = insert(root, 6);  
 root = insert(root, -13);  
 root = insert(root, 14);  
 root = insert(root, -8);  
 root = insert(root, 15);  
 root = insert(root, 13);  
 root = insert(root, 7);  
 if (isTripletPresent(root))  
 printf("Present");  
 else  
 printf("Not Present");  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Present

Note that the above solution modifies given BST.

Time Complexity: Time taken to convert BST to DLL is O(n) and time taken to find triplet in DLL is O(n^2).

Auxiliary Space: The auxiliary space is needed only for function call stack in recursive function convertBSTtoDLL(). Since given tree is balanced (height is O(Logn)), the number of functions in call stack will never be more than O(Logn).

We can also find triplet in same time and extra space without modifying the tree. See [next](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-a-pair-with-given-sum-in-bst/)post. The code discussed there can be used to find triplet also.

This article is compiled by [Ashish Anand](https://www.facebook.com/aasshishh?fref=ts) and reviewed by GeeksforGeeks team. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-if-there-is-a-triplet-in-bst-that-adds-to-0/>

# Find k-th smallest element in BST (Order Statistics in BST)

Given root of binary search tree and K as input, find K-th smallest element in BST.

For example, in the following BST, if k = 3, then output should be 10, and if k = 5, then output should be 14.

[](http://geeksforgeeks.org/wp-content/uploads/BST.gif)

**Method 1: Using Inorder Traversal.**

Inorder traversal of BST retrieves elements of tree in the sorted order. The inorder traversal uses stack to store to be explored nodes of tree (threaded tree avoids stack and recursion for traversal, see [this post](http://geeksforgeeks.org/?p=6358)). The idea is to keep track of popped elements which participate in the order statics. Hypothetical algorithm is provided below,

Time complexity: O(n) where n is total nodes in tree..

**Algorithm:**

/\* initialization \*/  
pCrawl = root  
set initial stack element as NULL (sentinal)  
  
/\* traverse upto left extreme \*/  
while(pCrawl is valid )  
 stack.push(pCrawl)  
 pCrawl = pCrawl.left  
  
/\* process other nodes \*/  
while( pCrawl = stack.pop() is valid )  
 stop if sufficient number of elements are popped.  
 if( pCrawl.right is valid )  
 pCrawl = pCrawl.right  
 while( pCrawl is valid )  
 stack.push(pCrawl)  
 pCrawl = pCrawl.left

**Implementation:**

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
#define ARRAY\_SIZE(arr) sizeof(arr)/sizeof(arr[0])  
  
/\* just add elements to test \*/  
/\* NOTE: A sorted array results in skewed tree \*/  
int ele[] = { 20, 8, 22, 4, 12, 10, 14 };  
  
/\* same alias \*/  
typedef struct node\_t node\_t;  
  
/\* Binary tree node \*/  
struct node\_t  
{  
 int data;  
  
 node\_t\* left;  
 node\_t\* right;  
};  
  
/\* simple stack that stores node addresses \*/  
typedef struct stack\_t stack\_t;  
  
/\* initial element always NULL, uses as sentinal \*/  
struct stack\_t  
{  
 node\_t\* base[ARRAY\_SIZE(ele) + 1];  
 int stackIndex;  
};  
  
/\* pop operation of stack \*/  
node\_t \*pop(stack\_t \*st)  
{  
 node\_t \*ret = NULL;  
  
 if( st && st->stackIndex > 0 )  
 {  
 ret = st->base[st->stackIndex];  
 st->stackIndex--;  
 }  
  
 return ret;  
}  
  
/\* push operation of stack \*/  
void push(stack\_t \*st, node\_t \*node)  
{  
 if( st )  
 {  
 st->stackIndex++;  
 st->base[st->stackIndex] = node;  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Iterative insertion  
 Recursion is least preferred unless we gain something  
\*/  
node\_t \*insert\_node(node\_t \*root, node\_t\* node)  
{  
 /\* A crawling pointer \*/  
 node\_t \*pTraverse = root;  
 node\_t \*currentParent = root;  
  
 // Traverse till appropriate node  
 while(pTraverse)  
 {  
 currentParent = pTraverse;  
  
 if( node->data < pTraverse->data )  
 {  
 /\* left subtree \*/  
 pTraverse = pTraverse->left;  
 }  
 else  
 {  
 /\* right subtree \*/  
 pTraverse = pTraverse->right;  
 }  
 }  
  
 /\* If the tree is empty, make it as root node \*/  
 if( !root )  
 {  
 root = node;  
 }  
 else if( node->data < currentParent->data )  
 {  
 /\* Insert on left side \*/  
 currentParent->left = node;  
 }  
 else  
 {  
 /\* Insert on right side \*/  
 currentParent->right = node;  
 }  
  
 return root;  
}  
  
/\* Elements are in an array. The function builds binary tree \*/  
node\_t\* binary\_search\_tree(node\_t \*root, int keys[], int const size)  
{  
 int iterator;  
 node\_t \*new\_node = NULL;  
  
 for(iterator = 0; iterator < size; iterator++)  
 {  
 new\_node = (node\_t \*)malloc( sizeof(node\_t) );  
  
 /\* initialize \*/  
 new\_node->data = keys[iterator];  
 new\_node->left = NULL;  
 new\_node->right = NULL;  
  
 /\* insert into BST \*/  
 root = insert\_node(root, new\_node);  
 }  
  
 return root;  
}  
  
node\_t \*k\_smallest\_element\_inorder(stack\_t \*stack, node\_t \*root, int k)  
{  
 stack\_t \*st = stack;  
 node\_t \*pCrawl = root;  
  
 /\* move to left extremen (minimum) \*/  
 while( pCrawl )  
 {  
 push(st, pCrawl);  
 pCrawl = pCrawl->left;  
 }  
  
 /\* pop off stack and process each node \*/  
 while( pCrawl = pop(st) )  
 {  
 /\* each pop operation emits one element  
 in the order  
 \*/  
 if( !--k )  
 {  
 /\* loop testing \*/  
 st->stackIndex = 0;  
 break;  
 }  
  
 /\* there is right subtree \*/  
 if( pCrawl->right )  
 {  
 /\* push the left subtree of right subtree \*/  
 pCrawl = pCrawl->right;  
 while( pCrawl )  
 {  
 push(st, pCrawl);  
 pCrawl = pCrawl->left;  
 }  
  
 /\* pop off stack and repeat \*/  
 }  
 }  
  
 /\* node having k-th element or NULL node \*/  
 return pCrawl;  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions \*/  
int main(void)  
{  
 node\_t\* root = NULL;  
 stack\_t stack = { {0}, 0 };  
 node\_t \*kNode = NULL;  
  
 int k = 5;  
  
 /\* Creating the tree given in the above diagram \*/  
 root = binary\_search\_tree(root, ele, ARRAY\_SIZE(ele));  
  
 kNode = k\_smallest\_element\_inorder(&stack, root, k);  
  
 if( kNode )  
 {  
 printf("kth smallest elment for k = %d is %d", k, kNode->data);  
 }  
 else  
 {  
 printf("There is no such element");  
 }  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

**Method 2: Augmented  Tree Data Structure.**

The idea is to maintain rank of each node. We can keep track of elements in a subtree of any node while building the tree. Since we need K-th smallest element, we can maintain number of elements of left subtree in every node.

Assume that the root is having N nodes in its left subtree. If K = N + 1, root is K-th node. If K < N, we will continue our search (recursion) for the Kth smallest element in the left subtree of root. If K > N + 1, we continue our search in the right subtree for the (K – N – 1)-th smallest element. Note that we need the count of elements in left subtree only.

Time complexity: O(h) where h is height of tree.

**Algorithm:**

start:  
if K = root.leftElement + 1  
 root node is the K th node.  
 goto stop  
else if K > root.leftElements  
 K = K - (root.leftElements + 1)  
 root = root.right  
 goto start  
else  
 root = root.left  
 goto srart  
  
stop:

**Implementation:**

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
#define ARRAY\_SIZE(arr) sizeof(arr)/sizeof(arr[0])  
  
typedef struct node\_t node\_t;  
  
/\* Binary tree node \*/  
struct node\_t  
{  
 int data;  
 int lCount;  
  
 node\_t\* left;  
 node\_t\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Iterative insertion  
 Recursion is least preferred unless we gain something  
\*/  
node\_t \*insert\_node(node\_t \*root, node\_t\* node)  
{  
 /\* A crawling pointer \*/  
 node\_t \*pTraverse = root;  
 node\_t \*currentParent = root;  
  
 // Traverse till appropriate node  
 while(pTraverse)  
 {  
 currentParent = pTraverse;  
  
 if( node->data < pTraverse->data )  
 {  
 /\* We are branching to left subtree  
 increment node count \*/  
 pTraverse->lCount++;  
 /\* left subtree \*/  
 pTraverse = pTraverse->left;  
 }  
 else  
 {  
 /\* right subtree \*/  
 pTraverse = pTraverse->right;  
 }  
 }  
  
 /\* If the tree is empty, make it as root node \*/  
 if( !root )  
 {  
 root = node;  
 }  
 else if( node->data < currentParent->data )  
 {  
 /\* Insert on left side \*/  
 currentParent->left = node;  
 }  
 else  
 {  
 /\* Insert on right side \*/  
 currentParent->right = node;  
 }  
  
 return root;  
}  
  
/\* Elements are in an array. The function builds binary tree \*/  
node\_t\* binary\_search\_tree(node\_t \*root, int keys[], int const size)  
{  
 int iterator;  
 node\_t \*new\_node = NULL;  
  
 for(iterator = 0; iterator < size; iterator++)  
 {  
 new\_node = (node\_t \*)malloc( sizeof(node\_t) );  
  
 /\* initialize \*/  
 new\_node->data = keys[iterator];  
 new\_node->lCount = 0;  
 new\_node->left = NULL;  
 new\_node->right = NULL;  
  
 /\* insert into BST \*/  
 root = insert\_node(root, new\_node);  
 }  
  
 return root;  
}  
  
int k\_smallest\_element(node\_t \*root, int k)  
{  
 int ret = -1;  
  
 if( root )  
 {  
 /\* A crawling pointer \*/  
 node\_t \*pTraverse = root;  
  
 /\* Go to k-th smallest \*/  
 while(pTraverse)  
 {  
 if( (pTraverse->lCount + 1) == k )  
 {  
 ret = pTraverse->data;  
 break;  
 }  
 else if( k > pTraverse->lCount )  
 {  
 /\* There are less nodes on left subtree  
 Go to right subtree \*/  
 k = k - (pTraverse->lCount + 1);  
 pTraverse = pTraverse->right;  
 }  
 else  
 {  
 /\* The node is on left subtree \*/  
 pTraverse = pTraverse->left;  
 }  
 }  
 }  
  
 return ret;  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions \*/  
int main(void)  
{  
 /\* just add elements to test \*/  
 /\* NOTE: A sorted array results in skewed tree \*/  
 int ele[] = { 20, 8, 22, 4, 12, 10, 14 };  
 int i;  
 node\_t\* root = NULL;  
  
 /\* Creating the tree given in the above diagram \*/  
 root = binary\_search\_tree(root, ele, ARRAY\_SIZE(ele));  
  
 /\* It should print the sorted array \*/  
 for(i = 1; i <= ARRAY\_SIZE(ele); i++)  
 {  
 printf("\n kth smallest elment for k = %d is %d",  
 i, k\_smallest\_element(root, i));  
 }  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Thanks to **Venki** for providing post. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-k-th-smallest-element-in-bst-order-statistics-in-bst/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

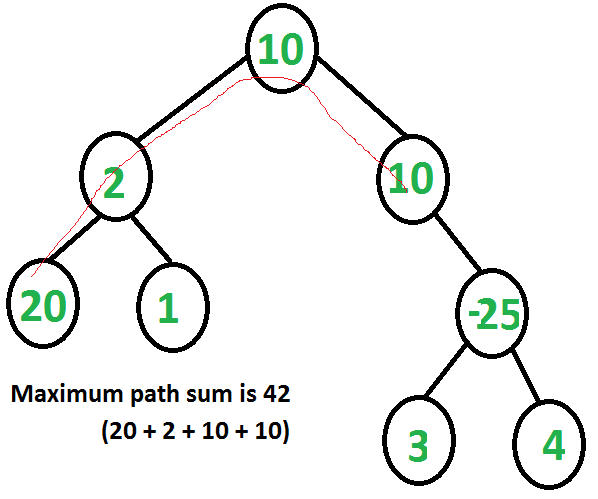
[← Data Structures and Algorithms | Set 26](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/data-structures-and-algorithms-set-26/) [C Language | Set 8 →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/c-language-set-8/)

# Maximum Path Sum in a Binary Tree

Given a binary tree, find the maximum path sum. The path may start and end at any node in the tree.

Example:

Input: Root of below tree  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
Output: 6  
  
See below diagram for another example.  
1+2+3

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/tree4.png)

**We strongly recommend you to minimize your browser and try this yourself first.**

For each node there can be four ways that the max path goes through the node:  
 1. Node only  
 2. Max path through Left Child + Node  
 3. Max path through Right Child + Node  
 4. Max path through Left Child + Node + Max path through Right Child

The idea is to keep trace of four paths and pick up the max one in the end. An important thing to note is, root of every subtree need to return maximum path sum such that at most one child of root is involved. This is needed for parent function call. In below code, this sum is stored in ‘max\_single’ and returned by the recursive function.

// C program to remove all half Nodes  
#include<bits/stdc++.h>  
using namespace std;  
  
// A binary tree node  
struct Node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct Node\* left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to allocate a new node  
struct Node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct Node\* newNode = new Node;  
 newNode->data = data;  
 newNode->left = newNode->right = NULL;  
 return (newNode);  
}  
  
// This function returns overall maximum path sum in 'res'  
// And returns max path sum going through root.  
int findMaxUtil(Node\* root, int &res)  
{  
 //Base Case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return 0;  
  
 // l and r store maximum path sum going through left and  
 // right child of root respectively  
 int l = findMaxUtil(root->left,res);  
 int r = findMaxUtil(root->right,res);  
  
 // Max path for parent call of root. This path must  
 // include at-most one child of root  
 int max\_single = max(max(l, r) + root->data, root->data);  
  
 // Max Top represents the sum when the Node under  
 // consideration is the root of the maxsum path and no  
 // ancestors of root are there in max sum path  
 int max\_top = max(max\_single, l + r + root->data);  
  
 res = max(res, max\_top); // Store the Maximum Result.  
  
 return max\_single;  
}  
  
// Returns maximum path sum in tree with given root  
int findMaxSum(Node \*root)  
{  
 // Initialize result  
 int res = INT\_MIN;  
  
 // Compute and return result  
 findMaxUtil(root, res);  
 return res;  
}  
  
// Driver program  
int main(void)  
{  
 struct Node \*root = newNode(10);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(10);  
 root->left->left = newNode(20);  
 root->left->right = newNode(1);  
 root->right->right = newNode(-25);  
 root->right->right->left = newNode(3);  
 root->right->right->right = newNode(4);  
 cout << "Max path sum is " << findMaxSum(root);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Max path sum is 42

Time Complexity: O(n) where n is number of nodes in Binary Tree.

This article is contributed by [**Anmol Varshney**](https://www.linkedin.com/pub/anmol-varshney/ba/44b/662) (FB Profile: <https://www.facebook.com/anmolvarshney695>). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

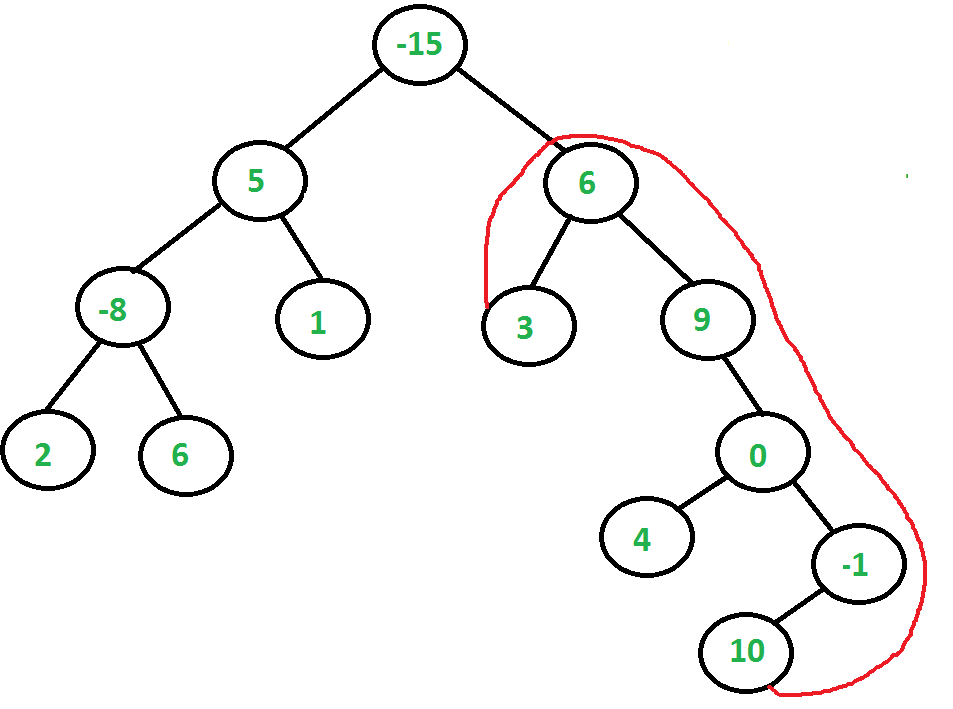
### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-maximum-path-sum-in-a-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Find the maximum path sum between two leaves of a binary tree

Given a binary tree in which each node element contains a number. Find the maximum possible sum from one leaf node to another.  
 The maximum sum path may or may not go through root. For example, in the following binary tree, the maximum sum is **27**(3 + 6 + 9 + 0 – 1 + 10). Expected time complexity is O(n).

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/tree.png)

A simple solution is to traverse the tree and do following for every traversed node X.  
 1) Find maximum sum from leaf to root in left subtree of X (we can use [this post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-the-maximum-sum-path-in-a-binary-tree/) for this and next steps)  
 2) Find maximum sum from leaf to root in right subtree of X.  
 3) Add the above two calculated values and X->data and compare the sum with the maximum value obtained so far and update the maximum value.  
 4) Return the maximum value.

The time complexity of above solution is O(n2)

**We can find the maximum sum using single traversal of binary tree**. The idea is to maintain two values in recursive calls  
 1) Maximum root to leaf path sum for the subtree rooted under current node.  
 2) The maximum path sum between leaves (desired output).

For every visited node X, we find the maximum root to leaf sum in left and right subtrees of X. We add the two values with X->data, and compare the sum with maximum path sum found so far.

Following is C++ implementation of the above O(n) solution.

// C++ program to find maximum path sum between two leaves of  
// a binary tree  
#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
// A binary tree node  
struct Node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct Node\* left, \*right;  
};  
  
// Utility function to allocate memory for a new node  
struct Node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct Node\* node = new(struct Node);  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = node->right = NULL;  
 return (node);  
}  
  
// Utility function to find maximum of two integers  
int max(int a, int b)  
{ return (a >= b)? a: b; }  
  
// A utility function to find the maximum sum between any two leaves.  
// This function calculates two values:  
// 1) Maximum path sum between two leaves which is stored in res.  
// 2) The maximum root to leaf path sum which is returned.  
int maxPathSumUtil(struct Node \*root, int &res)  
{  
 // Base cases  
 if (root==NULL) return 0;  
 if (!root->left && !root->right) return root->data;  
  
 // Find maximum sum in left and right subtree. Also find  
 // maximum root to leaf sums in left and right subtrees  
 // and store them in ls and rs  
 int ls = maxPathSumUtil(root->left, res);  
 int rs = maxPathSumUtil(root->right, res);  
  
 // Find the maximum path sum passing through current root.  
 // Note that every path will pass through some node and  
 // recursive function is called for every node  
 int curr\_sum = ls + rs + root->data;  
  
 // Update res (or result) if needed  
 if (res < curr\_sum)  
 res = curr\_sum;  
  
  
 // This is needed to handle cases when node has a single child  
 if (!ls || !rs) return (!ls)? rs + root->data: ls + root->data;  
 else return max(ls, rs) + root->data;  
}  
  
// The main function which returns sum of the maximum  
// sum path between two leaves. This function mainly uses  
// maxPathSumUtil()  
int maxPathSum(struct Node \*root)  
{  
 int res = INT\_MIN;  
 maxPathSumUtil(root, res);  
 return res;  
}  
  
// driver program to test above function  
int main()  
{  
 struct Node \*root = newNode(-15);  
 root->left = newNode(5);  
 root->right = newNode(6);  
 root->left->left = newNode(-8);  
 root->left->right = newNode(1);  
 root->left->left->left = newNode(2);  
 root->left->left->right = newNode(6);  
 root->right->left = newNode(3);  
 root->right->right = newNode(9);  
 root->right->right->right= newNode(0);  
 root->right->right->right->left= newNode(4);  
 root->right->right->right->right= newNode(-1);  
 root->right->right->right->right->left= newNode(10);  
 cout << "Max pathSum of the given binary tree is " << maxPathSum(root);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Max pathSum of the given binary tree is 27.

This article is contributed by **Kripal Gaurav**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-maximum-path-sum-two-leaves-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Find next right node of a given key

Given a Binary tree and a key in the binary tree, find the node right to the given key. If there is no node on right side, then return NULL. Expected time complexity is O(n) where n is the number of nodes in the given binary tree.

For example, consider the following Binary Tree. Output for 2 is 6, output for 4 is 5. Output for 10, 6 and 5 is NULL.

10  
 / \  
 2 6  
 / \ \   
 8 4 5

***We strongly recommend you to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.***

**Solution:** The idea is to do [level order traversal](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/level-order-tree-traversal/) of given Binary Tree. When we find the given key, we just check if the next node in level order traversal is of same level, if yes, we return the next node, otherwise return NULL.

/\* Program to find next right of a given key \*/  
#include <iostream>  
#include <queue>  
using namespace std;  
  
// A Binary Tree Node  
struct node  
{  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
 int key;  
};  
  
// Method to find next right of given key k, it returns NULL if k is  
// not present in tree or k is the rightmost node of its level  
node\* nextRight(node \*root, int k)  
{  
 // Base Case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return 0;  
  
 // Create an empty queue for level order tarversal  
 queue<node \*> qn; // A queue to store node addresses  
 queue<int> ql; // Another queue to store node levels  
  
 int level = 0; // Initialize level as 0  
  
 // Enqueue Root and its level  
 qn.push(root);  
 ql.push(level);  
  
 // A standard BFS loop  
 while (qn.size())  
 {  
 // dequeue an node from qn and its level from ql  
 node \*node = qn.front();  
 level = ql.front();  
 qn.pop();  
 ql.pop();  
  
 // If the dequeued node has the given key k  
 if (node->key == k)  
 {  
 // If there are no more items in queue or given node is  
 // the rightmost node of its level, then return NULL  
 if (ql.size() == 0 || ql.front() != level)  
 return NULL;  
  
 // Otherwise return next node from queue of nodes  
 return qn.front();  
 }  
  
 // Standard BFS steps: enqueue children of this node  
 if (node->left != NULL)  
 {  
 qn.push(node->left);  
 ql.push(level+1);  
 }  
 if (node->right != NULL)  
 {  
 qn.push(node->right);  
 ql.push(level+1);  
 }  
 }  
  
 // We reach here if given key x doesn't exist in tree  
 return NULL;  
}  
  
// Utility function to create a new tree node  
node\* newNode(int key)  
{  
 node \*temp = new node;  
 temp->key = key;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// A utility function to test above functions  
void test(node \*root, int k)  
{  
 node \*nr = nextRight(root, k);  
 if (nr != NULL)  
 cout << "Next Right of " << k << " is " << nr->key << endl;  
 else  
 cout << "No next right node found for " << k << endl;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us create binary tree given in the above example  
 node \*root = newNode(10);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(5);  
 root->left->left = newNode(8);  
 root->left->right = newNode(4);  
  
 test(root, 10);  
 test(root, 2);  
 test(root, 6);  
 test(root, 5);  
 test(root, 8);  
 test(root, 4);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

No next right node found for 10  
Next Right of 2 is 6  
No next right node found for 6  
No next right node found for 5  
Next Right of 8 is 4  
Next Right of 4 is 5

**Time Complexity:** The above code is a simple BFS traversal code which visits every enqueue and dequeues a node at most once. Therefore, the time complexity is O(n) where n is the number of nodes in the given binary tree.

**Exercise:** Write a function to find left node of a given node. If there is no node on the left side, then return NULL.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

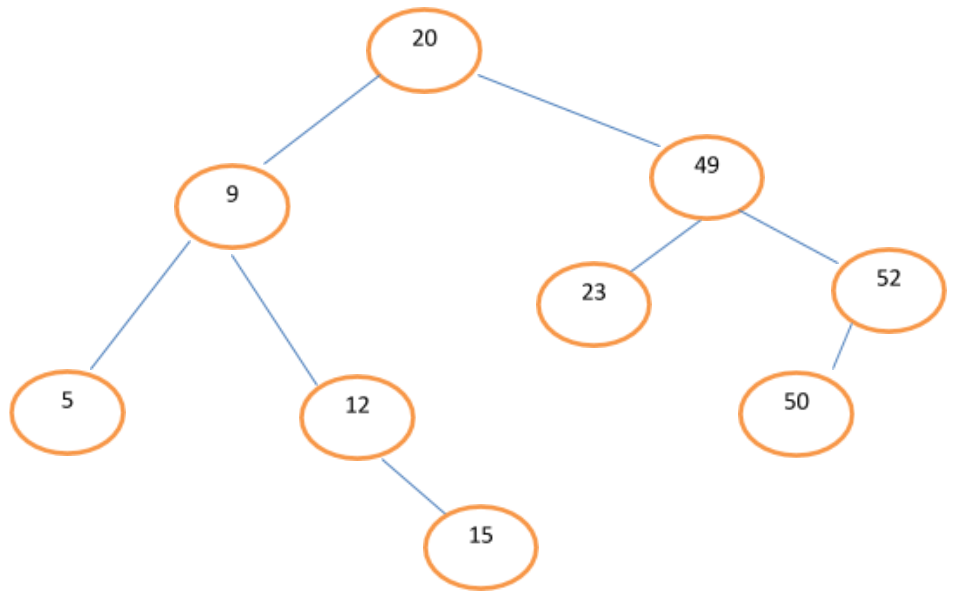
### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-next-right-node-of-a-given-key/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Find sum of all left leaves in a given Binary Tree

Given a Binary Tree, find sum of all left leaves in it. For example, sum of all left leaves in below Binary Tree is 5+23+50 = 78.

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/tree2.png)

**We strongly recommend to minimize your browser and try this yourself first.**

The idea is to traverse the tree, starting from root. For every node, check if its left subtree is a leaf. If it is, then add it to the result.

Following is C++ implementation of above idea.

// A C++ program to find sum of all left leaves  
#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
/\* A binary tree Node has key, pointer to left and right  
 children \*/  
struct Node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct Node\* left, \*right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointer. \*/  
Node \*newNode(char k)  
{  
 Node \*node = new Node;  
 node->key = k;  
 node->right = node->left = NULL;  
 return node;  
}  
  
// A utility function to check if a given node is leaf or not  
bool isLeaf(Node \*node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return false;  
 if (node->left == NULL && node->right == NULL)  
 return true;  
 return false;  
}  
  
// This function returns sum of all left leaves in a given  
// binary tree  
int leftLeavesSum(Node \*root)  
{  
 // Initialize result  
 int res = 0;  
  
 // Update result if root is not NULL  
 if (root != NULL)  
 {  
 // If left of root is NULL, then add key of  
 // left child  
 if (isLeaf(root->left))  
 res += root->left->key;  
 else // Else recur for left child of root  
 res += leftLeavesSum(root->left);  
  
 // Recur for right child of root and update res  
 res += leftLeavesSum(root->right);  
 }  
  
 // return result  
 return res;  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us construct the Binary Tree shown in the  
 // above figure  
 struct Node \*root = newNode(20);  
 root->left = newNode(9);  
 root->right = newNode(49);  
 root->right->left = newNode(23);  
 root->right->right = newNode(52);  
 root->right->right->left = newNode(50);  
 root->left->left = newNode(5);  
 root->left->right = newNode(12);  
 root->left->right->right = newNode(12);  
 cout << "Sum of left leaves is "  
 << leftLeavesSum(root);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Sum of left leaves is 78

Time complexity of the above solution is O(n) where n is number of nodes in Binary Tree.

Following is Another Method to solve the above problem. This solution passes in a sum variable as an accumulator. When a left leaf is encountered, the leaf’s data is added to sum. Time complexity of this method is also O(n). Thanks to Xin Tong (geeksforgeeks userid trent.tong) for suggesting this method.

// A C++ program to find sum of all left leaves  
#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
/\* A binary tree Node has key, pointer to left and right  
 children \*/  
struct Node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct Node\* left, \*right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointer. \*/  
Node \*newNode(char k)  
{  
 Node \*node = new Node;  
 node->key = k;  
 node->right = node->left = NULL;  
 return node;  
}  
  
/\* Pass in a sum variable as an accumulator \*/  
void leftLeavesSumRec(Node \*root, bool isleft, int \*sum)  
{  
 if (!root) return;  
  
 // Check whether this node is a leaf node and is left.  
 if (!root->left && !root->right && isleft)  
 \*sum += root->key;  
  
 // Pass 1 for left and 0 for right  
 leftLeavesSumRec(root->left, 1, sum);  
 leftLeavesSumRec(root->right, 0, sum);  
}  
  
// A wrapper over above recursive function  
int leftLeavesSum(Node \*root)  
{  
 int sum = 0; //Initialize result  
  
 // use the above recursive function to evaluate sum  
 leftLeavesSumRec(root, 0, &sum);  
  
 return sum;  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us construct the Binary Tree shown in the  
 // above figure  
 int sum = 0;  
 struct Node \*root = newNode(20);  
 root->left = newNode(9);  
 root->right = newNode(49);  
 root->right->left = newNode(23);  
 root->right->right = newNode(52);  
 root->right->right->left = newNode(50);  
 root->left->left = newNode(5);  
 root->left->right = newNode(12);  
 root->left->right->right = newNode(12);  
  
 cout << "Sum of left leaves is " << leftLeavesSum(root) << endl;  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Sum of left leaves is 78

This article is contributed by **Manish**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-sum-left-leaves-given-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Find the largest BST subtree in a given Binary Tree

Given a Binary Tree, write a function that returns the size of the largest subtree which is also a Binary Search Tree (BST). If the complete Binary Tree is BST, then return the size of whole tree.

Examples:

Input:   
 5  
 / \  
 2 4  
 / \  
1 3  
  
Output: 3   
The following subtree is the maximum size BST subtree   
 2   
 / \  
1 3  
  
  
Input:   
 50  
 / \  
 30 60  
 / \ / \   
5 20 45 70  
 / \  
 65 80  
Output: 5  
The following subtree is the maximum size BST subtree   
 60  
 / \   
 45 70  
 / \  
 65 80

**Method 1 (Simple but inefficient)**  
 Start from root and do an inorder traversal of the tree. For each node N, check whether the subtree rooted with N is BST or not. If BST, then return size of the subtree rooted with N. Else, recur down the left and right subtrees and return the maximum of values returned by left and right subtrees.

/\*   
 See http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/632 for implementation of size()  
  
 See Method 3 of http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/3042 for  
 implementation of isBST()   
  
 max() returns maximum of two integers   
\*/   
int largestBST(struct node \*root)  
{  
 if (isBST(root))  
 return size(root);   
 else  
 return max(largestBST(root->left), largestBST(root->right));  
}

Time Complexity: The worst case time complexity of this method will be O(n^2). Consider a skewed tree for worst case analysis.

**Method 2 (Tricky and Efficient)**  
 In method 1, we traverse the tree in top down manner and do BST test for every node. If we traverse the tree in bottom up manner, then we can pass information about subtrees to the parent. The passed information can be used by the parent to do BST test (for parent node) only in constant time (or O(1) time). A left subtree need to tell the parent whether it is BST or not and also need to pass maximum value in it. So that we can compare the maximum value with the parent’s data to check the BST property. Similarly, the right subtree need to pass the minimum value up the tree. The subtrees need to pass the following information up the tree for the finding the largest BST.  
 1) Whether the subtree itself is BST or not (In the following code, is\_bst\_ref is used for this purpose)  
 2) If the subtree is left subtree of its parent, then maximum value in it. And if it is right subtree then minimum value in it.  
 3) Size of this subtree if this subtree is BST (In the following code, return value of largestBSTtil() is used for this purpose)

max\_ref is used for passing the maximum value up the tree and min\_ptr is used for passing minimum value up the tree.

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
#include <limits.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
int largestBSTUtil(struct node\* node, int \*min\_ref, int \*max\_ref,  
 int \*max\_size\_ref, bool \*is\_bst\_ref);  
  
/\* Returns size of the largest BST subtree in a Binary Tree  
 (efficient version). \*/  
int largestBST(struct node\* node)  
{  
 // Set the initial values for calling largestBSTUtil()  
 int min = INT\_MAX; // For minimum value in right subtree  
 int max = INT\_MIN; // For maximum value in left subtree  
  
 int max\_size = 0; // For size of the largest BST  
 bool is\_bst = 0;  
  
 largestBSTUtil(node, &min, &max, &max\_size, &is\_bst);  
  
 return max\_size;  
}  
  
/\* largestBSTUtil() updates \*max\_size\_ref for the size of the largest BST  
 subtree. Also, if the tree rooted with node is non-empty and a BST,  
 then returns size of the tree. Otherwise returns 0.\*/  
int largestBSTUtil(struct node\* node, int \*min\_ref, int \*max\_ref,  
 int \*max\_size\_ref, bool \*is\_bst\_ref)  
{  
  
 /\* Base Case \*/  
 if (node == NULL)  
 {  
 \*is\_bst\_ref = 1; // An empty tree is BST  
 return 0; // Size of the BST is 0  
 }  
  
 int min = INT\_MAX;  
  
 /\* A flag variable for left subtree property  
 i.e., max(root->left) < root->data \*/  
 bool left\_flag = false;  
  
 /\* A flag variable for right subtree property  
 i.e., min(root->right) > root->data \*/  
 bool right\_flag = false;  
  
 int ls, rs; // To store sizes of left and right subtrees  
  
 /\* Following tasks are done by recursive call for left subtree  
 a) Get the maximum value in left subtree (Stored in \*max\_ref)  
 b) Check whether Left Subtree is BST or not (Stored in \*is\_bst\_ref)  
 c) Get the size of maximum size BST in left subtree (updates \*max\_size) \*/  
 \*max\_ref = INT\_MIN;  
 ls = largestBSTUtil(node->left, min\_ref, max\_ref, max\_size\_ref, is\_bst\_ref);  
 if (\*is\_bst\_ref == 1 && node->data > \*max\_ref)  
 left\_flag = true;  
  
 /\* Before updating \*min\_ref, store the min value in left subtree. So that we  
 have the correct minimum value for this subtree \*/  
 min = \*min\_ref;  
  
 /\* The following recursive call does similar (similar to left subtree)   
 task for right subtree \*/  
 \*min\_ref = INT\_MAX;  
 rs = largestBSTUtil(node->right, min\_ref, max\_ref, max\_size\_ref, is\_bst\_ref);  
 if (\*is\_bst\_ref == 1 && node->data < \*min\_ref)  
 right\_flag = true;  
  
 // Update min and max values for the parent recursive calls  
 if (min < \*min\_ref)  
 \*min\_ref = min;  
 if (node->data < \*min\_ref) // For leaf nodes  
 \*min\_ref = node->data;  
 if (node->data > \*max\_ref)  
 \*max\_ref = node->data;  
  
 /\* If both left and right subtrees are BST. And left and right  
 subtree properties hold for this node, then this tree is BST.  
 So return the size of this tree \*/  
 if(left\_flag && right\_flag)  
 {  
 if (ls + rs + 1 > \*max\_size\_ref)  
 \*max\_size\_ref = ls + rs + 1;  
 return ls + rs + 1;  
 }  
 else  
 {  
 //Since this subtree is not BST, set is\_bst flag for parent calls  
 \*is\_bst\_ref = 0;   
 return 0;  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 /\* Let us construct the following Tree  
 50  
 / \  
 10 60  
 / \ / \  
 5 20 55 70  
 / / \  
 45 65 80  
 \*/  
  
 struct node \*root = newNode(50);  
 root->left = newNode(10);  
 root->right = newNode(60);  
 root->left->left = newNode(5);  
 root->left->right = newNode(20);  
 root->right->left = newNode(55);  
 root->right->left->left = newNode(45);  
 root->right->right = newNode(70);  
 root->right->right->left = newNode(65);  
 root->right->right->right = newNode(80);  
  
 /\* The complete tree is not BST as 45 is in right subtree of 50.  
 The following subtree is the largest BST  
 60  
 / \  
 55 70  
 / / \  
 45 65 80  
 \*/  
 printf(" Size of the largest BST is %d", largestBST(root));  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Time Complexity: O(n) where n is the number of nodes in the given Binary Tree.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-the-largest-subtree-in-a-tree-that-is-also-a-bst/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← Complicated declarations in C](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/complicated-declarations-in-c/) [Analysis of Algorithms | Set 2 (Worst, Average and Best Cases) →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/analysis-of-algorithms-set-2-asymptotic-analysis/)

# Find the maximum sum leaf to root path in a Binary Tree

Given a Binary Tree, find the maximum sum path from a leaf to root. For example, in the following tree, there are three leaf to root paths 8->-2->10, -4->-2->10 and 7->10. The sums of these three paths are 16, 4 and 17 respectively. The maximum of them is 17 and the path for maximum is 7->10.

10  
 / \  
 -2 7  
 / \   
 8 -4

**Solution**  
 1) First find the leaf node that is on the maximum sum path. In the following code getTargetLeaf() does this by assigning the result to \*target\_leaf\_ref.  
 2) Once we have the target leaf node, we can print the maximum sum path by traversing the tree. In the following code, printPath() does this.

The main function is maxSumPath() that uses above two functions to get the complete solution.

#include<stdio.h>  
#include<limits.h>  
  
/\* A tree node structure \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left;  
 struct node \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function that prints all nodes on the path from root to target\_leaf  
bool printPath (struct node \*root, struct node \*target\_leaf)  
{  
 // base case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return false;  
  
 // return true if this node is the target\_leaf or target leaf is present in  
 // one of its descendants  
 if (root == target\_leaf || printPath(root->left, target\_leaf) ||  
 printPath(root->right, target\_leaf) )  
 {  
 printf("%d ", root->data);  
 return true;  
 }  
  
 return false;  
}  
  
// This function Sets the target\_leaf\_ref to refer the leaf node of the maximum   
// path sum. Also, returns the max\_sum using max\_sum\_ref  
void getTargetLeaf (struct node \*node, int \*max\_sum\_ref, int curr\_sum,  
 struct node \*\*target\_leaf\_ref)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 // Update current sum to hold sum of nodes on path from root to this node  
 curr\_sum = curr\_sum + node->data;  
  
 // If this is a leaf node and path to this node has maximum sum so far,  
 // then make this node target\_leaf  
 if (node->left == NULL && node->right == NULL)  
 {  
 if (curr\_sum > \*max\_sum\_ref)  
 {  
 \*max\_sum\_ref = curr\_sum;  
 \*target\_leaf\_ref = node;  
 }  
 }  
  
 // If this is not a leaf node, then recur down to find the target\_leaf  
 getTargetLeaf (node->left, max\_sum\_ref, curr\_sum, target\_leaf\_ref);  
 getTargetLeaf (node->right, max\_sum\_ref, curr\_sum, target\_leaf\_ref);  
}  
  
// Returns the maximum sum and prints the nodes on max sum path  
int maxSumPath (struct node \*node)  
{  
 // base case  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return 0;  
  
 struct node \*target\_leaf;  
 int max\_sum = INT\_MIN;  
  
 // find the target leaf and maximum sum  
 getTargetLeaf (node, &max\_sum, 0, &target\_leaf);  
  
 // print the path from root to the target leaf  
 printPath (node, target\_leaf);  
  
 return max\_sum; // return maximum sum  
}  
  
/\* Utility function to create a new Binary Tree node \*/  
struct node\* newNode (int data)  
{  
 struct node \*temp = new struct node;  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = NULL;  
 temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
/\* Driver function to test above functions \*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = NULL;  
  
 /\* Constructing tree given in the above figure \*/  
 root = newNode(10);  
 root->left = newNode(-2);  
 root->right = newNode(7);  
 root->left->left = newNode(8);  
 root->left->right = newNode(-4);  
  
 printf ("Following are the nodes on the maximum sum path \n");  
 int sum = maxSumPath(root);  
 printf ("\nSum of the nodes is %d ", sum);  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Following are the nodes on the maximum sum path  
7 10  
Sum of the nodes is 17

Time Complexity: Time complexity of the above solution is O(n) as it involves tree traversal two times.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-the-maximum-sum-path-in-a-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Find the node with minimum value in a Binary Search Tree

This is quite simple. Just traverse the node from root to left recursively until left is NULL. The node whose left is NULL is the node with minimum value.



For the above tree, we start with 20, then we move left 8, we keep on moving to left until we see NULL. Since left of 4 is NULL, 4 is the node with minimum value.

#include <stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child   
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node   
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node   
with the given data and NULL left and right   
pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)   
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
   
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Give a binary search tree and a number,   
inserts a new node with the given number in   
the correct place in the tree. Returns the new   
root pointer which the caller should then use   
(the standard trick to avoid using reference   
parameters). \*/  
struct node\* insert(struct node\* node, int data)   
{  
 /\* 1. If the tree is empty, return a new,   
 single node \*/  
 if (node == NULL)   
 return(newNode(data));   
 else   
 {  
 /\* 2. Otherwise, recur down the tree \*/  
 if (data <= node->data)   
 node->left = insert(node->left, data);  
 else   
 node->right = insert(node->right, data);  
   
 /\* return the (unchanged) node pointer \*/  
 return node;   
 }  
}  
  
/\* Given a non-empty binary search tree,   
return the minimum data value found in that   
tree. Note that the entire tree does not need   
to be searched. \*/  
int minValue(struct node\* node) {  
 struct node\* current = node;  
  
 /\* loop down to find the leftmost leaf \*/  
 while (current->left != NULL) {  
 current = current->left;  
 }  
 return(current->data);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test sameTree function\*/   
int main()  
{  
 struct node\* root = NULL;  
 root = insert(root, 4);  
 insert(root, 2);  
 insert(root, 1);  
 insert(root, 3);  
 insert(root, 6);  
 insert(root, 5);   
  
 printf("\n Minimum value in BST is %d", minValue(root));  
 getchar();  
 return 0;   
}

**Time Complexity:** O(n) Worst case happens for left skewed trees.

Similarly we can get the maximum value by recursively traversing the right node of a binary search tree.

**References:**  
 <http://cslibrary.stanford.edu/110/BinaryTrees.html>

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-the-minimum-element-in-a-binary-search-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Two nodes of a BST are swapped, correct the BST

Two of the nodes of a Binary Search Tree (BST) are swapped. Fix (or correct) the BST.

Input Tree:  
 10  
 / \  
 5 8  
 / \  
 2 20  
  
In the above tree, nodes 20 and 8 must be swapped to fix the tree.   
Following is the output tree  
 10  
 / \  
 5 20  
 / \  
 2 8

The inorder traversal of a BST produces a sorted array. So a **simple method** is to store inorder traversal of the input tree in an auxiliary array. Sort the auxiliary array. Finally, insert the auxiilary array elements back to the BST, keeping the structure of the BST same. Time complexity of this method is O(nLogn) and auxiliary space needed is O(n).

**We can solve this in O(n) time and with a single traversal of the given BST**. Since inorder traversal of BST is always a sorted array, the problem can be reduced to a problem where two elements of a sorted array are swapped. There are two cases that we need to handle:

**1.** The swapped nodes are not adjacent in the inorder traversal of the BST.

For example, Nodes 5 and 25 are swapped in {3 5 7 8 10 15 20 25}.   
 The inorder traversal of the given tree is 3 25 7 8 10 15 20 5

If we observe carefully, during inorder traversal, we find node 7 is smaller than the previous visited node 25. Here save the context of node 25 (previous node). Again, we find that node 5 is smaller than the previous node 20. This time, we save the context of node 5 ( current node ). Finally swap the two node’s values.

**2.** The swapped nodes are adjacent in the inorder traversal of BST.

For example, Nodes 7 and 8 are swapped in {3 5 7 8 10 15 20 25}.   
 The inorder traversal of the given tree is 3 5 8 7 10 15 20 25

Unlike case #1, here only one point exists where a node value is smaller than previous node value. e.g. node 7 is smaller than node 8.

**How to Solve?** *We will maintain three pointers, first, middle and last. When we find the first point where current node value is smaller than previous node value, we update the first with the previous node & middle with the current node. When we find the second point where current node value is smaller than previous node value, we update the last with the current node. In case #2, we will never find the second point. So, last pointer will not be updated. After processing, if the last node value is null, then two swapped nodes of BST are adjacent*.

Following is C implementation of the given code.

// Two nodes in the BST's swapped, correct the BST.  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to swap two integers  
void swap( int\* a, int\* b )  
{  
 int t = \*a;  
 \*a = \*b;  
 \*b = t;  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node \*)malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
 return(node);  
}  
  
// This function does inorder traversal to find out the two swapped nodes.  
// It sets three pointers, first, middle and last. If the swapped nodes are  
// adjacent to each other, then first and middle contain the resultant nodes  
// Else, first and last contain the resultant nodes  
void correctBSTUtil( struct node\* root, struct node\*\* first,  
 struct node\*\* middle, struct node\*\* last,  
 struct node\*\* prev )  
{  
 if( root )  
 {  
 // Recur for the left subtree  
 correctBSTUtil( root->left, first, middle, last, prev );  
  
 // If this node is smaller than the previous node, it's violating  
 // the BST rule.  
 if (\*prev && root->data < (\*prev)->data)  
 {  
 // If this is first violation, mark these two nodes as  
 // 'first' and 'middle'  
 if ( !\*first )  
 {  
 \*first = \*prev;  
 \*middle = root;  
 }  
  
 // If this is second violation, mark this node as last  
 else  
 \*last = root;  
 }  
  
 // Mark this node as previous  
 \*prev = root;  
  
 // Recur for the right subtree  
 correctBSTUtil( root->right, first, middle, last, prev );  
 }  
}  
  
// A function to fix a given BST where two nodes are swapped. This  
// function uses correctBSTUtil() to find out two nodes and swaps the  
// nodes to fix the BST  
void correctBST( struct node\* root )  
{  
 // Initialize pointers needed for correctBSTUtil()  
 struct node \*first, \*middle, \*last, \*prev;  
 first = middle = last = prev = NULL;  
  
 // Set the poiters to find out two nodes  
 correctBSTUtil( root, &first, &middle, &last, &prev );  
  
 // Fix (or correct) the tree  
 if( first && last )  
 swap( &(first->data), &(last->data) );  
 else if( first && middle ) // Adjacent nodes swapped  
 swap( &(first->data), &(middle->data) );  
  
 // else nodes have not been swapped, passed tree is really BST.  
}  
  
/\* A utility function to print Inoder traversal \*/  
void printInorder(struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
 printInorder(node->left);  
 printf("%d ", node->data);  
 printInorder(node->right);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 /\* 6  
 / \  
 10 2  
 / \ / \  
 1 3 7 12  
 10 and 2 are swapped  
 \*/  
  
 struct node \*root = newNode(6);  
 root->left = newNode(10);  
 root->right = newNode(2);  
 root->left->left = newNode(1);  
 root->left->right = newNode(3);  
 root->right->right = newNode(12);  
 root->right->left = newNode(7);  
  
 printf("Inorder Traversal of the original tree \n");  
 printInorder(root);  
  
 correctBST(root);  
  
 printf("\nInorder Traversal of the fixed tree \n");  
 printInorder(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Inorder Traversal of the original tree  
1 10 3 6 7 2 12  
Inorder Traversal of the fixed tree  
1 2 3 6 7 10 12

Time Complexity: O(n)

See [this](http://ideone.com/uNlPx)for different test cases of the above code.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/fix-two-swapped-nodes-of-bst/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← Output of C++ Program | Set 15](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/output-of-c-program-set/) [Private Destructor →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/private-destructor/)

# Floor and Ceil from a BST

There are numerous applications we need to find floor (ceil) value of a key in a binary search tree or sorted array. For example, consider designing memory management system in which free nodes are arranged in BST. Find best fit for the input request.

*Ceil Value Node*: Node with smallest data larger than or equal to key value.

Imagine we are moving down the tree, and assume we are root node. The comparison yields three possibilities,

**A)** Root data is equal to key. We are done, root data is ceil value.

**B)** Root data < key value, certainly the ceil value can’t be in left subtree. Proceed to search on right subtree as reduced problem instance.

**C)** Root data > key value, the ceil value *may be* in left subtree. We may find a node with is larger data than key value in left subtree, if not the root itself will be ceil node.

Here is code in C for ceil value.

// Program to find ceil of a given value in BST  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has key, left child and right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the given key and  
 NULL left and right pointers.\*/  
struct node\* newNode(int key)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->key = key;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
 return(node);  
}  
  
// Function to find ceil of a given input in BST. If input is more  
// than the max key in BST, return -1  
int Ceil(node \*root, int input)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if( root == NULL )  
 return -1;  
  
 // We found equal key  
 if( root->key == input )  
 return root->key;  
  
 // If root's key is smaller, ceil must be in right subtree  
 if( root->key < input )  
 return Ceil(root->right, input);  
  
 // Else, either left subtree or root has the ceil value  
 int ceil = Ceil(root->left, input);  
 return (ceil >= input) ? ceil : root->key;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above function  
int main()  
{  
 node \*root = newNode(8);  
  
 root->left = newNode(4);  
 root->right = newNode(12);  
  
 root->left->left = newNode(2);  
 root->left->right = newNode(6);  
  
 root->right->left = newNode(10);  
 root->right->right = newNode(14);  
  
 for(int i = 0; i < 16; i++)  
 printf("%d %d\n", i, Ceil(root, i));  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

0 2  
1 2  
2 2  
3 4  
4 4  
5 6  
6 6  
7 8  
8 8  
9 10  
10 10  
11 12  
12 12  
13 14  
14 14  
15 -1

**Exercise:**

1. Modify above code to find floor value of input key in a binary search tree.

2. Write neat algorithm to find floor and ceil values in a sorted array. Ensure to handle all possible boundary conditions.

— [**Venki**](http://www.linkedin.com/in/ramanawithu). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/floor-and-ceil-from-a-bst/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Foldable Binary Trees

Question: Given a binary tree, find out if the tree can be folded or not.

A tree can be folded if left and right subtrees of the tree are structure wise mirror image of each other. An empty tree is considered as foldable.

Consider the below trees:  
(a) and (b) can be folded.  
(c) and (d) cannot be folded.  
  
(a)  
 10  
 / \  
 7 15  
 \ /  
 9 11  
  
(b)  
 10  
 / \  
 7 15  
 / \  
 9 11  
  
(c)  
 10  
 / \  
 7 15  
 / /  
 5 11  
  
(d)  
  
 10  
 / \  
 7 15  
 / \ /  
 9 10 12

**Method 1 (Change Left subtree to its Mirror and compare it with Right subtree)**  
 Algorithm: isFoldable(root)

1) If tree is empty, then return true.  
2) Convert the left subtree to its mirror image  
 mirror(root->left); /\* See this post \*/  
3) Check if the structure of left subtree and right subtree is same  
 and store the result.  
 res = isStructSame(root->left, root->right); /\*isStructSame()  
 recursively compares structures of two subtrees and returns  
 true if structures are same \*/  
4) Revert the changes made in step (2) to get the original tree.  
 mirror(root->left);  
5) Return result res stored in step 2.

Thanks to [ajaym](http://geeksforgeeks.org/forum/topic/amazon-interview-question-for-software-engineerdeveloper-about-trees-9#post-2457)for suggesting this approach.

#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
/\* You would want to remove below 3 lines if your compiler  
 supports bool, true and false \*/  
#define bool int  
#define true 1  
#define false 0  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* converts a tree to its mrror image \*/  
void mirror(struct node\* node);  
  
/\* returns true if structure of two trees a and b is same  
 Only structure is considered for comparison, not data! \*/  
bool isStructSame(struct node \*a, struct node \*b);  
  
/\* Returns true if the given tree is foldable \*/  
bool isFoldable(struct node \*root)  
{  
 bool res;  
  
 /\* base case \*/  
 if(root == NULL)  
 return true;  
  
 /\* convert left subtree to its mirror \*/  
 mirror(root->left);  
  
 /\* Compare the structures of the right subtree and mirrored  
 left subtree \*/  
 res = isStructSame(root->left, root->right);  
  
 /\* Get the originial tree back \*/  
 mirror(root->left);  
  
 return res;  
}  
  
  
bool isStructSame(struct node \*a, struct node \*b)  
{  
 if (a == NULL && b == NULL)  
 { return true; }  
 if ( a != NULL && b != NULL &&  
 isStructSame(a->left, b->left) &&  
 isStructSame(a->right, b->right)  
 )  
 { return true; }  
  
 return false;  
}  
  
  
/\* UTILITY FUNCTIONS \*/  
/\* Change a tree so that the roles of the left and  
 right pointers are swapped at every node.  
 See http://geeksforgeeks.org/?p=662 for details \*/  
void mirror(struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node==NULL)  
 return;  
 else  
 {  
 struct node\* temp;  
  
 /\* do the subtrees \*/  
 mirror(node->left);  
 mirror(node->right);  
  
 /\* swap the pointers in this node \*/  
 temp = node->left;  
 node->left = node->right;  
 node->right = temp;  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test mirror() \*/  
int main(void)  
{  
 /\* The constructed binary tree is  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 \ /  
 4 5  
 \*/  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->right->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
  
 if(isFoldable(root) == 1)  
 { printf("\n tree is foldable"); }  
 else  
 { printf("\n tree is not foldable"); }  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Time complexity: O(n)

**Method 2 (Check if Left and Right subtrees are Mirror)**  
 There are mainly two functions:

// Checks if tree can be folded or not

IsFoldable(root)  
1) If tree is empty then return true  
2) Else check if left and right subtrees are structure wise mirrors of  
 each other. Use utility function IsFoldableUtil(root->left,  
 root->right) for this.

// Checks if n1 and n2 are mirror of each other.

IsFoldableUtil(n1, n2)  
1) If both trees are empty then return true.  
2) If one of them is empty and other is not then return false.  
3) Return true if following conditions are met  
 a) n1->left is mirror of n2->right  
 b) n1->right is mirror of n2->left

#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
/\* You would want to remove below 3 lines if your compiler  
 supports bool, true and false \*/  
#define bool int  
#define true 1  
#define false 0  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* A utility function that checks if trees with roots as n1 and n2  
 are mirror of each other \*/  
bool IsFoldableUtil(struct node \*n1, struct node \*n2);  
  
/\* Returns true if the given tree can be folded \*/  
bool IsFoldable(struct node \*root)  
{  
 if (root == NULL)  
 { return true; }  
  
 return IsFoldableUtil(root->left, root->right);  
}  
  
/\* A utility function that checks if trees with roots as n1 and n2  
 are mirror of each other \*/  
bool IsFoldableUtil(struct node \*n1, struct node \*n2)  
{  
 /\* If both left and right subtrees are NULL,  
 then return true \*/  
 if (n1 == NULL && n2 == NULL)  
 { return true; }  
  
 /\* If one of the trees is NULL and other is not,  
 then return false \*/  
 if (n1 == NULL || n2 == NULL)  
 { return false; }  
  
 /\* Otherwise check if left and right subtrees are mirrors of  
 their counterparts \*/  
 return IsFoldableUtil(n1->left, n2->right) &&  
 IsFoldableUtil(n1->right, n2->left);  
}  
  
/\*UTILITY FUNCTIONS \*/  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test mirror() \*/  
int main(void)  
{  
 /\* The constructed binary tree is  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 \ /  
 4 5  
 \*/  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->right = newNode(4);  
 root->right->left = newNode(5);  
  
 if(IsFoldable(root) == true)  
 { printf("\n tree is foldable"); }  
 else  
 { printf("\n tree is not foldable"); }  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Thanks to [Dzmitry Huba](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/7956/comment-page-1#comment-1353) for suggesting this approach.

Please write comments if you find the above code/algorithm incorrect, or find other ways to solve the same problem.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/foldable-binary-trees/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Construct Full Binary Tree from given preorder and postorder traversals

Given two arrays that represent preorder and postorder traversals of a full binary tree, construct the binary tree.

A **Full Binary Tree** is a binary tree where every node has either 0 or 2 children

Following are examples of Full Trees.

1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ / \  
 4 5 6 7  
  
  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \   
 4 5  
 / \   
 6 7  
   
  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ / \  
 4 5 6 7  
 / \   
8 9

It is not possible to construct a general Binary Tree from preorder and postorder traversals (See [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/657)). But if know that the Binary Tree is Full, we can construct the tree without ambiguity. Let us understand this with the help of following example.

Let us consider the two given arrays as pre[] = {1, 2, 4, 8, 9, 5, 3, 6, 7} and post[] = {8, 9, 4, 5, 2, 6, 7, 3, 1};  
 In pre[], the leftmost element is root of tree. Since the tree is full and array size is more than 1. The value next to 1 in pre[], must be left child of root. So we know 1 is root and 2 is left child. How to find the all nodes in left subtree? We know 2 is root of all nodes in left subtree. All nodes before 2 in post[] must be in left subtree. Now we know 1 is root, elements {8, 9, 4, 5, 2} are in left subtree, and the elements {6, 7, 3} are in right subtree.

1  
 / \  
 / \  
 {8, 9, 4, 5, 2} {6, 7, 3}

We recursively follow the above approach and get the following tree.

1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ / \  
 4 5 6 7  
 / \   
 8 9

/\* program for construction of full binary tree \*/  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left;  
 struct node \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a node  
struct node\* newNode (int data)  
{  
 struct node\* temp = (struct node \*) malloc( sizeof(struct node) );  
  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// A recursive function to construct Full from pre[] and post[].   
// preIndex is used to keep track of index in pre[].  
// l is low index and h is high index for the current subarray in post[]  
struct node\* constructTreeUtil (int pre[], int post[], int\* preIndex,  
 int l, int h, int size)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (\*preIndex >= size || l > h)  
 return NULL;  
  
 // The first node in preorder traversal is root. So take the node at  
 // preIndex from preorder and make it root, and increment preIndex  
 struct node\* root = newNode ( pre[\*preIndex] );  
 ++\*preIndex;  
  
 // If the current subarry has only one element, no need to recur  
 if (l == h)  
 return root;  
  
 // Search the next element of pre[] in post[]  
 int i;  
 for (i = l; i <= h; ++i)  
 if (pre[\*preIndex] == post[i])  
 break;  
  
 // Use the index of element found in postorder to divide postorder array in  
 // two parts. Left subtree and right subtree  
 if (i <= h)  
 {  
 root->left = constructTreeUtil (pre, post, preIndex, l, i, size);  
 root->right = constructTreeUtil (pre, post, preIndex, i + 1, h, size);  
 }  
  
 return root;  
}  
  
// The main function to construct Full Binary Tree from given preorder and   
// postorder traversals. This function mainly uses constructTreeUtil()  
struct node \*constructTree (int pre[], int post[], int size)  
{  
 int preIndex = 0;  
 return constructTreeUtil (pre, post, &preIndex, 0, size - 1, size);  
}  
  
// A utility function to print inorder traversal of a Binary Tree  
void printInorder (struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
 printInorder(node->left);  
 printf("%d ", node->data);  
 printInorder(node->right);  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main ()  
{  
 int pre[] = {1, 2, 4, 8, 9, 5, 3, 6, 7};  
 int post[] = {8, 9, 4, 5, 2, 6, 7, 3, 1};  
 int size = sizeof( pre ) / sizeof( pre[0] );  
  
 struct node \*root = constructTree(pre, post, size);  
  
 printf("Inorder traversal of the constructed tree: \n");  
 printInorder(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Inorder traversal of the constructed tree:  
8 4 9 2 5 1 6 3 7

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/full-and-complete-binary-tree-from-given-preorder-and-postorder-traversals/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← Adobe Interview | Set 2](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/adobe-interview-set-1/) [Lexicographic rank of a string →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/lexicographic-rank-of-a-string/)

# Total number of possible Binary Search Trees with n keys

Total number of possible Binary Search Trees with n different keys = [Catalan number Cn](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Catalan_number) = (2n)!/(n+1)!\*n!

See references for proof and examples.

References:  
 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Catalan_number>

### Source

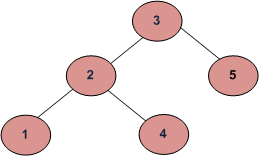
<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/g-fact-18/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [GFacts](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/gfact/)

# Get Level of a node in a Binary Tree

Given a Binary Tree and a key, write a function that returns level of the key.

For example, consider the following tree. If the input key is 3, then your function should return 1. If the input key is 4, then your function should return 3. And for key which is not present in key, then your function should return 0.

[](http://geeksforgeeks.org/wp-content/uploads/2009/11/tree_bst.gif)

Thanks to [prandeey](http://geeksforgeeks.org/forum/topic/interview-question-for-software-engineerdeveloper-fresher-about-trees-12#post-19715)for suggesting the following solution.

The idea is to start from the root and level as 1. If the key matches with root’s data, return level. Else recursively call for left and right subtrees with level as level + 1.

#include<stdio.h>  
  
/\* A tree node structure \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left;  
 struct node \*right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function for getLevel(). It returns level of the data if data is  
 present in tree, otherwise returns 0.\*/  
int getLevelUtil(struct node \*node, int data, int level)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return 0;  
  
 if (node->data == data)  
 return level;  
  
 int downlevel = getLevelUtil(node->left, data, level+1);  
 if (downlevel != 0)  
 return downlevel;  
  
 downlevel = getLevelUtil(node->right, data, level+1);  
 return downlevel;  
}  
  
/\* Returns level of given data value \*/  
int getLevel(struct node \*node, int data)  
{  
 return getLevelUtil(node,data,1);  
}  
  
/\* Utility function to create a new Binary Tree node \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node \*temp = new struct node;  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = NULL;  
 temp->right = NULL;  
  
 return temp;  
}  
  
/\* Driver function to test above functions \*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = new struct node;  
 int x;  
  
 /\* Constructing tree given in the above figure \*/  
 root = newNode(3);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(5);  
 root->left->left = newNode(1);  
 root->left->right = newNode(4);  
  
 for (x = 1; x <=5; x++)  
 {  
 int level = getLevel(root, x);  
 if (level)  
 printf(" Level of %d is %d\n", x, getLevel(root, x));  
 else  
 printf(" %d is not present in tree \n", x);  
  
 }  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Level of 1 is 3  
 Level of 2 is 2  
 Level of 3 is 1  
 Level of 4 is 3  
 Level of 5 is 2

Time Complexity: O(n) where n is the number of nodes in the given Binary Tree.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

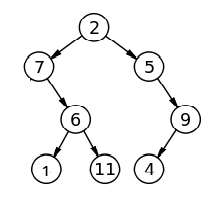
### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/get-level-of-a-node-in-a-binary-tree/>

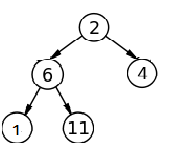
Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Given a binary tree, how do you remove all the half nodes?

Given A binary Tree, how do you remove all the half nodes (which has only one child)? Note leaves should not be touched as they have both children as NULL.

For example consider the below tree.  
 [](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/given-a-binary-tree-how-do-you-remove-all-the-half-nodes/tree1/)

Nodes 7, 5 and 9 are half nodes as one of their child is Null. We need to remove all such half nodes and return the root pointer of following new tree.

[](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/given-a-binary-tree-how-do-you-remove-all-the-half-nodes/tree2/)

**We strongly recommend to minimize your browser and try this yourself first.**

The idea is to use post-order traversal to solve this problem efficiently. We first process the left children, then right children, and finally the node itself. So we form the new tree bottom up, starting from the leaves towards the root. By the time we process the current node, both its left and right subtrees were already processed. Below is C implementation of this idea.

// C program to remove all half nodes  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left, \*right;  
};  
  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = node->right = NULL;  
 return(node);  
}  
  
void printInoder(struct node\*root)  
{  
 if (root != NULL)  
 {  
 printInoder(root->left);  
 printf("%d ",root->data);  
 printInoder(root->right);  
 }  
}  
  
// Removes all nodes with only one child and returns  
// new root (note that root may change)  
struct node\* RemoveHalfNodes(struct node\* root)  
{  
 if (root==NULL)  
 return NULL;  
  
 root->left = RemoveHalfNodes(root->left);  
 root->right = RemoveHalfNodes(root->right);  
  
 if (root->left==NULL && root->right==NULL)  
 return root;  
  
 /\* if current nodes is a half node with left  
 child NULL left, then it's right child is  
 returned and replaces it in the given tree \*/  
 if (root->left==NULL)  
 {  
 struct node \*new\_root = root->right;  
 free(root); // To avoid memory leak  
 return new\_root;  
 }  
  
  
 /\* if current nodes is a half node with right  
 child NULL right, then it's right child is  
 returned and replaces it in the given tree \*/  
 if (root->right==NULL)  
 {  
 struct node \*new\_root = root->left;  
 free(root); // To avoid memory leak  
 return new\_root;  
 }  
  
 return root;  
}  
  
// Driver program  
int main(void)  
{  
 struct node\*NewRoot=NULL;  
 struct node \*root = newNode(2);  
 root->left = newNode(7);  
 root->right = newNode(5);  
 root->left->right = newNode(6);  
 root->left->right->left=newNode(1);  
 root->left->right->right=newNode(11);  
 root->right->right=newNode(9);  
 root->right->right->left=newNode(4);  
  
 printf("Inorder traversal of given tree \n");  
 printInoder(root);  
  
 NewRoot = RemoveHalfNodes(root);  
  
 printf("\nInorder traversal of the modified tree \n");  
 printInoder(NewRoot);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Inorder traversal of given tree  
7 1 6 11 2 5 4 9  
Inorder traversal of the modified tree  
1 6 11 2 4

Time complexity of the above solution is O(n) as it does a simple traversal of binary tree.

This article is contributed by **Jyoti Saini**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

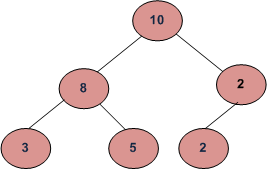
### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/given-a-binary-tree-how-do-you-remove-all-the-half-nodes/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Given a binary tree, print all root-to-leaf paths

For the below example tree, all root-to-leaf paths are:   
 10 –> 8 –> 3  
 10 –> 8 –> 5  
 10 –> 2 –> 2

[](http://geeksforgeeks.org/wp-content/uploads/sum_property_tree1.gif)

Algorithm:  
 Use a path array path[] to store current root to leaf path. Traverse from root to all leaves in top-down fashion. While traversing, store data of all nodes in current path in array path[]. When we reach a leaf node, print the path array.

#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
   
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Prototypes for funtions needed in printPaths() \*/   
void printPathsRecur(struct node\* node, int path[], int pathLen);  
void printArray(int ints[], int len);  
  
/\*Given a binary tree, print out all of its root-to-leaf  
 paths, one per line. Uses a recursive helper to do the work.\*/  
void printPaths(struct node\* node)   
{  
 int path[1000];  
 printPathsRecur(node, path, 0);  
}  
  
/\* Recursive helper function -- given a node, and an array containing  
 the path from the root node up to but not including this node,  
 print out all the root-leaf paths.\*/  
void printPathsRecur(struct node\* node, int path[], int pathLen)   
{  
 if (node==NULL)   
 return;  
  
 /\* append this node to the path array \*/  
 path[pathLen] = node->data;  
 pathLen++;  
  
 /\* it's a leaf, so print the path that led to here \*/  
 if (node->left==NULL && node->right==NULL)   
 {  
 printArray(path, pathLen);  
 }  
 else   
 {  
 /\* otherwise try both subtrees \*/  
 printPathsRecur(node->left, path, pathLen);  
 printPathsRecur(node->right, path, pathLen);  
 }  
}  
  
  
/\* UTILITY FUNCTIONS \*/  
/\* Utility that prints out an array on a line. \*/  
void printArray(int ints[], int len)   
{  
 int i;  
 for (i=0; i<len; i++)   
 {  
 printf("%d ", ints[i]);  
 }  
 printf("\n");  
}   
  
/\* utility that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/   
struct node\* newnode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
   
 return(node);  
}  
   
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{   
   
 /\* Constructed binary tree is  
 10  
 / \  
 8 2  
 / \ /  
 3 5 2  
 \*/  
 struct node \*root = newnode(10);  
 root->left = newnode(8);  
 root->right = newnode(2);  
 root->left->left = newnode(3);  
 root->left->right = newnode(5);  
 root->right->left = newnode(2);  
   
 printPaths(root);  
   
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Time Complexity: O(n)

References:  
 <http://cslibrary.stanford.edu/110/BinaryTrees.html>

Please write comments if you find any bug in above codes/algorithms, or find other ways to solve the same problem.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/given-a-binary-tree-print-all-root-to-leaf-paths/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Given a binary tree, print out all of its root-to-leaf paths one per line.

Asked by Varun Bhatia

Here is the solution.  
   
 **Algorithm:**

initialize: pathlen = 0, path[1000]   
/\*1000 is some max limit for paths, it can change\*/  
  
/\*printPathsRecur traverses nodes of tree in preorder \*/  
printPathsRecur(tree, path[], pathlen)  
 1) If node is not NULL then   
 a) push data to path array:   
 path[pathlen] = node->data.  
 b) increment pathlen   
 pathlen++  
 2) If node is a leaf node then print the path array.  
 3) Else  
 a) Call printPathsRecur for left subtree  
 printPathsRecur(node->left, path, pathLen)  
 b) Call printPathsRecur for right subtree.  
 printPathsRecur(node->right, path, pathLen)

**Example:**



Example Tree

Output for the above example will be

1 2 4  
 1 2 5  
 1 3

**Implementation:**

/\*program to print all of its root-to-leaf paths for a tree\*/  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
void printArray(int [], int);  
void printPathsRecur(struct node\*, int [], int);  
struct node\* newNode(int );  
void printPaths(struct node\*);  
  
/\* Given a binary tree, print out all of its root-to-leaf  
 paths, one per line. Uses a recursive helper to do the work.\*/   
void printPaths(struct node\* node)   
{  
 int path[1000];  
 printPathsRecur(node, path, 0);  
}  
  
/\* Recursive helper function -- given a node, and an array containing  
 the path from the root node up to but not including this node,  
 print out all the root-leaf paths. \*/  
void printPathsRecur(struct node\* node, int path[], int pathLen)   
{  
 if (node==NULL) return;  
  
 /\* append this node to the path array \*/  
 path[pathLen] = node->data;  
 pathLen++;  
  
 /\* it's a leaf, so print the path that led to here \*/  
 if (node->left==NULL && node->right==NULL)   
 {  
 printArray(path, pathLen);  
 }  
 else   
 {  
 /\* otherwise try both subtrees \*/  
 printPathsRecur(node->left, path, pathLen);  
 printPathsRecur(node->right, path, pathLen);  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Utility that prints out an array on a line \*/  
void printArray(int ints[], int len)  
{  
 int i;  
 for (i=0; i<len; i++) {  
 printf("%d ", ints[i]);  
 }  
 printf("\n");  
}   
  
/\* Driver program to test mirror() \*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);   
  
 /\* Print all root-to-leaf paths of the input tree \*/  
 printPaths(root);  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

**References:**  
 <http://cslibrary.stanford.edu/110/BinaryTrees.html>

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/given-a-binary-tree-print-out-all-of-its-root-to-leaf-paths-one-per-line/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← Write a program to add two numbers in base 14](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/write-a-program-to-add-two-numbers-in-base-14/) [Lowest Common Ancestor in a Binary Search Tree. →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/lowest-common-ancestor-in-a-binary-search-tree/)

# Print nodes between two given level numbers of a binary tree

Given a binary tree and two level numbers ‘low’ and ‘high’, print nodes from level low to level high.

For example consider the binary tree given in below diagram.   
  
Input: Root of below tree, low = 2, high = 4  
  
Output:  
8 22  
4 12  
10 14



A **Simple Method** is to first write a recursive function that prints nodes of a given level number. Then call recursive function in a loop from low to high. Time complexity of this method is O(n2)  
 We can print nodes **in O(n) time** using queue based iterative level order traversal. The idea is to do simple queue based level order traversal. While doing inorder traversal, add a marker node at the end. Whenever we see a marker node, we increase level number. If level number is between low and high, then print nodes.

The following is C++ implementation of above idea.

// A C++ program to print Nodes level by level berween given two levels.  
#include <iostream>  
#include <queue>  
using namespace std;  
  
/\* A binary tree Node has key, pointer to left and right children \*/  
struct Node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct Node\* left, \*right;  
};  
  
/\* Given a binary tree, print nodes from level number 'low' to level  
 number 'high'\*/  
void printLevels(Node\* root, int low, int high)  
{  
 queue <Node \*> Q;  
  
 Node \*marker = new Node; // Marker node to indicate end of level  
  
 int level = 1; // Initialize level number  
  
 // Enqueue the only first level node and marker node for end of level  
 Q.push(root);  
 Q.push(marker);  
  
 // Simple level order traversal loop  
 while (Q.empty() == false)  
 {  
 // Remove the front item from queue  
 Node \*n = Q.front();  
 Q.pop();  
  
 // Check if end of level is reached  
 if (n == marker)  
 {  
 // print a new line and increment level number  
 cout << endl;  
 level++;  
  
 // Check if marker node was last node in queue or  
 // level number is beyond the given upper limit  
 if (Q.empty() == true || level > high) break;  
  
 // Enqueue the marker for end of next level  
 Q.push(marker);  
  
 // If this is marker, then we don't need print it  
 // and enqueue its children  
 continue;  
 }  
  
 // If level is equal to or greater than given lower level,  
 // print it  
 if (level >= low)  
 cout << n->key << " ";  
  
 // Enqueue children of non-marker node  
 if (n->left != NULL) Q.push(n->left);  
 if (n->right != NULL) Q.push(n->right);  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new Node with the  
 given key and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
Node\* newNode(int key)  
{  
 Node\* temp = new Node;  
 temp->key = key;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return (temp);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us construct the BST shown in the above figure  
 struct Node \*root = newNode(20);  
 root->left = newNode(8);  
 root->right = newNode(22);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(12);  
 root->left->right->left = newNode(10);  
 root->left->right->right = newNode(14);  
  
 cout << "Level Order traversal between given two levels is";  
 printLevels(root, 2, 3);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Level Order traversal between given two levels is  
8 22  
4 12

Time complexity of above method is O(n) as it does a simple level order traversal.

This article is contributed by **Frank**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

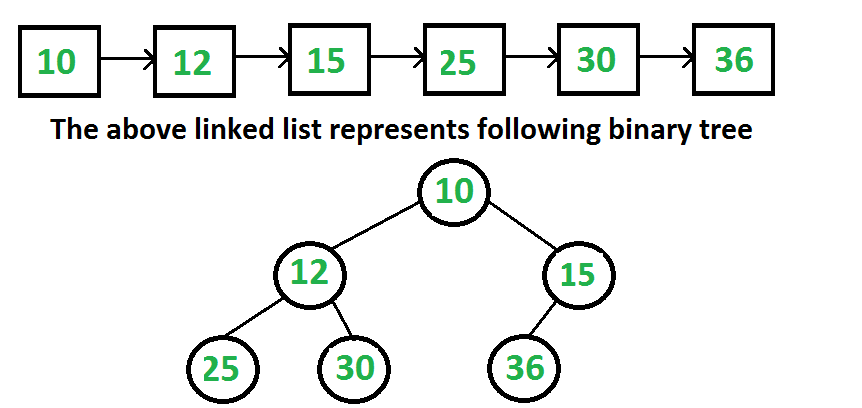
<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/given-binary-tree-print-nodes-two-given-level-numbers/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Construct Complete Binary Tree from its Linked List Representation

Given Linked List Representation of Complete Binary Tree, construct the Binary tree. A complete binary tree can be represented in an array in the following approach.

If root node is stored at index i, its left, and right children are stored at indices 2\*i+1, 2\*i+2 respectively.  
 Suppose tree is represented by a linked list in same way, how do we convert this into normal linked representation of binary tree where every node has data, left and right pointers? In the linked list representation, we cannot directly access the children of the current node unless we traverse the list.

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/LinkedListToBST.png)

We are mainly given level order traversal in sequential access form. We know head of linked list is always is root of the tree. We take the first node as root and we also know that the next two nodes are left and right children of root. So we know partial Binary Tree. The idea is to do Level order traversal of the partially built Binary Tree using queue and traverse the linked list at the same time. At every step, we take the parent node from queue, make next two nodes of linked list as children of the parent node, and enqueue the next two nodes to queue.

**1.** Create an empty queue.  
 **2.** Make the first node of the list as root, and enqueue it to the queue.  
 **3.** Until we reach the end of the list, do the following.  
 ………**a.** Dequeue one node from the queue. This is the current parent.  
 ………**b.** Traverse two nodes in the list, add them as children of the current parent.  
 ………**c.** Enqueue the two nodes into the queue.

Below is the code which implements the same in C++.

// C++ program to create a Complete Binary tree from its Linked List  
// Representation  
#include <iostream>  
#include <string>  
#include <queue>  
using namespace std;  
  
// Linked list node  
struct ListNode  
{  
 int data;  
 ListNode\* next;  
};  
  
// Binary tree node structure  
struct BinaryTreeNode  
{  
 int data;  
 BinaryTreeNode \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// Function to insert a node at the beginning of the Linked List  
void push(struct ListNode\*\* head\_ref, int new\_data)  
{  
 // allocate node and assign data  
 struct ListNode\* new\_node = new ListNode;  
 new\_node->data = new\_data;  
  
 // link the old list off the new node  
 new\_node->next = (\*head\_ref);  
  
 // move the head to point to the new node  
 (\*head\_ref) = new\_node;  
}  
  
// method to create a new binary tree node from the given data  
BinaryTreeNode\* newBinaryTreeNode(int data)  
{  
 BinaryTreeNode \*temp = new BinaryTreeNode;  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// converts a given linked list representing a complete binary tree into the  
// linked representation of binary tree.  
void convertList2Binary(ListNode \*head, BinaryTreeNode\* &root)  
{  
 // queue to store the parent nodes  
 queue<BinaryTreeNode \*> q;  
  
 // Base Case  
 if (head == NULL)  
 {  
 root = NULL; // Note that root is passed by reference  
 return;  
 }  
  
 // 1.) The first node is always the root node, and add it to the queue  
 root = newBinaryTreeNode(head->data);  
 q.push(root);  
  
 // advance the pointer to the next node  
 head = head->next;  
  
 // until the end of linked list is reached, do the following steps  
 while (head)  
 {  
 // 2.a) take the parent node from the q and remove it from q  
 BinaryTreeNode\* parent = q.front();  
 q.pop();  
  
 // 2.c) take next two nodes from the linked list. We will add  
 // them as children of the current parent node in step 2.b. Push them   
 // into the queue so that they will be parents to the future nodes  
 BinaryTreeNode \*leftChild = NULL, \*rightChild = NULL;  
 leftChild = newBinaryTreeNode(head->data);  
 q.push(leftChild);  
 head = head->next;  
 if (head)  
 {  
 rightChild = newBinaryTreeNode(head->data);  
 q.push(rightChild);  
 head = head->next;  
 }  
  
 // 2.b) assign the left and right children of parent  
 parent->left = leftChild;  
 parent->right = rightChild;  
 }  
}  
  
// Utility function to traverse the binary tree after conversion  
void inorderTraversal(BinaryTreeNode\* root)  
{  
 if (root)  
 {  
 inorderTraversal( root->left );  
 cout << root->data << " ";  
 inorderTraversal( root->right );  
 }  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // create a linked list shown in above diagram  
 struct ListNode\* head = NULL;  
 push(&head, 36); /\* Last node of Linked List \*/  
 push(&head, 30);  
 push(&head, 25);  
 push(&head, 15);  
 push(&head, 12);  
 push(&head, 10); /\* First node of Linked List \*/  
  
 BinaryTreeNode \*root;  
 convertList2Binary(head, root);  
  
 cout << "Inorder Traversal of the constructed Binary Tree is: \n";  
 inorderTraversal(root);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Inorder Traversal of the constructed Binary Tree is:  
25 12 30 10 36 15

**Time Complexity:** Time complexity of the above solution is O(n) where n is the number of nodes.

This article is compiled by **Ravi Chandra Enaganti**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/given-linked-list-representation-of-complete-tree-convert-it-to-linked-representation/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Queue](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/queue/)

# Given n appointments, find all conflicting appointments

Given n appointments, find all conflicting appointments.

Examples:

Input: appointments[] = { {1, 5} {3, 7}, {2, 6}, {10, 15}, {5, 6}, {4, 100}}  
Output: Following are conflicting intervals  
[3,7] Conflicts with [1,5]  
[2,6] Conflicts with [1,5]  
[5,6] Conflicts with [3,7]  
[4,100] Conflicts with [1,5]

An appointment is conflicting, if it conflicts with any of the previous appointments in array.

**We strongly recommend to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.**

A **Simple Solution** is to one by one process all appointments from second appointment to last. For every appointment i, check if it conflicts with i-1, i-2, … 0. The time complexity of this method is O(n2).

We can use [**Interval Tree**](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/interval-tree/) to solve this problem in O(nLogn) time. Following is detailed algorithm.

1) Create an Interval Tree, initially with the first appointment.  
2) Do following for all other appointments starting from the second one.  
 a) Check if the current appointment conflicts with any of the existing   
 appointments in Interval Tree. If conflicts, then print the current  
 appointment. This step can be done O(Logn) time.  
 b) Insert the current appointment in Interval Tree. This step also can  
 be done O(Logn) time.

Following is C++ implementation of above idea.

// C++ program to print all conflicting appointments in a  
// given set of appointments  
#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
// Structure to represent an interval  
struct Interval  
{  
 int low, high;  
};  
  
// Structure to represent a node in Interval Search Tree  
struct ITNode  
{  
 Interval \*i; // 'i' could also be a normal variable  
 int max;  
 ITNode \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new Interval Search Tree Node  
ITNode \* newNode(Interval i)  
{  
 ITNode \*temp = new ITNode;  
 temp->i = new Interval(i);  
 temp->max = i.high;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
};  
  
// A utility function to insert a new Interval Search Tree  
// Node. This is similar to BST Insert. Here the low value  
// of interval is used tomaintain BST property  
ITNode \*insert(ITNode \*root, Interval i)  
{  
 // Base case: Tree is empty, new node becomes root  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return newNode(i);  
  
 // Get low value of interval at root  
 int l = root->i->low;  
  
 // If root's low value is smaller, then new interval  
 // goes to left subtree  
 if (i.low < l)  
 root->left = insert(root->left, i);  
  
 // Else, new node goes to right subtree.  
 else  
 root->right = insert(root->right, i);  
  
 // Update the max value of this ancestor if needed  
 if (root->max < i.high)  
 root->max = i.high;  
  
 return root;  
}  
  
// A utility function to check if given two intervals overlap  
bool doOVerlap(Interval i1, Interval i2)  
{  
 if (i1.low < i2.high && i2.low < i1.high)  
 return true;  
 return false;  
}  
  
// The main function that searches a given interval i  
// in a given Interval Tree.  
Interval \*overlapSearch(ITNode \*root, Interval i)  
{  
 // Base Case, tree is empty  
 if (root == NULL) return NULL;  
  
 // If given interval overlaps with root  
 if (doOVerlap(\*(root->i), i))  
 return root->i;  
  
 // If left child of root is present and max of left child  
 // is greater than or equal to given interval, then i may  
 // overlap with an interval is left subtree  
 if (root->left != NULL && root->left->max >= i.low)  
 return overlapSearch(root->left, i);  
  
 // Else interval can only overlap with right subtree  
 return overlapSearch(root->right, i);  
}  
  
// This function prints all conflicting appointments in a given  
// array of apointments.  
void printConflicting(Interval appt[], int n)  
{  
 // Create an empty Interval Search Tree, add first  
 // appointment  
 ITNode \*root = NULL;  
 root = insert(root, appt[0]);  
  
 // Process rest of the intervals  
 for (int i=1; i<n; i++)  
 {  
 // If current appointment conflicts with any of the  
 // existing intervals, print it  
 Interval \*res = overlapSearch(root, appt[i]);  
 if (res != NULL)  
 cout << "[" << appt[i].low << "," << appt[i].high  
 << "] Conflicts with [" << res->low << ","  
 << res->high << "]\n";  
  
 // Insert this appointment  
 root = insert(root, appt[i]);  
 }  
}  
  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us create interval tree shown in above figure  
 Interval appt[] = { {1, 5}, {3, 7}, {2, 6}, {10, 15},  
 {5, 6}, {4, 100}};  
 int n = sizeof(appt)/sizeof(appt[0]);  
 cout << "Following are conflicting intervals\n";  
 printConflicting(appt, n);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Following are conflicting intervals  
[3,7] Conflicts with [1,5]  
[2,6] Conflicts with [1,5]  
[5,6] Conflicts with [3,7]  
[4,100] Conflicts with [1,5]

Note that the above implementation uses simple Binary Search Tree insert operations. Therefore, time complexity of the above implementation is more than O(nLogn). We can use [Red-Black Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/red-black-tree-set-1-introduction-2/) or [AVL Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/avl-tree-set-1-insertion/) balancing techniques to make the above implementation O(nLogn).

This article is contributed by **Anmol**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/given-n-appointments-find-conflicting-appointments/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← Amazon Interview Experience | Set 158 (Off-Campus)](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/amazon-interview-experience-set-158-off-campus/) [Given a linked list of line segments, remove middle points →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/given-linked-list-line-segments-remove-middle-points/)

# Handshaking Lemma and Interesting Tree Properties

**What is Handshaking Lemma?**  
 [Handshaking lemma](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Handshaking_lemma) is about undirected graph. In every finite undirected graph number of vertices with odd degree is always even. The handshaking lemma is a consequence of the degree sum formula (also sometimes called the handshaking lemma)

**How is Handshaking Lemma useful in Tree Data structure?**  
 Following are some interesting facts that can be proved using Handshaking lemma.

***1) In a k-ary tree where every node has either 0 or k children, following property is always true.***

L = (k - 1)\*I + 1  
Where L = Number of leaf nodes  
 I = Number of internal nodes

**Proof:**  
 Proof can be divided in two cases.

***Case 1*** (Root is Leaf):There is only one node in tree. The above formula is true for single node as L = 1, I = 0.

***Case 2*** (Root is Internal Node): For trees with more than 1 nodes, root is always internal node. The above formula can be proved using Handshaking Lemma for this case. A tree is an undirected acyclic graph.

Total number of edges in Tree is number of nodes minus 1, i.e., |E| = L + I – 1.

All internal nodes except root in the given type of tree have degree k + 1. Root has degree k. All leaves have degree 1. Applying the Handshaking lemma to such trees, we get following relation.

Sum of all degrees = 2 \* (Sum of Edges)  
  
 Sum of degrees of leaves +   
 Sum of degrees for Internal Node except root +   
 Root's degree = 2 \* (No. of nodes - 1)  
  
 Putting values of above terms,   
 L + (I-1)\*(k+1) + k = 2 \* (L + I - 1)   
 L + k\*I - k + I -1 + k = 2\*L + 2I - 2  
 L + K\*I + I - 1 = 2\*L + 2\*I - 2  
 K\*I + 1 - I = L  
 (K-1)\*I + 1 = L

So the above property is proved using Handshaking Lemma, let us discuss one more interesting property.

   
    
 ***2) In Binary tree, number of leaf nodes is always one more than nodes with two children.***

L = T + 1  
Where L = Number of leaf nodes  
 T = Number of internal nodes with two children

**Proof:**  
 Let number of nodes with 2 children be T. Proof can be divided in three cases.

***Case 1:*** There is only one node, the relationship holds  
 as T = 0, L = 1.

***Case 2:*** Root has two children, i.e., degree of root is 2.

Sum of degrees of nodes with two children except root +   
 Sum of degrees of nodes with one child +   
 Sum of degrees of leaves + Root's degree = 2 \* (No. of Nodes - 1)   
  
 Putting values of above terms,  
 (T-1)\*3 + S\*2 + L + 2 = (S + T + L - 1)\*2  
  
 Cancelling 2S from both sides.  
 (T-1)\*3 + L + 2 = (S + L - 1)\*2  
 T - 1 = L - 2  
 T = L - 1

***Case 3:*** Root has one child, i.e., degree of root is 1.

Sum of degrees of nodes with two children +   
 Sum of degrees of nodes with one child except root +   
 Sum of degrees of leaves + Root's degree = 2 \* (No. of Nodes - 1)   
  
 Putting values of above terms,  
 T\*3 + (S-1)\*2 + L + 1 = (S + T + L - 1)\*2  
  
 Cancelling 2S from both sides.  
 3\*T + L -1 = 2\*T + 2\*L - 2  
 T - 1 = L - 2  
 T = L - 1

Therefore, in all three cases, we get T = L-1.

We have discussed proof of two important properties of Trees using Handshaking Lemma. Many GATE questions have been asked on these properties, following are few links.

[GATE-CS-2015 (Set 3) | Question 35](http://geeksquiz.com/gate-gate-cs-2015-set-3-question-35/)  
 [GATE-CS-2015 (Set 2) | Question 20](http://geeksquiz.com/gate-gate-cs-2015-set-2-question-20/)  
 [GATE-CS-2005 | Question 36](http://geeksquiz.com/gate-gate-cs-2005-question-36/)  
 [GATE-CS-2002 | Question 34](http://geeksquiz.com/gate-gate-cs-2010-question-12/)  
 [GATE-CS-2007 | Question 43](http://geeksquiz.com/gate-gate-cs-2007-question-43/)

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

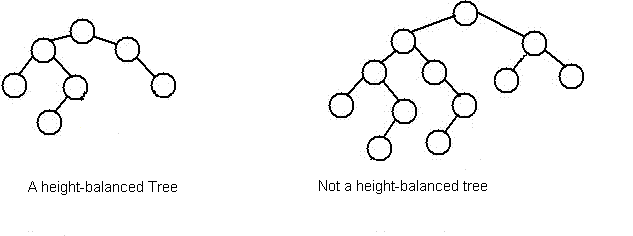
<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/handshaking-lemma-and-interesting-tree-properties/>

# How to determine if a binary tree is height-balanced?

A tree where no leaf is much farther away from the root than any other leaf. Different balancing schemes allow different definitions of “much farther” and different amounts of work to keep them balanced.

Consider a height-balancing scheme where following conditions should be checked to determine if a binary tree is balanced.  
 An empty tree is height-balanced. A non-empty binary tree T is balanced if:  
 1) Left subtree of T is balanced  
 2) Right subtree of T is balanced  
 3) The difference between heights of left subtree and right subtree is not more than 1.

The above height-balancing scheme is used in AVL trees. The diagram below shows two trees, one of them is height-balanced and other is not. The second tree is not height-balanced because height of left subtree is 2 more than height of right subtree.

[](http://geeksforgeeks.org/wp-content/uploads/balanced_tree.GIF)

To check if a tree is height-balanced, get the height of left and right subtrees. Return true if difference between heights is not more than 1 and left and right subtrees are balanced, otherwise return false.

/\* program to check if a tree is height-balanced or not \*/  
#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
#define bool int  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Returns the height of a binary tree \*/  
int height(struct node\* node);  
  
/\* Returns true if binary tree with root as root is height-balanced \*/  
bool isBalanced(struct node \*root)  
{  
 int lh; /\* for height of left subtree \*/  
 int rh; /\* for height of right subtree \*/   
  
 /\* If tree is empty then return true \*/  
 if(root == NULL)  
 return 1;   
  
 /\* Get the height of left and right sub trees \*/  
 lh = height(root->left);  
 rh = height(root->right);  
  
 if( abs(lh-rh) <= 1 &&  
 isBalanced(root->left) &&  
 isBalanced(root->right))  
 return 1;  
  
 /\* If we reach here then tree is not height-balanced \*/  
 return 0;  
}  
  
/\* UTILITY FUNCTIONS TO TEST isBalanced() FUNCTION \*/  
  
/\* returns maximum of two integers \*/  
int max(int a, int b)  
{  
 return (a >= b)? a: b;  
}   
  
/\* The function Compute the "height" of a tree. Height is the  
 number of nodes along the longest path from the root node  
 down to the farthest leaf node.\*/  
int height(struct node\* node)  
{  
 /\* base case tree is empty \*/  
 if(node == NULL)  
 return 0;  
  
 /\* If tree is not empty then height = 1 + max of left  
 height and right heights \*/  
 return 1 + max(height(node->left), height(node->right));  
}   
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->left->left->left = newNode(8);  
  
 if(isBalanced(root))  
 printf("Tree is balanced");  
 else  
 printf("Tree is not balanced");   
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Time Complexity: O(n^2) Worst case occurs in case of skewed tree.

**Optimized implementation:** Above implementation can be optimized by calculating the height in the same recursion rather than calling a height() function separately. Thanks to Amar for suggesting this optimized version. This optimization reduces time complexity to O(n).

/\* program to check if a tree is height-balanced or not \*/  
#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
#define bool int  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* The function returns true if root is balanced else false  
 The second parameter is to store the height of tree.   
 Initially, we need to pass a pointer to a location with value   
 as 0. We can also write a wrapper over this function \*/  
bool isBalanced(struct node \*root, int\* height)  
{  
 /\* lh --> Height of left subtree   
 rh --> Height of right subtree \*/   
 int lh = 0, rh = 0;   
  
 /\* l will be true if left subtree is balanced   
 and r will be true if right subtree is balanced \*/   
 int l = 0, r = 0;  
   
 if(root == NULL)  
 {  
 \*height = 0;  
 return 1;  
 }  
  
 /\* Get the heights of left and right subtrees in lh and rh   
 And store the returned values in l and r \*/   
 l = isBalanced(root->left, &lh);  
 r = isBalanced(root->right,&rh);  
  
 /\* Height of current node is max of heights of left and   
 right subtrees plus 1\*/   
 \*height = (lh > rh? lh: rh) + 1;  
   
 /\* If difference between heights of left and right   
 subtrees is more than 2 then this node is not balanced  
 so return 0 \*/  
 if((lh - rh >= 2) || (rh - lh >= 2))  
 return 0;  
   
 /\* If this node is balanced and left and right subtrees   
 are balanced then return true \*/  
 else return l&&r;  
}  
  
  
/\* UTILITY FUNCTIONS TO TEST isBalanced() FUNCTION \*/  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
int main()  
{  
 int height = 0;  
   
 /\* Constructed binary tree is  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ /  
 4 5 6  
 /  
 7  
 \*/   
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);   
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left = newNode(6);  
 root->left->left->left = newNode(7);  
  
 if(isBalanced(root, &height))  
 printf("Tree is balanced");  
 else  
 printf("Tree is not balanced");   
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Time Complexity: O(n)

Please write comments if you find any of the above codes/algorithms incorrect, or find other ways to solve the same problem.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/how-to-determine-if-a-binary-tree-is-balanced/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# How to handle duplicates in Binary Search Tree?

In a Binary Search Tree (BST), all keys in left subtree of a key must be smaller and all keys in right subtree must be greater. So a [Binary Search Tree](http://geeksquiz.com/binary-search-tree-set-1-search-and-insertion/)by definition has distinct keys.

How to allow duplicates where every insertion inserts one more key with a value and every deletion deletes one occurrence?

A **Simple Solution** is to allow same keys on right side (we could also choose left side). For example consider insertion of keys 12, 10, 20, 9, 11, 10, 12, 12 in an empty Binary Search Tree

12  
 / \  
 10 20  
 / \ /  
 9 11 12   
 / \  
 10 12

A **Better Solution** is to augment every tree node to store count together with regular fields like key, left and right pointers.  
 Insertion of keys 12, 10, 20, 9, 11, 10, 12, 12 in an empty Binary Search Tree would create following.

12(3)  
 / \  
 10(2) 20(1)  
 / \   
 9(1) 11(1)   
  
Count of a key is shown in bracket

This approach has following advantages over above simple approach.

**1)** Height of tree is small irrespective of number of duplicates. Note that most of the BST operations (search, insert and delete) have time complexity as O(h) where h is height of BST. So if we are able to keep the height small, we get advantage of less number of key comparisons.

**2)** Search, Insert and Delete become easier to do. We can use same insert, search and delete algorithms with small modifications (see below code).

**3)** This approach is suited for self-balancing BSTs ([AVL Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/17679), [Red-Black Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/red-black-tree-set-1-introduction-2/), etc) also. These trees involve rotations, and a rotation may violate BST property of simple solution as a same key can be in either left side or right side after rotation.

Below is C implementation of normal Binary Search Tree with count with every key. This code basically is taken from [code for insert and delete in BST](http://geeksquiz.com/binary-search-tree-set-2-delete/). The changes made for handling duplicates are highlighted, rest of the code is same.

// C program to implement basic operations (search, insert and delete)  
// on a BST that handles duplicates by storing count with every node  
#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
struct node  
{  
 int key;  
 int count;  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new BST node  
struct node \*newNode(int item)  
{  
 struct node \*temp = (struct node \*)malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 temp->key = item;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 temp->count = 1;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// A utility function to do inorder traversal of BST  
void inorder(struct node \*root)  
{  
 if (root != NULL)  
 {  
 inorder(root->left);  
 printf("%d(%d) ", root->key, root->count);  
 inorder(root->right);  
 }  
}  
  
/\* A utility function to insert a new node with given key in BST \*/  
struct node\* insert(struct node\* node, int key)  
{  
 /\* If the tree is empty, return a new node \*/  
 if (node == NULL) return newNode(key);  
  
 // If key already exists in BST, icnrement count and return  
 if (key == node->key)  
 {  
 (node->count)++;  
 return node;  
 }  
  
 /\* Otherwise, recur down the tree \*/  
 if (key < node->key)  
 node->left = insert(node->left, key);  
 else  
 node->right = insert(node->right, key);  
  
 /\* return the (unchanged) node pointer \*/  
 return node;  
}  
  
/\* Given a non-empty binary search tree, return the node with  
 minimum key value found in that tree. Note that the entire  
 tree does not need to be searched. \*/  
struct node \* minValueNode(struct node\* node)  
{  
 struct node\* current = node;  
  
 /\* loop down to find the leftmost leaf \*/  
 while (current->left != NULL)  
 current = current->left;  
  
 return current;  
}  
  
/\* Given a binary search tree and a key, this function  
 deletes a given key and returns root of modified tree \*/  
struct node\* deleteNode(struct node\* root, int key)  
{  
 // base case  
 if (root == NULL) return root;  
  
 // If the key to be deleted is smaller than the  
 // root's key, then it lies in left subtree  
 if (key < root->key)  
 root->left = deleteNode(root->left, key);  
  
 // If the key to be deleted is greater than the root's key,  
 // then it lies in right subtree  
 else if (key > root->key)  
 root->right = deleteNode(root->right, key);  
  
 // if key is same as root's key  
 else  
 {  
 // If key is present more than once, simply decrement  
 // count and return  
 if (root->count > 1)  
 {  
 (root->count)--;  
 return root;  
 }  
  
 // ElSE, delete the node  
  
 // node with only one child or no child  
 if (root->left == NULL)  
 {  
 struct node \*temp = root->right;  
 free(root);  
 return temp;  
 }  
 else if (root->right == NULL)  
 {  
 struct node \*temp = root->left;  
 free(root);  
 return temp;  
 }  
  
 // node with two children: Get the inorder successor (smallest  
 // in the right subtree)  
 struct node\* temp = minValueNode(root->right);  
  
 // Copy the inorder successor's content to this node  
 root->key = temp->key;  
  
 // Delete the inorder successor  
 root->right = deleteNode(root->right, temp->key);  
 }  
 return root;  
}  
  
// Driver Program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 /\* Let us create following BST  
 12(3)  
 / \  
 10(2) 20(1)  
 / \  
 9(1) 11(1) \*/  
 struct node \*root = NULL;  
 root = insert(root, 12);  
 root = insert(root, 10);  
 root = insert(root, 20);  
 root = insert(root, 9);  
 root = insert(root, 11);  
 root = insert(root, 10);  
 root = insert(root, 12);  
 root = insert(root, 12);  
  
 printf("Inorder traversal of the given tree \n");  
 inorder(root);  
  
 printf("\nDelete 20\n");  
 root = deleteNode(root, 20);  
 printf("Inorder traversal of the modified tree \n");  
 inorder(root);  
  
 printf("\nDelete 12\n");  
 root = deleteNode(root, 12);  
 printf("Inorder traversal of the modified tree \n");  
 inorder(root);  
  
 printf("\nDelete 9\n");  
 root = deleteNode(root, 9);  
 printf("Inorder traversal of the modified tree \n");  
 inorder(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Inorder traversal of the given tree  
9(1) 10(2) 11(1) 12(3) 20(1)  
Delete 20  
Inorder traversal of the modified tree  
9(1) 10(2) 11(1) 12(3)  
Delete 12  
Inorder traversal of the modified tree  
9(1) 10(2) 11(1) 12(2)  
Delete 9  
Inorder traversal of the modified tree  
10(2) 11(1) 12(2)

We will soon be discussing AVL and Red Black Trees with duplicates allowed.

This article is contributed by **Chirag**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

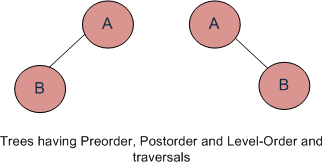
<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/how-to-handle-duplicates-in-binary-search-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← Amazon Interview Experience | Set 188 (For SDE1)](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/amazon-interview-experience-set-188-for-sde1/) [Flipkart Interview Experience | Set 25 →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/flipkart-interview-experience-set-25/)

# If you are given two traversal sequences, can you construct the binary tree?

It depends on what traversals are given. If one of the traversal methods is Inorder then the tree can be constructed, otherwise not.  
   
   
 **Therefore, following combination can uniquely identify a tree.**

Inorder and Preorder.  
 Inorder and Postorder.  
 Inorder and Level-order.  
   
 **And following do not.**  
 Postorder and Preorder.  
 Preorder and Level-order.  
 Postorder and Level-order.

For example, Preorder, Level-order and Postorder traversals are same for the trees given in above diagram.

Preorder Traversal = AB  
 Postorder Traversal = BA  
 Level-Order Traversal = AB

So, even if three of them (Pre, Post and Level) are given, the tree can not be constructed.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/if-you-are-given-two-traversal-sequences-can-you-construct-the-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Binary Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/binary-tree/), [Tree Traveral](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/tree-traveral/)

# How to Implement Reverse DNS Look Up Cache?

Reverse DNS look up is using an internet IP address to find a domain name. For example, if you type 74.125.200.106 in browser, it automatically redirects to google.in.

How to implement Reverse DNS Look Up cache? Following are the operations needed from cache.  
 1) Add a IP address to URL Mapping in cache.  
 2) Find URL for a given IP address.

One solution is to use [Hashing](http://geeksquiz.com/hashing-set-1-introduction/).

In this post, a [Trie](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/trie-insert-and-search/)based solution is discussed. One advantage of Trie based solutions is, worst case upper bound is O(1) for Trie, for hashing, the best possible average case time complexity is O(1). Also, with Trie we can implement prefix search (finding all urls for a common prefix of IP addresses).  
 The general disadvantage of Trie is large amount of memory requirement, this is not a major problem here as the alphabet size is only 11 here. Ten characters are needed for digits from ‘0’ to ‘9’ and one for dot (‘.’).  
 The idea is to store IP addresses in Trie nodes and in the last node we store the corresponding domain name. Following is C style implementation in C++.

// C based program to implement reverse DNS lookup  
#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
#include<string.h>  
  
// There are atmost 11 different chars in a valid IP address  
#define CHARS 11  
  
// Maximum length of a valid IP address  
#define MAX 50  
  
// A utility function to find index of child for a given character 'c'  
int getIndex(char c) { return (c == '.')? 10: (c - '0'); }  
  
// A utility function to find character for a given child index.  
char getCharFromIndex(int i) { return (i== 10)? '.' : ('0' + i); }  
  
// Trie Node.  
struct trieNode  
{  
 bool isLeaf;  
 char \*URL;  
 struct trieNode \*child[CHARS];  
};  
  
// Function to create a new trie node.  
struct trieNode \*newTrieNode(void)  
{  
 struct trieNode \*newNode = new trieNode;  
 newNode->isLeaf = false;  
 newNode->URL = NULL;  
 for (int i=0; i<CHARS; i++)  
 newNode->child[i] = NULL;  
 return newNode;  
}  
  
// This method inserts an ip address and the corresponding  
// domain name in the trie. The last node in Trie contains the URL.  
void insert(struct trieNode \*root, char \*ipAdd, char \*URL)  
{  
 // Length of the ip address  
 int len = strlen(ipAdd);  
 struct trieNode \*pCrawl = root;  
  
 // Traversing over the length of the ip address.  
 for (int level=0; level<len; level++)  
 {  
 // Get index of child node from current character  
 // in ipAdd[]. Index must be from 0 to 10 where  
 // 0 to 9 is used for digits and 10 for dot  
 int index = getIndex(ipAdd[level]);  
  
 // Create a new child if not exist already  
 if (!pCrawl->child[index])  
 pCrawl->child[index] = newTrieNode();  
  
 // Move to the child  
 pCrawl = pCrawl->child[index];  
 }  
  
 //Below needs to be carried out for the last node.  
 //Save the corresponding URL of the ip address in the  
 //last node of trie.  
 pCrawl->isLeaf = true;  
 pCrawl->URL = new char[strlen(URL) + 1];  
 strcpy(pCrawl->URL, URL);  
}  
  
// This function returns URL if given IP address is present in DNS cache.  
// Else returns NULL  
char \*searchDNSCache(struct trieNode \*root, char \*ipAdd)  
{  
 // Root node of trie.  
 struct trieNode \*pCrawl = root;  
 int len = strlen(ipAdd);  
  
 // Traversal over the length of ip address.  
 for (int level=0; level<len; level++)  
 {  
 int index = getIndex(ipAdd[level]);  
 if (!pCrawl->child[index])  
 return NULL;  
 pCrawl = pCrawl->child[index];  
 }  
  
 // If we find the last node for a given ip address, print the URL.  
 if (pCrawl!=NULL && pCrawl->isLeaf)  
 return pCrawl->URL;  
  
 return NULL;  
}  
  
//Driver function.  
int main()  
{  
 /\* Change third ipAddress for validation \*/  
 char ipAdd[][MAX] = {"107.108.11.123", "107.109.123.255",  
 "74.125.200.106"};  
 char URL[][50] = {"www.samsung.com", "www.samsung.net",  
 "www.google.in"};  
 int n = sizeof(ipAdd)/sizeof(ipAdd[0]);  
 struct trieNode \*root = newTrieNode();  
  
 // Inserts all the ip address and their corresponding  
 // domain name after ip address validation.  
 for (int i=0; i<n; i++)  
 insert(root,ipAdd[i],URL[i]);  
  
 // If reverse DNS look up succeeds print the domain  
 // name along with DNS resolved.  
 char ip[] = "107.108.11.123";  
 char \*res\_url = searchDNSCache(root, ip);  
 if (res\_url != NULL)  
 printf("Reverse DNS look up resolved in cache:\n%s --> %s",  
 ip, res\_url);  
 else  
 printf("Reverse DNS look up not resolved in cache ");  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Reverse DNS look up resolved in cache:  
107.108.11.123 --> www.samsung.com

Note that the above implementation of Trie assumes that the given IP address does not contain characters other than {‘0′, ‘1’,….. ‘9’, ‘.’}. What if a user gives an invalid IP address that contains some other characters? This problem can be resolved by [validating the input IP address](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/program-to-validate-an-ip-address/) before inserting it into Trie. We can use the approach discussed [here](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/program-to-validate-an-ip-address/)for IP address validation.

This article is contributed by **Kumar Gautam**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

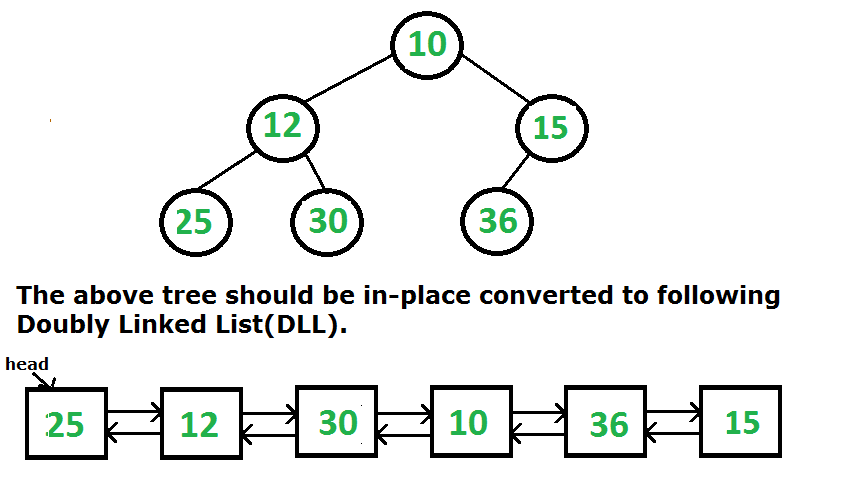
### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/implement-reverse-dns-look-cache/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Advance Data Structures](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/advance-data-structures/), [Advanced Data Structures](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/advanced-data-structures/)

# Convert a given Binary Tree to Doubly Linked List | Set 1

Given a Binary Tree (Bt), convert it to a Doubly Linked List(DLL). The left and right pointers in nodes are to be used as previous and next pointers respectively in converted DLL. The order of nodes in DLL must be same as Inorder of the given Binary Tree. The first node of Inorder traversal (left most node in BT) must be head node of the DLL.

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/TreeToList.png)

I came across this interview during one of my interviews. A similar problem is discussed in [this post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/the-great-tree-list-recursion-problem/). The problem here is simpler as we don’t need to create circular DLL, but a simple DLL. The idea behind its solution is quite simple and straight.

**1.** If left subtree exists, process the left subtree  
 …..**1.a)** Recursively convert the left subtree to DLL.  
 …..**1.b)** Then find inorder predecessor of root in left subtree (inorder predecessor is rightmost node in left subtree).  
 …..**1.c)** Make inorder predecessor as previous of root and root as next of inorder predecessor.  
 **2.** If right subtree exists, process the right subtree (Below 3 steps are similar to left subtree).  
 …..**2.a)** Recursively convert the right subtree to DLL.  
 …..**2.b)** Then find inorder successor of root in right subtree (inorder successor is leftmost node in right subtree).  
 …..**2.c)** Make inorder successor as next of root and root as previous of inorder successor.  
 **3.** Find the leftmost node and return it (the leftmost node is always head of converted DLL).

Below is the source code for above algorithm.

// A C++ program for in-place conversion of Binary Tree to DLL  
#include <stdio.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, and left and right pointers \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 node\* left;  
 node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* This is the core function to convert Tree to list. This function follows  
 steps 1 and 2 of the above algorithm \*/  
node\* bintree2listUtil(node\* root)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return root;  
  
 // Convert the left subtree and link to root  
 if (root->left != NULL)  
 {  
 // Convert the left subtree  
 node\* left = bintree2listUtil(root->left);  
  
 // Find inorder predecessor. After this loop, left  
 // will point to the inorder predecessor  
 for (; left->right!=NULL; left=left->right);  
  
 // Make root as next of the predecessor  
 left->right = root;  
  
 // Make predecssor as previous of root  
 root->left = left;  
 }  
  
 // Convert the right subtree and link to root  
 if (root->right!=NULL)  
 {  
 // Convert the right subtree  
 node\* right = bintree2listUtil(root->right);  
  
 // Find inorder successor. After this loop, right  
 // will point to the inorder successor  
 for (; right->left!=NULL; right = right->left);  
  
 // Make root as previous of successor  
 right->left = root;  
  
 // Make successor as next of root  
 root->right = right;  
 }  
  
 return root;  
}  
  
// The main function that first calls bintree2listUtil(), then follows step 3   
// of the above algorithm  
node\* bintree2list(node \*root)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return root;  
  
 // Convert to DLL using bintree2listUtil()  
 root = bintree2listUtil(root);  
  
 // bintree2listUtil() returns root node of the converted  
 // DLL. We need pointer to the leftmost node which is  
 // head of the constructed DLL, so move to the leftmost node  
 while (root->left != NULL)  
 root = root->left;  
  
 return (root);  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 node\* new\_node = new node;  
 new\_node->data = data;  
 new\_node->left = new\_node->right = NULL;  
 return (new\_node);  
}  
  
/\* Function to print nodes in a given doubly linked list \*/  
void printList(node \*node)  
{  
 while (node!=NULL)  
 {  
 printf("%d ", node->data);  
 node = node->right;  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us create the tree shown in above diagram  
 node \*root = newNode(10);  
 root->left = newNode(12);  
 root->right = newNode(15);  
 root->left->left = newNode(25);  
 root->left->right = newNode(30);  
 root->right->left = newNode(36);  
  
 // Convert to DLL  
 node \*head = bintree2list(root);  
  
 // Print the converted list  
 printList(head);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

25 12 30 10 36 15

This article is compiled by **Ashish Mangla** and reviewed by GeeksforGeeks team. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

You may also like to see [Convert a given Binary Tree to Doubly Linked List | Set 2](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/convert-a-given-binary-tree-to-doubly-linked-list-set-2/) for another simple and efficient solution.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/in-place-convert-a-given-binary-tree-to-doubly-linked-list/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Inorder predecessor and successor for a given key in BST

I recently encountered with a question in an interview at e-commerce company. The interviewer asked the following question:

There is BST given with root node with key part as integer only. The structure of each node is as follows:

struct Node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right ;  
};

You need to find the inorder successor and predecessor of a given key. In case the given key is not found in BST, then return the two values within which this key will lie.

Following is the algorithm to reach the desired result. Its a recursive method:

Input: root node, key  
output: predecessor node, successor node  
  
1. If root is NULL  
 then return  
2. if key is found then  
 a. If its left subtree is not null  
 Then predecessor will be the right most   
 child of left subtree or left child itself.  
 b. If its right subtree is not null  
 The successor will be the left most child   
 of right subtree or right child itself.  
 return  
3. If key is smaller then root node  
 set the successor as root  
 search recursively into left subtree  
 else  
 set the predecessor as root  
 search recursively into right subtree

Following is C++ implementation of the above algorithm:

// C++ program to find predecessor and successor in a BST  
#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
// BST Node  
struct Node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// This function finds predecessor and successor of key in BST.  
// It sets pre and suc as predecessor and successor respectively  
void findPreSuc(Node\* root, Node\*& pre, Node\*& suc, int key)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL) return ;  
  
 // If key is present at root  
 if (root->key == key)  
 {  
 // the maximum value in left subtree is predecessor  
 if (root->left != NULL)  
 {  
 Node\* tmp = root->left;  
 while (tmp->right)  
 tmp = tmp->right;  
 pre = tmp ;  
 }  
  
 // the minimum value in right subtree is successor  
 if (root->right != NULL)  
 {  
 Node\* tmp = root->right ;  
 while (tmp->left)  
 tmp = tmp->left ;  
 suc = tmp ;  
 }  
 return ;  
 }  
  
 // If key is smaller than root's key, go to left subtree  
 if (root->key > key)  
 {  
 suc = root ;  
 findPreSuc(root->left, pre, suc, key) ;  
 }  
 else // go to right subtree  
 {  
 pre = root ;  
 findPreSuc(root->right, pre, suc, key) ;  
 }  
}  
  
// A utility function to create a new BST node  
Node \*newNode(int item)  
{  
 Node \*temp = new Node;  
 temp->key = item;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
/\* A utility function to insert a new node with given key in BST \*/  
Node\* insert(Node\* node, int key)  
{  
 if (node == NULL) return newNode(key);  
 if (key < node->key)  
 node->left = insert(node->left, key);  
 else  
 node->right = insert(node->right, key);  
 return node;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above function  
int main()  
{  
 int key = 65; //Key to be searched in BST  
  
 /\* Let us create following BST  
 50  
 / \  
 30 70  
 / \ / \  
 20 40 60 80 \*/  
 Node \*root = NULL;  
 root = insert(root, 50);  
 insert(root, 30);  
 insert(root, 20);  
 insert(root, 40);  
 insert(root, 70);  
 insert(root, 60);  
 insert(root, 80);  
  
  
 Node\* pre = NULL, \*suc = NULL;  
  
 findPreSuc(root, pre, suc, key);  
 if (pre != NULL)  
 cout << "Predecessor is " << pre->key << endl;  
 else  
 cout << "No Predecessor";  
  
 if (suc != NULL)  
 cout << "Successor is " << suc->key;  
 else  
 cout << "No Successor";  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Predecessor is 60  
Successor is 70

This article is contributed by **algoLover**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/inorder-predecessor-successor-given-key-bst/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Inorder Successor in Binary Search Tree

In Binary Tree, Inorder successor of a node is the next node in Inorder traversal of the Binary Tree. Inorder Successor is NULL for the last node in Inoorder traversal.  
 In Binary Search Tree, Inorder Successor of an input node can also be defined as the node with the smallest key greater than the key of input node. So, it is sometimes important to find next node in sorted order.

[](http://geeksforgeeks.org/wp-content/uploads/2009/09/BST_LCA.gif)

In the above diagram, inorder successor of **8** is **10**, inorder successor of **10** is **12** and inorder successor of **14** is **20**.

**Method 1 (Uses Parent Pointer)**  
 In this method, we assume that every node has parent pointer.

The Algorithm is divided into two cases on the basis of right subtree of the input node being empty or not.

Input: *node, root* // *node* is the node whose Inorder successor is needed.  
 output: *succ* // *succ* is Inorder successor of *node*.

**1)** If right subtree of *node* is not *NULL*, then *succ* lies in right subtree. Do following.  
 Go to right subtree and return the node with minimum key value in right subtree.  
 **2)** If right sbtree of *node* is NULL, then *succ* is one of the ancestors. Do following.  
 Travel up using the parent pointer until you see a node which is left child of it’s parent. The parent of such a node is the *succ*.

**Implementation**  
 Note that the function to find InOrder Successor is highlighted (with gray background) in below code.

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
   
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
 struct node\* parent;  
};  
  
struct node \* minValue(struct node\* node);   
  
struct node \* inOrderSuccessor(struct node \*root, struct node \*n)  
{  
 // step 1 of the above algorithm   
 if( n->right != NULL )  
 return minValue(n->right);  
  
 // step 2 of the above algorithm  
 struct node \*p = n->parent;  
 while(p != NULL && n == p->right)  
 {  
 n = p;  
 p = p->parent;  
 }  
 return p;  
}  
  
/\* Given a non-empty binary search tree, return the minimum data   
 value found in that tree. Note that the entire tree does not need  
 to be searched. \*/  
struct node \* minValue(struct node\* node) {  
 struct node\* current = node;  
   
 /\* loop down to find the leftmost leaf \*/  
 while (current->left != NULL) {  
 current = current->left;  
 }  
 return current;  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the given data and   
 NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
 node->parent = NULL;  
   
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Give a binary search tree and a number, inserts a new node with   
 the given number in the correct place in the tree. Returns the new  
 root pointer which the caller should then use (the standard trick to   
 avoid using reference parameters). \*/  
struct node\* insert(struct node\* node, int data)  
{  
 /\* 1. If the tree is empty, return a new,  
 single node \*/  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return(newNode(data));  
 else  
 {  
 struct node \*temp;   
  
 /\* 2. Otherwise, recur down the tree \*/  
 if (data <= node->data)  
 {   
 temp = insert(node->left, data);  
 node->left = temp;  
 temp->parent= node;  
 }  
 else  
 {  
 temp = insert(node->right, data);  
 node->right = temp;  
 temp->parent = node;  
 }   
   
 /\* return the (unchanged) node pointer \*/  
 return node;  
 }  
}   
   
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node\* root = NULL, \*temp, \*succ, \*min;  
  
 //creating the tree given in the above diagram  
 root = insert(root, 20);  
 root = insert(root, 8);  
 root = insert(root, 22);  
 root = insert(root, 4);  
 root = insert(root, 12);  
 root = insert(root, 10);   
 root = insert(root, 14);   
 temp = root->left->right->right;  
  
 succ = inOrderSuccessor(root, temp);  
 if(succ != NULL)  
 printf("\n Inorder Successor of %d is %d ", temp->data, succ->data);   
 else  
 printf("\n Inorder Successor doesn't exit");  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Output of the above program:  
 *Inorder Successor of 14 is 20*

Time Complexity: O(h) where h is height of tree.

**Method 2 (Search from root)**  
 Parent pointer is NOT needed in this algorithm. The Algorithm is divided into two cases on the basis of right subtree of the input node being empty or not.

Input: *node, root* // *node* is the node whose Inorder successor is needed.  
 output: *succ* // *succ* is Inorder successor of *node*.

**1)** If right subtree of *node* is not *NULL*, then *succ* lies in right subtree. Do following.  
 Go to right subtree and return the node with minimum key value in right subtree.  
 **2)** If right sbtree of *node* is NULL, then start from root and us search like technique. Do following.  
 Travel down the tree, if a node’s data is greater than root’s data then go right side, otherwise go to left side.

struct node \* inOrderSuccessor(struct node \*root, struct node \*n)  
{  
 // step 1 of the above algorithm  
 if( n->right != NULL )  
 return minValue(n->right);  
  
 struct node \*succ = NULL;  
  
 // Start from root and search for successor down the tree  
 while (root != NULL)  
 {  
 if (n->data < root->data)  
 {  
 succ = root;  
 root = root->left;  
 }  
 else if (n->data > root->data)  
 root = root->right;  
 else  
 break;  
 }  
  
 return succ;  
}

Thanks to [R.Srinivasan](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/9999/comment-page-1#comment-3466) for suggesting this method.

Time Complexity: O(h) where h is height of tree.

References:  
 <http://net.pku.edu.cn/~course/cs101/2007/resource/Intro2Algorithm/book6/chap13.htm>

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/inorder-successor-in-binary-search-tree/>

# Inorder Tree Traversal without recursion and without stack!

Using Morris Traversal, we can traverse the tree without using stack and recursion. The idea of Morris Traversal is based on [Threaded Binary Tree](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Threaded_binary_tree). In this traversal, we first create links to Inorder successor and print the data using these links, and finally revert the changes to restore original tree.

1. Initialize current as root   
2. While current is not NULL  
 If current does not have left child  
 a) Print current’s data  
 b) Go to the right, i.e., current = current->right  
 Else  
 a) Make current as right child of the rightmost node in current's left subtree  
 b) Go to this left child, i.e., current = current->left

Although the tree is modified through the traversal, it is reverted back to its original shape after the completion. Unlike [Stack based traversal](http://geeksforgeeks.org/?p=5592), no extra space is required for this traversal.

#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree tNode has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct tNode  
{  
 int data;  
 struct tNode\* left;  
 struct tNode\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Function to traverse binary tree without recursion and   
 without stack \*/  
void MorrisTraversal(struct tNode \*root)  
{  
 struct tNode \*current,\*pre;  
  
 if(root == NULL)  
 return;   
  
 current = root;  
 while(current != NULL)  
 {   
 if(current->left == NULL)  
 {  
 printf(" %d ", current->data);  
 current = current->right;   
 }   
 else  
 {  
 /\* Find the inorder predecessor of current \*/   
 pre = current->left;  
 while(pre->right != NULL && pre->right != current)  
 pre = pre->right;  
  
 /\* Make current as right child of its inorder predecessor \*/  
 if(pre->right == NULL)  
 {  
 pre->right = current;  
 current = current->left;  
 }  
   
 /\* Revert the changes made in if part to restore the original   
 tree i.e., fix the right child of predecssor \*/   
 else   
 {  
 pre->right = NULL;  
 printf(" %d ",current->data);  
 current = current->right;   
 } /\* End of if condition pre->right == NULL \*/  
 } /\* End of if condition current->left == NULL\*/  
 } /\* End of while \*/  
}  
  
/\* UTILITY FUNCTIONS \*/  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new tNode with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct tNode\* newtNode(int data)  
{  
 struct tNode\* tNode = (struct tNode\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct tNode));  
 tNode->data = data;  
 tNode->left = NULL;  
 tNode->right = NULL;  
  
 return(tNode);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
  
 /\* Constructed binary tree is  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \  
 4 5  
 \*/  
 struct tNode \*root = newtNode(1);  
 root->left = newtNode(2);  
 root->right = newtNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newtNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newtNode(5);   
  
 MorrisTraversal(root);  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

References:  
 [www.liacs.nl/~deutz/DS/september28.pdf](http://www.liacs.nl/~deutz/DS/september28.pdf)  
 <http://comsci.liu.edu/~murali/algo/Morris.htm>  
 [www.scss.tcd.ie/disciplines/software\_systems/…/HughGibbonsSlides.pdf](http://www.scss.tcd.ie/disciplines/software_systems/fmg/fmg_web/IFMSIG/winter2000/HughGibbonsSlides.pdf)

Please write comments if you find any bug in above code/algorithm, or want to share more information about stack Morris Inorder Tree Traversal.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/inorder-tree-traversal-without-recursion-and-without-stack/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Tree Traveral](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/tree-traveral/)

# Inorder Tree Traversal without Recursion

Using [Stack](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stack_%28data_structure%29)is the obvious way to traverse tree without recursion. Below is an algorithm for traversing binary tree using stack. See [this](http://neural.cs.nthu.edu.tw/jang/courses/cs2351/slide/animation/Iterative%20Inorder%20Traversal.pps) for step wise step execution of the algorithm.

1) Create an empty stack S.  
2) Initialize current node as root  
3) Push the current node to S and set current = current->left until current is NULL  
4) If current is NULL and stack is not empty then   
 a) Pop the top item from stack.  
 b) Print the popped item, set current = popped\_item->right   
 c) Go to step 3.  
5) If current is NULL and stack is empty then we are done.

Let us consider the below tree for example

1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \  
 4 5  
  
Step 1 Creates an empty stack: S = NULL  
  
Step 2 sets current as address of root: current -> 1  
  
Step 3 Pushes the current node and set current = current->left until current is NULL  
 current -> 1  
 push 1: Stack S -> 1  
 current -> 2  
 push 2: Stack S -> 2, 1  
 current -> 4  
 push 4: Stack S -> 4, 2, 1  
 current = NULL  
  
Step 4 pops from S  
 a) Pop 4: Stack S -> 2, 1  
 b) print "4"  
 c) current = NULL /\*right of 4 \*/ and go to step 3  
Since current is NULL step 3 doesn't do anything.   
  
Step 4 pops again.  
 a) Pop 2: Stack S -> 1  
 b) print "2"  
 c) current -> 5/\*right of 2 \*/ and go to step 3  
  
Step 3 pushes 5 to stack and makes current NULL  
 Stack S -> 5, 1  
 current = NULL  
  
Step 4 pops from S  
 a) Pop 5: Stack S -> 1  
 b) print "5"  
 c) current = NULL /\*right of 5 \*/ and go to step 3  
Since current is NULL step 3 doesn't do anything  
  
Step 4 pops again.  
 a) Pop 1: Stack S -> NULL  
 b) print "1"  
 c) current -> 3 /\*right of 5 \*/   
  
Step 3 pushes 3 to stack and makes current NULL  
 Stack S -> 3  
 current = NULL  
  
Step 4 pops from S  
 a) Pop 3: Stack S -> NULL  
 b) print "3"  
 c) current = NULL /\*right of 3 \*/   
  
Traversal is done now as stack S is empty and current is NULL.

Implementation:

#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
#define bool int  
  
/\* A binary tree tNode has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct tNode  
{  
 int data;  
 struct tNode\* left;  
 struct tNode\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Structure of a stack node. Linked List implementation is used for   
 stack. A stack node contains a pointer to tree node and a pointer to   
 next stack node \*/  
struct sNode  
{  
 struct tNode \*t;  
 struct sNode \*next;  
};  
  
/\* Stack related functions \*/  
void push(struct sNode\*\* top\_ref, struct tNode \*t);  
struct tNode \*pop(struct sNode\*\* top\_ref);  
bool isEmpty(struct sNode \*top);  
  
/\* Iterative function for inorder tree traversal \*/  
void inOrder(struct tNode \*root)  
{  
 /\* set current to root of binary tree \*/  
 struct tNode \*current = root;  
 struct sNode \*s = NULL; /\* Initialize stack s \*/  
 bool done = 0;  
  
 while (!done)  
 {  
 /\* Reach the left most tNode of the current tNode \*/  
 if(current != NULL)  
 {  
 /\* place pointer to a tree node on the stack before traversing   
 the node's left subtree \*/  
 push(&s, current);   
 current = current->left;   
 }  
   
 /\* backtrack from the empty subtree and visit the tNode   
 at the top of the stack; however, if the stack is empty,  
 you are done \*/  
 else   
 {  
 if (!isEmpty(s))  
 {  
 current = pop(&s);  
 printf("%d ", current->data);  
  
 /\* we have visited the node and its left subtree.  
 Now, it's right subtree's turn \*/  
 current = current->right;  
 }  
 else  
 done = 1;   
 }  
 } /\* end of while \*/   
}   
  
/\* UTILITY FUNCTIONS \*/  
/\* Function to push an item to sNode\*/  
void push(struct sNode\*\* top\_ref, struct tNode \*t)  
{  
 /\* allocate tNode \*/  
 struct sNode\* new\_tNode =  
 (struct sNode\*) malloc(sizeof(struct sNode));  
  
 if(new\_tNode == NULL)  
 {  
 printf("Stack Overflow \n");  
 getchar();  
 exit(0);  
 }   
  
 /\* put in the data \*/  
 new\_tNode->t = t;  
  
 /\* link the old list off the new tNode \*/  
 new\_tNode->next = (\*top\_ref);   
  
 /\* move the head to point to the new tNode \*/  
 (\*top\_ref) = new\_tNode;  
}  
  
/\* The function returns true if stack is empty, otherwise false \*/  
bool isEmpty(struct sNode \*top)  
{  
 return (top == NULL)? 1 : 0;  
}   
  
/\* Function to pop an item from stack\*/  
struct tNode \*pop(struct sNode\*\* top\_ref)  
{  
 struct tNode \*res;  
 struct sNode \*top;  
  
 /\*If sNode is empty then error \*/  
 if(isEmpty(\*top\_ref))  
 {  
 printf("Stack Underflow \n");  
 getchar();  
 exit(0);  
 }  
 else  
 {  
 top = \*top\_ref;  
 res = top->t;  
 \*top\_ref = top->next;  
 free(top);  
 return res;  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new tNode with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct tNode\* newtNode(int data)  
{  
 struct tNode\* tNode = (struct tNode\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct tNode));  
 tNode->data = data;  
 tNode->left = NULL;  
 tNode->right = NULL;  
  
 return(tNode);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
  
 /\* Constructed binary tree is  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \  
 4 5  
 \*/  
 struct tNode \*root = newtNode(1);  
 root->left = newtNode(2);  
 root->right = newtNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newtNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newtNode(5);   
  
 inOrder(root);  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Time Complexity: O(n)

References:  
 <http://web.cs.wpi.edu/~cs2005/common/iterative.inorder>  
 <http://neural.cs.nthu.edu.tw/jang/courses/cs2351/slide/animation/Iterative%20Inorder%20Traversal.pps>

See [this post](http://geeksforgeeks.org/?p=6358) for another approach of Inorder Tree Traversal without recursion and without stack!

Please write comments if you find any bug in above code/algorithm, or want to share more information about stack based Inorder Tree Traversal.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/inorder-tree-traversal-without-recursion/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Tree Traveral](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/tree-traveral/)

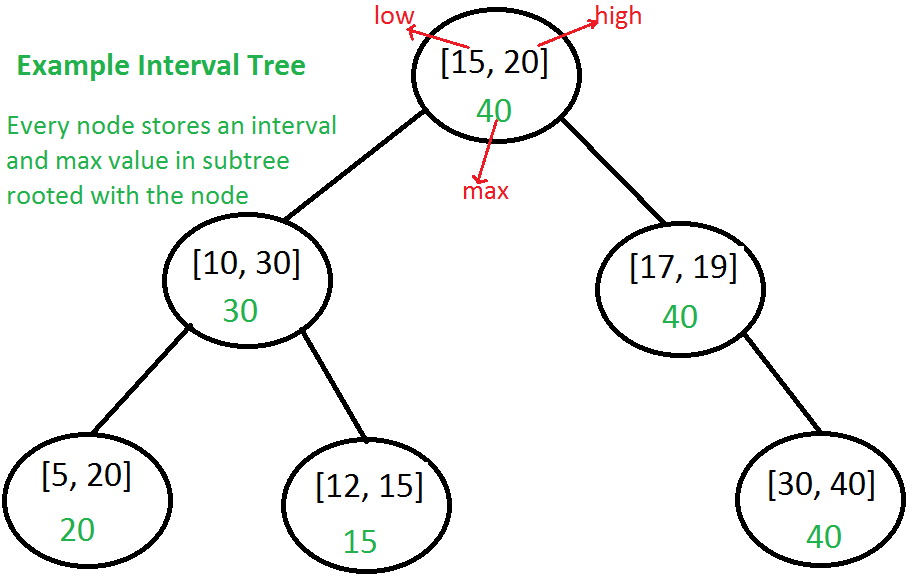
# Interval Tree

Consider a situation where we have a set of intervals and we need following operations to be implemented efficiently.   
 **1)** Add an interval  
 **2)** Remove an interval  
 **3)** Given an interval x, find if x overlaps with any of the existing intervals.

***Interval Tree:*** The idea is to augment a self-balancing Binary Search Tree (BST) like [Red Black Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/red-black-tree-set-1-introduction-2/), [AVL Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/avl-tree-set-1-insertion/), etc to maintain set of intervals so that all operations can be done in O(Logn) time.

Every node of Interval Tree stores following information.  
 a) **i**: An interval which is represented as a pair *[low, high]*  
 b) **max**: Maximum *high* value in subtree rooted with this node.

The low value of an interval is used as key to maintain order in BST. The insert and delete operations are same as insert and delete in self-balancing BST used.

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/IntervalSearcTree.png)

The main operation is to search for an overlapping interval. Following is algorithm for searching an overlapping interval *x* in an Interval tree rooted with *root*.

Interval overlappingIntervalSearch(root, x)  
1) If x overlaps with root's interval, return the root's interval.  
  
2) If left child of root is not empty and the max in left child   
is greater than x's low value, recur for left child  
  
3) Else recur for right child.

***How does the above algorithm work?***  
 Let the interval to be searched be x. We need to prove this in for following two cases.

***Case 1:*** *When we go to right subtree, one of the following must be true.*  
 a) There is an overlap in right subtree: This is fine as we need to return one overlapping interval.  
 b) There is no overlap in either subtree: We go to right subtree only when either left is NULL or maximum value in left is smaller than *x.low*. So the interval cannot be present in left subtree.

***Case 2:*** *When we go to left subtree, one of the following must be true.*  
 a) There is an overlap in left subtree: This is fine as we need to return one overlapping interval.  
 b) There is no overlap in either subtree: This is the most important part. We need to consider following facts.  
 … We went to left subtree because *x.low in left subtree*  
 *…. max in left subtree is a high of one of the intervals let us say [a, max] in left subtree.*  
 *…. Since x doesn’t overlap with any node in left subtree x.low must be smaller than ‘a‘.*  
 *…. All nodes in BST are ordered by low value, so all nodes in right subtree must have low value greater than ‘a‘.*  
 *…. From above two facts, we can say all intervals in right subtree have low value greater than x.low. So x cannot overlap with any interval in right subtree.*

**Implementation of Interval Tree:**  
 Following is C++ implementation of Interval Tree. The implementation uses basic [insert operation of BST](http://geeksquiz.com/binary-search-tree-set-1-search-and-insertion/) to keep things simple. Ideally it should be [insertion of AVL Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/avl-tree-set-1-insertion/) or [insertion of Red-Black Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/avl-tree-set-1-insertion/). [Deletion from BST](http://geeksquiz.com/binary-search-tree-set-2-delete/) is left as an exercise.

#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
// Structure to represent an interval  
struct Interval  
{  
 int low, high;  
};  
  
// Structure to represent a node in Interval Search Tree  
struct ITNode  
{  
 Interval \*i; // 'i' could also be a normal variable  
 int max;  
 ITNode \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new Interval Search Tree Node  
ITNode \* newNode(Interval i)  
{  
 ITNode \*temp = new ITNode;  
 temp->i = new Interval(i);  
 temp->max = i.high;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
};  
  
// A utility function to insert a new Interval Search Tree Node  
// This is similar to BST Insert. Here the low value of interval  
// is used tomaintain BST property  
ITNode \*insert(ITNode \*root, Interval i)  
{  
 // Base case: Tree is empty, new node becomes root  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return newNode(i);  
  
 // Get low value of interval at root  
 int l = root->i->low;  
  
 // If root's low value is smaller, then new interval goes to  
 // left subtree  
 if (i.low < l)  
 root->left = insert(root->left, i);  
  
 // Else, new node goes to right subtree.  
 else  
 root->right = insert(root->right, i);  
  
 // Update the max value of this ancestor if needed  
 if (root->max < i.high)  
 root->max = i.high;  
  
 return root;  
}  
  
// A utility function to check if given two intervals overlap  
bool doOVerlap(Interval i1, Interval i2)  
{  
 if (i1.low <= i2.high && i2.low <= i1.high)  
 return true;  
 return false;  
}  
  
// The main function that searches a given interval i in a given  
// Interval Tree.  
Interval \*overlapSearch(ITNode \*root, Interval i)  
{  
 // Base Case, tree is empty  
 if (root == NULL) return NULL;  
  
 // If given interval overlaps with root  
 if (doOVerlap(\*(root->i), i))  
 return root->i;  
  
 // If left child of root is present and max of left child is  
 // greater than or equal to given interval, then i may  
 // overlap with an interval is left subtree  
 if (root->left != NULL && root->left->max >= i.low)  
 return overlapSearch(root->left, i);  
  
 // Else interval can only overlap with right subtree  
 return overlapSearch(root->right, i);  
}  
  
void inorder(ITNode \*root)  
{  
 if (root == NULL) return;  
  
 inorder(root->left);  
  
 cout << "[" << root->i->low << ", " << root->i->high << "]"  
 << " max = " << root->max << endl;  
  
 inorder(root->right);  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us create interval tree shown in above figure  
 Interval ints[] = {{15, 20}, {10, 30}, {17, 19},  
 {5, 20}, {12, 15}, {30, 40}  
 };  
 int n = sizeof(ints)/sizeof(ints[0]);  
 ITNode \*root = NULL;  
 for (int i = 0; i < n; i++)  
 root = insert(root, ints[i]);  
  
 cout << "Inorder traversal of constructed Interval Tree is\n";  
 inorder(root);  
  
 Interval x = {6, 7};  
  
 cout << "\nSearching for interval [" << x.low << "," << x.high << "]";  
 Interval \*res = overlapSearch(root, x);  
 if (res == NULL)  
 cout << "\nNo Overlapping Interval";  
 else  
 cout << "\nOverlaps with [" << res->low << ", " << res->high << "]";  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Inorder traversal of constructed Interval Tree is  
[5, 20] max = 20  
[10, 30] max = 30  
[12, 15] max = 15  
[15, 20] max = 40  
[17, 19] max = 40  
[30, 40] max = 40  
  
Searching for interval [6,7]  
Overlaps with [5, 20]

**Applications of Interval Tree:**  
 Interval tree is mainly a geometric data structure and often used for windowing queries, for instance, to find all roads on a computerized map inside a rectangular viewport, or to find all visible elements inside a three-dimensional scene (Source [Wiki](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Interval_tree)).

**Interval Tree vs** [**Segment Tree**](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/segment-tree-set-1-sum-of-given-range/)  
 Both segment and interval trees store intervals. Segment tree is mainly optimized for queries for a given point, and interval trees are mainly optimized for overlapping queries for a given interval.

**Exercise:**  
 1) Implement delete operation for interval tree.  
 2) Extend the intervalSearch() to print all overlapping intervals instead of just one.

<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Interval_tree>  
 <http://www.cse.unr.edu/~mgunes/cs302/IntervalTrees.pptx>  
 [Introduction to Algorithms 3rd Edition by Clifford Stein, Thomas H. Cormen, Charles E. Leiserson, Ronald L. Rivest](http://www.flipkart.com/introduction-algorithms-3rd/p/itmczynzhyhxv2gs?pid=9788120340077&affid=sandeepgfg)  
 <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dQF0zyaym8A>

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/interval-tree/>

# Iterative Method to find Height of Binary Tree

There are two conventions to define height of Binary Tree  
 1) Number of nodes on longest path from root to the deepest node.  
 2) Number of edges on longest path from root to the deepest node.

In this post, the first convention is followed. For example, height of the below tree is 3.



Example Tree

Recursive method to find height of Binary Tree is discussed [here](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/write-a-c-program-to-find-the-maximum-depth-or-height-of-a-tree/). How to find height without recursion? We can use level order traversal to find height without recursion. The idea is to traverse level by level. Whenever move down to a level, increment height by 1 (height is initialized as 0). Count number of nodes at each level, stop traversing when count of nodes at next level is 0.  
 Following is detailed algorithm to find level order traversal using queue.

Create a queue.  
Push root into the queue.  
height = 0  
Loop  
 nodeCount = size of queue  
   
 // If number of nodes at this level is 0, return height  
 if nodeCount is 0  
 return Height;  
 else  
 increase Height  
  
 // Remove nodes of this level and add nodes of   
 // next level  
 while (nodeCount > 0)  
 pop node from front  
 push its children to queue  
 decrease nodeCount  
 // At this point, queue has nodes of next level

Following is C++ implementation of above algorithm.

/\* Program to find height of the tree by Iterative Method \*/  
#include <iostream>  
#include <queue>  
using namespace std;  
  
// A Binary Tree Node  
struct node  
{  
 struct node \*left;  
 int data;  
 struct node \*right;  
};  
  
// Iterative method to find height of Bianry Tree  
int treeHeight(node \*root)  
{  
 // Base Case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return 0;  
  
 // Create an empty queue for level order tarversal  
 queue<node \*> q;  
  
 // Enqueue Root and initialize height  
 q.push(root);  
 int height = 0;  
  
 while (1)  
 {  
 // nodeCount (queue size) indicates number of nodes  
 // at current lelvel.  
 int nodeCount = q.size();  
 if (nodeCount == 0)  
 return height;  
  
 height++;  
  
 // Dequeue all nodes of current level and Enqueue all  
 // nodes of next level  
 while (nodeCount > 0)  
 {  
 node \*node = q.front();  
 q.pop();  
 if (node->left != NULL)  
 q.push(node->left);  
 if (node->right != NULL)  
 q.push(node->right);  
 nodeCount--;  
 }  
 }  
}  
  
// Utility function to create a new tree node  
node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 node \*temp = new node;  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = NULL;  
 temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us create binary tree shown in above diagram  
 node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
  
 cout << "Height of tree is " << treeHeight(root);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Height of tree is 3

**Time Complexity:** O(n) where n is number of nodes in given binary tree.

This article is contributed by [**Rahul Kumar**](https://www.facebook.com/rahul.kumar.1024). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/iterative-method-to-find-height-of-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

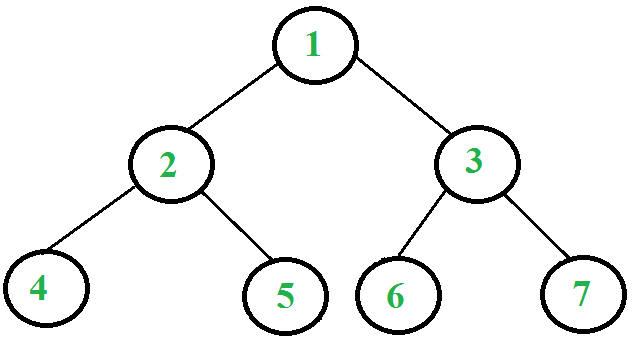
# Iterative Postorder Traversal | Set 2 (Using One Stack)

We have discussed a simple [iterative postorder traversal using two stacks](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/iterative-postorder-traversal/) in the previous post. In this post, an approach with only one stack is discussed.

The idea is to move down to leftmost node using left pointer. While moving down, push root and root’s right child to stack. Once we reach leftmost node, print it if it doesn’t have a right child. If it has a right child, then change root so that the right child is processed before.

Following is detailed algorithm.

1.1 Create an empty stack  
2.1 Do following while root is not NULL  
 a) Push root's right child and then root to stack.  
 b) Set root as root's left child.  
2.2 Pop an item from stack and set it as root.  
 a) If the popped item has a right child and the right child   
 is at top of stack, then remove the right child from stack,  
 push the root back and set root as root's right child.  
 b) Else print root's data and set root as NULL.  
2.3 Repeat steps 2.1 and 2.2 while stack is not empty.

Let us consider the following tree  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/BinaryTree.png)

Following are the steps to print postorder traversal of the above tree using one stack.

1. Right child of 1 exists.   
 Push 3 to stack. Push 1 to stack. Move to left child.  
 Stack: 3, 1  
  
2. Right child of 2 exists.   
 Push 5 to stack. Push 2 to stack. Move to left child.  
 Stack: 3, 1, 5, 2  
  
3. Right child of 4 doesn't exist. '  
 Push 4 to stack. Move to left child.  
 Stack: 3, 1, 5, 2, 4  
  
4. Current node is NULL.   
 Pop 4 from stack. Right child of 4 doesn't exist.   
 Print 4. Set current node to NULL.  
 Stack: 3, 1, 5, 2  
  
5. Current node is NULL.   
 Pop 2 from stack. Since right child of 2 equals stack top element,   
 pop 5 from stack. Now push 2 to stack.   
 Move current node to right child of 2 i.e. 5  
 Stack: 3, 1, 2  
  
6. Right child of 5 doesn't exist. Push 5 to stack. Move to left child.  
 Stack: 3, 1, 2, 5  
  
7. Current node is NULL. Pop 5 from stack. Right child of 5 doesn't exist.   
 Print 5. Set current node to NULL.  
 Stack: 3, 1, 2  
  
8. Current node is NULL. Pop 2 from stack.   
 Right child of 2 is not equal to stack top element.   
 Print 2. Set current node to NULL.  
 Stack: 3, 1  
  
9. Current node is NULL. Pop 1 from stack.   
 Since right child of 1 equals stack top element, pop 3 from stack.   
 Now push 1 to stack. Move current node to right child of 1 i.e. 3  
 Stack: 1  
  
10. Repeat the same as above steps and Print 6, 7 and 3.   
 Pop 1 and Print 1.

// C program for iterative postorder traversal using one stack  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
// Maximum stack size  
#define MAX\_SIZE 100  
  
// A tree node  
struct Node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// Stack type  
struct Stack  
{  
 int size;  
 int top;  
 struct Node\* \*array;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new tree node  
struct Node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct Node\* node = (struct Node\*) malloc(sizeof(struct Node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = node->right = NULL;  
 return node;  
}  
  
// A utility function to create a stack of given size  
struct Stack\* createStack(int size)  
{  
 struct Stack\* stack = (struct Stack\*) malloc(sizeof(struct Stack));  
 stack->size = size;  
 stack->top = -1;  
 stack->array = (struct Node\*\*) malloc(stack->size \* sizeof(struct Node\*));  
 return stack;  
}  
  
// BASIC OPERATIONS OF STACK  
int isFull(struct Stack\* stack)  
{ return stack->top - 1 == stack->size; }  
  
int isEmpty(struct Stack\* stack)  
{ return stack->top == -1; }  
  
void push(struct Stack\* stack, struct Node\* node)  
{  
 if (isFull(stack))  
 return;  
 stack->array[++stack->top] = node;  
}  
  
struct Node\* pop(struct Stack\* stack)  
{  
 if (isEmpty(stack))  
 return NULL;  
 return stack->array[stack->top--];  
}  
  
struct Node\* peek(struct Stack\* stack)  
{  
 if (isEmpty(stack))  
 return NULL;  
 return stack->array[stack->top];  
}  
  
// An iterative function to do postorder traversal of a given binary tree  
void postOrderIterative(struct Node\* root)  
{  
 // Check for empty tree  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return;  
   
 struct Stack\* stack = createStack(MAX\_SIZE);  
 do  
 {  
 // Move to leftmost node  
 while (root)  
 {  
 // Push root's right child and then root to stack.  
 if (root->right)  
 push(stack, root->right);  
 push(stack, root);  
  
 // Set root as root's left child   
 root = root->left;  
 }  
  
 // Pop an item from stack and set it as root   
 root = pop(stack);  
  
 // If the popped item has a right child and the right child is not  
 // processed yet, then make sure right child is processed before root  
 if (root->right && peek(stack) == root->right)  
 {  
 pop(stack); // remove right child from stack  
 push(stack, root); // push root back to stack  
 root = root->right; // change root so that the right   
 // child is processed next  
 }  
 else // Else print root's data and set root as NULL  
 {  
 printf("%d ", root->data);  
 root = NULL;  
 }  
 } while (!isEmpty(stack));  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us construct the tree shown in above figure  
 struct Node\* root = NULL;  
 root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(7);  
  
 postOrderIterative(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

4 5 2 6 7 3 1

This article is compiled by[Aashish Barnwal](https://www.facebook.com/barnwal.aashish?fref=ts). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/iterative-postorder-traversal-using-stack/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [stack](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/stack/)

Post navigation

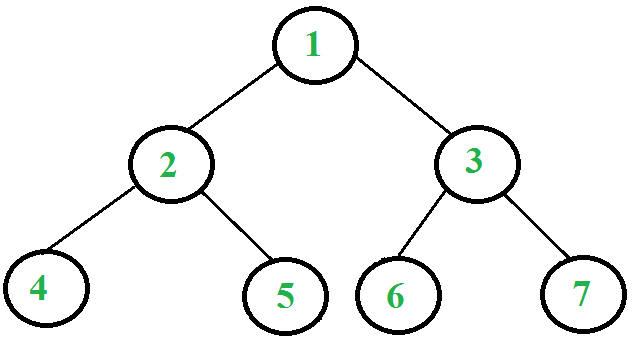
[← Iterative Postorder Traversal | Set 1 (Using Two Stacks)](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/iterative-postorder-traversal/) [Generate n-bit Gray Codes →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/given-a-number-n-generate-bit-patterns-from-0-to-2n-1-so-that-successive-patterns-differ-by-one-bit/)

# Iterative Postorder Traversal | Set 1 (Using Two Stacks)

We have discussed [iterative inorder](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/inorder-tree-traversal-without-recursion/) and [iterative preorder](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/iterative-preorder-traversal/) traversals. In this post, iterative postorder traversal is discussed which is more complex than the other two traversals (due to its nature of non-[tail recursion](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tail_call), there is an extra statement after the final recursive call to itself). The postorder traversal can easily be done using two stacks though. The idea is to push reverse postorder traversal to a stack. Once we have reverse postorder traversal in a stack, we can just pop all items one by one from the stack and print them, this order of printing will be in postorder because of LIFO property of stacks. Now the question is, how to get reverse post order elements in a stack – the other stack is used for this purpose. For example, in the following tree, we need to get 1, 3, 7, 6, 2, 5, 4 in a stack. If take a closer look at this sequence, we can observe that this sequence is very similar to preorder traversal. The only difference is right child is visited before left child and therefore sequence is “root right left” instead of “root left right”. So we can do something like [iterative preorder traversal](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/iterative-preorder-traversal/) with following differences.  
 a) Instead of printing an item, we push it to a stack.  
 b) We push left subtree before right subtree.

Following is the complete algorithm. After step 2, we get reverse postorder traversal in second stack. We use first stack to get this order.

1. Push root to first stack.  
2. Loop while first stack is not empty  
 2.1 Pop a node from first stack and push it to second stack  
 2.2 Push left and right children of the popped node to first stack  
3. Print contents of second stack

Let us consider the following tree  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/BinaryTree.png)

Following are the steps to print postorder traversal of the above tree using two stacks.

1. Push 1 to first stack.  
 First stack: 1  
 Second stack: Empty  
  
2. Pop 1 from first stack and push it to second stack.   
 Push left and right children of 1 to first stack  
 First stack: 2, 3  
 Second stack: 1  
  
3. Pop 3 from first stack and push it to second stack.   
 Push left and right children of 3 to first stack  
 First stack: 2, 6, 7  
 Second stack:1, 3  
  
4. Pop 7 from first stack and push it to second stack.  
 First stack: 2, 6  
 Second stack:1, 3, 7  
  
5. Pop 6 from first stack and push it to second stack.  
 First stack: 2  
 Second stack:1, 3, 7, 6  
  
6. Pop 2 from first stack and push it to second stack.   
 Push left and right children of 2 to first stack  
 First stack: 4, 5  
 Second stack:1, 3, 7, 6, 2  
  
7. Pop 5 from first stack and push it to second stack.  
 First stack: 4  
 Second stack: 1, 3, 7, 6, 2, 5  
  
8. Pop 4 from first stack and push it to second stack.  
 First stack: Empty  
 Second stack: 1, 3, 7, 6, 2, 5, 4  
  
The algorithm stops since there is no more item in first stack.   
Observe that content of second stack is in postorder fashion. Print them.

Following is C implementation of iterative postorder traversal using two stacks.

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
// Maximum stack size  
#define MAX\_SIZE 100  
  
// A tree node  
struct Node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// Stack type  
struct Stack  
{  
 int size;  
 int top;  
 struct Node\* \*array;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new tree node  
struct Node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct Node\* node = (struct Node\*) malloc(sizeof(struct Node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = node->right = NULL;  
 return node;  
}  
  
// A utility function to create a stack of given size  
struct Stack\* createStack(int size)  
{  
 struct Stack\* stack =  
 (struct Stack\*) malloc(sizeof(struct Stack));  
 stack->size = size;  
 stack->top = -1;  
 stack->array =  
 (struct Node\*\*) malloc(stack->size \* sizeof(struct Node\*));  
 return stack;  
}  
  
// BASIC OPERATIONS OF STACK  
int isFull(struct Stack\* stack)  
{ return stack->top - 1 == stack->size; }  
  
int isEmpty(struct Stack\* stack)  
{ return stack->top == -1; }  
  
void push(struct Stack\* stack, struct Node\* node)  
{  
 if (isFull(stack))  
 return;  
 stack->array[++stack->top] = node;  
}  
  
struct Node\* pop(struct Stack\* stack)  
{  
 if (isEmpty(stack))  
 return NULL;  
 return stack->array[stack->top--];  
}  
  
// An iterative function to do post order traversal of a given binary tree  
void postOrderIterative(struct Node\* root)  
{  
 // Create two stacks  
 struct Stack\* s1 = createStack(MAX\_SIZE);  
 struct Stack\* s2 = createStack(MAX\_SIZE);  
  
 // push root to first stack  
 push(s1, root);  
 struct Node\* node;  
  
 // Run while first stack is not empty  
 while (!isEmpty(s1))  
 {  
 // Pop an item from s1 and push it to s2  
 node = pop(s1);  
 push(s2, node);  
  
 // Push left and right children of removed item to s1  
 if (node->left)  
 push(s1, node->left);  
 if (node->right)  
 push(s1, node->right);  
 }  
  
 // Print all elements of second stack  
 while (!isEmpty(s2))  
 {  
 node = pop(s2);  
 printf("%d ", node->data);  
 }  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us construct the tree shown in above figure  
 struct Node\* root = NULL;  
 root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(7);  
  
 postOrderIterative(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

4 5 2 6 7 3 1

Following is overview of the above post.  
 Iterative preorder traversal can be easily implemented using two stacks. The first stack is used to get the reverse postorder traversal in second stack. The steps to get reverse postorder are similar to [iterative preorder](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/iterative-preorder-traversal/).

You may also like to see [a method which uses only one stack](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/iterative-postorder-traversal-using-stack/).

This article is compiled by[Aashish Barnwal](https://www.facebook.com/barnwal.aashish?fref=ts). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/iterative-postorder-traversal/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [stack](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/stack/)

Post navigation

[← Flatten a multilevel linked list](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/flatten-a-linked-list-with-next-and-child-pointers/) [Iterative Postorder Traversal | Set 2 (Using One Stack) →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/iterative-postorder-traversal-using-stack/)

# Iterative Preorder Traversal

Given a Binary Tree, write an iterative function to print Preorder traversal of the given binary tree.

Refer [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/618)for recursive preorder traversal of Binary Tree. To convert an inherently recursive procedures to iterative, we need an explicit stack. Following is a simple stack based iterative process to print Preorder traversal.  
 **1)** Create an empty stack *nodeStack* and push root node to stack.  
 **2)** Do following while *nodeStack* is not empty.  
 ….**a)** Pop an item from stack and print it.  
 ….**b)** Push right child of popped item to stack  
 ….**c)** Push left child of popped item to stack

Right child is pushed before left child to make sure that left subtree is processed first.

#include <stdlib.h>  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <iostream>  
#include <stack>  
  
using namespace std;  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, left child and right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the given data and  
 NULL left and right pointers.\*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = new struct node;  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
 return(node);  
}  
  
// An iterative process to print preorder traversal of Binary tree  
void iterativePreorder(node \*root)  
{  
 // Base Case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 // Create an empty stack and push root to it  
 stack<node \*> nodeStack;  
 nodeStack.push(root);  
  
 /\* Pop all items one by one. Do following for every popped item  
 a) print it  
 b) push its right child  
 c) push its left child  
 Note that right child is pushed first so that left is processed first \*/  
 while (nodeStack.empty() == false)  
 {  
 // Pop the top item from stack and print it  
 struct node \*node = nodeStack.top();  
 printf ("%d ", node->data);  
 nodeStack.pop();  
  
 // Push right and left children of the popped node to stack  
 if (node->right)  
 nodeStack.push(node->right);  
 if (node->left)  
 nodeStack.push(node->left);  
 }  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 /\* Constructed binary tree is  
 10  
 / \  
 8 2  
 / \ /  
 3 5 2  
 \*/  
 struct node \*root = newNode(10);  
 root->left = newNode(8);  
 root->right = newNode(2);  
 root->left->left = newNode(3);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left = newNode(2);  
 iterativePreorder(root);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

10 8 3 5 2 2

This article is compiled by Saurabh Sharma and reviewed by GeeksforGeeks team. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/iterative-preorder-traversal/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# K Dimensional Tree

A K-D Tree(also called as K-Dimensional Tree) is a binary search tree where data in each node is a K-Dimensional point in space. In short, it is a space partitioning(details below) data structure for organizing points in a K-Dimensional space.

A non-leaf node in K-D tree divides the space into two parts, called as half-spaces.

Points to the left of this space are represented by the left subtree of that node and points to the right of the space are represented by the right subtree. We will soon be explaining the concept on how the space is divided and tree is formed.

For the sake of simplicity, let us understand a 2-D Tree with an example.

The root would have an x-aligned plane, the root’s children would both have y-aligned planes, the root’s grandchildren would all have x-aligned planes, and the root’s great-grandchildren would all have y-aligned planes and so on.

**Generalization:**  
 Let us number the planes as 0, 1, 2, …(K – 1). From the above example, it is quite clear that a point (node) at depth D will have A aligned plane where A is calculated as:

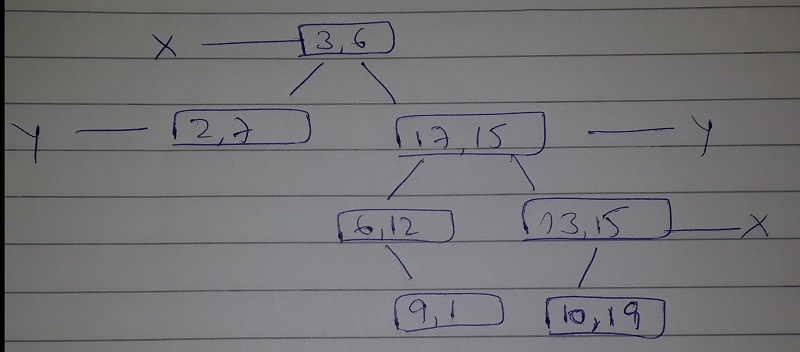
A = D mod K

**How to determine if a point will lie in the left subtree or in right subtree?**

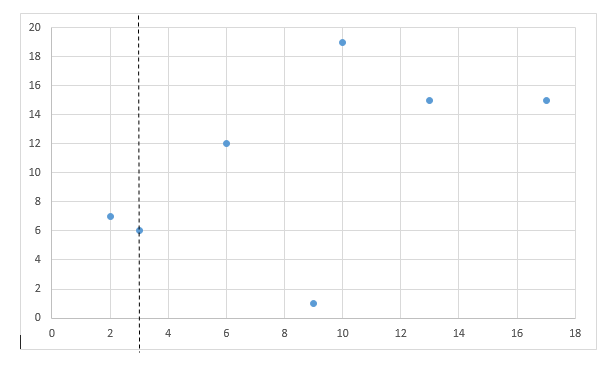
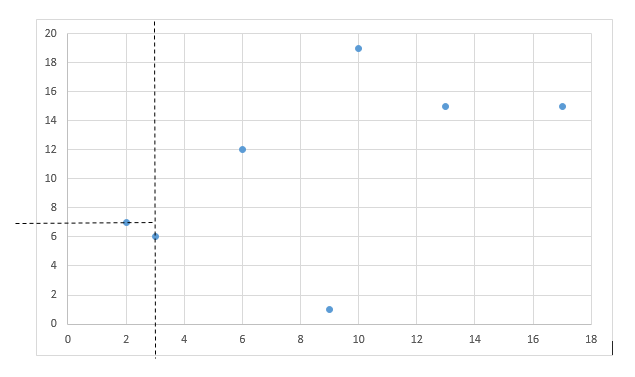
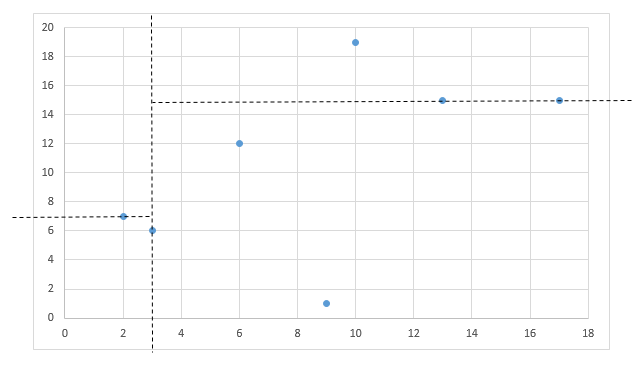
If the root node is aligned in planeA, then the left subtree will contain all points whose coordinates in that plane are smaller than that of root node. Similarly, the right subtree will contain all points whose coordinates in that plane are greater-equal to that of root node.

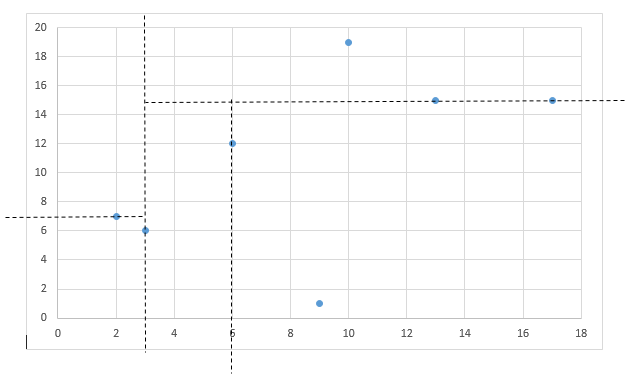
**Creation of a 2-D Tree:**  
 Consider following points in a 2-D plane:  
 (3, 6), (17, 15), (13, 15), (6, 12), (9, 1), (2, 7), (10, 19)

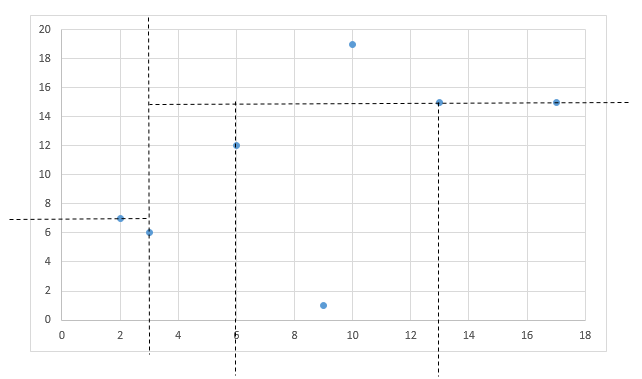
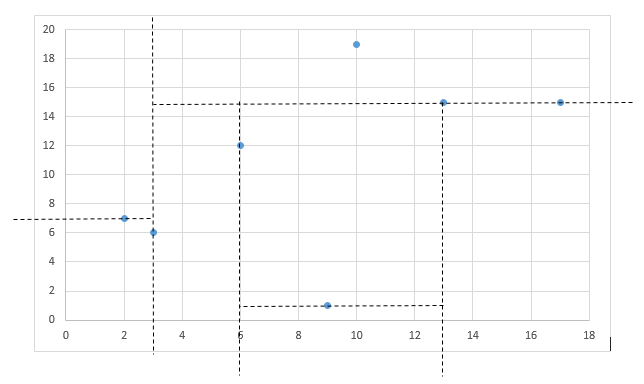
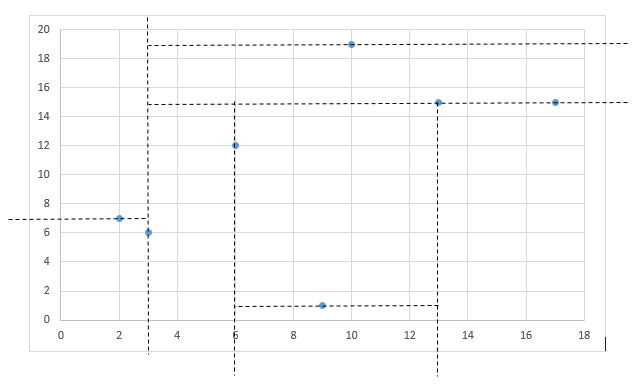
1. Insert (3, 6): Since tree is empty, make it the root node.
2. Insert (17, 15): Compare it with root node point. Since root node is X-aligned, the X-coordinate value will be compared to determine if it lies in the rightsubtree or in the right subtree. This point will be Y-aligned.
3. Insert (13, 15): X-value of this point is greater than X-value of point in root node. So, this will lie in the right subtree of (3, 6). Again Compare Y-value of this point with the Y-value of point (17, 15) (Why?). Since, they are equal, this point will lie in the right subtree of (17, 15). This point will be X-aligned.
4. Insert (6, 12): X-value of this point is greater than X-value of point in root node. So, this will lie in the right subtree of (3, 6). Again Compare Y-value of this point with the Y-value of point (17, 15) (Why?). Since, 12 < 15, this point will lie in the left subtree of (17, 15). This point will be X-aligned.
5. Insert (9, 1):Similarly, this point will lie in the right of (6, 12).
6. Insert (2, 7):Similarly, this point will lie in the left of (3, 6).
7. Insert (10, 19): Similarly, this point will lie in the left of (13, 15).

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/11.jpg)

**How is space partitioned?**  
 All 7 points will be plotted in the X-Y plane as follows:

1. Point (3, 6) will divide the space into two parts: Draw line X = 3.  
    [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/Figure3.png)
2. Point (2, 7) will divide the space to the left of line X = 3 into two parts horizontally.  
    Draw line Y = 7 to the left of line X = 3.  
    [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/Figure4.png)
3. Point (17, 15) will divide the space to the right of line X = 3 into two parts horizontally.  
    Draw line Y = 15 to the right of line X = 3.  
    [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/Figure5.png)

* Point (6, 12) will divide the space below line Y = 15 and to the right of line X = 3 into two parts.  
   Draw line X = 6 to the right of line X = 3 and below line Y = 15.  
   [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/Figure6.png)

* Point (13, 15) will divide the space below line Y = 15 and to the right of line X = 6 into two parts.  
   Draw line X = 13 to the right of line X = 6 and below line Y = 15.  
   [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/Figure7.png)
* Point (9, 1) will divide the space between lines X = 3, X = 6 and Y = 15 into two parts.  
   Draw line Y = 1 between lines X = 3 and X = 6.  
   [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/Figure8.png)
* Point (10, 19) will divide the space to the right of line X = 3 and above line Y = 15 into two parts.  
   Draw line Y = 19 to the right of line X = 3 and above line Y = 15.  
   [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/Figure9.png)

Following is C++ implementation of KD Tree basic operations like search, insert and delete.

// A C++ program to demonstrate operations of KD tree  
#include <iostream>  
#include <cstdio>  
#include <cassert>  
#include <cstdlib>  
using namespace std;  
  
// A structure to represent a point in K dimensional space  
// k: K dimensional space  
// coord: An array to represent position of point  
struct Point  
{  
 unsigned k;  
 int\* coord; // Coordinate (A pointer to array of size k)  
};  
  
// A structure to represent the Input  
// n: Number of points in space  
// pointArray: An array to keep information of each point  
struct Input  
{  
 // n --> NUMBER OF POINTS  
 unsigned n;  
 Point\* \*pointArray;  
};  
  
// A structure to represent node of 2 dimensional tree  
struct Node  
{  
 Point point;  
 Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// Creates and return a Point structure  
Point\* CreatePoint(unsigned k)  
{  
 Point\* point = new Point;  
  
 // Memory allocation failure  
 assert(NULL != point);  
  
 point->k = k;  
 point->coord = new int[k];  
  
 // Memory allocation failure  
 assert(NULL != point->coord);  
  
 return point;  
}  
  
// Creates and returns an Input structure  
struct Input\* CreateInput(unsigned k, unsigned n)  
{  
 struct Input\* input = new Input;  
  
 // Memory allocation failure  
 assert(NULL != input);  
  
 input->n = n;  
 input->pointArray = new Point\*[n];  
  
 // Memory allocation failure  
 assert(NULL != input->pointArray);  
  
 return input;  
}  
  
// A method to create a node of K D tree  
struct Node\* CreateNode(struct Point\* point)  
{  
 struct Node\* tempNode = new Node;  
  
 // Memory allocation failure  
 assert(NULL != tempNode);  
  
 // Avoid shallow copy [We could have directly use  
 // the below assignment, But didn't, why?]  
 /\*tempNode->point = point;\*/  
 (tempNode->point).k = point->k;  
 (tempNode->point).coord = new int[point->k];  
  
 // Copy coordinate values  
 for (int i=0; i<(tempNode->point).k; ++i)  
 (tempNode->point).coord[i] = point->coord[i];  
  
 tempNode->left = tempNode->right = NULL;  
 return tempNode;  
}  
  
// Root is passed as pointer to pointer so that  
// The parameter depth is used to decide axis of comparison  
void InsertKDTreeUtil(Node \* \* root, Node\* newNode, unsigned depth)  
{  
 // Tree is empty?  
 if (!\*root)  
 {  
 \*root = newNode;  
 return;  
 }  
  
 // Calculate axis of comparison to determine left/right  
 unsigned axisOfComparison = depth % (newNode->point).k;  
  
 // Compare the new point with root and decide the left or  
 // right subtree  
 if ((newNode->point).coord[axisOfComparison] <  
 ((\*root)->point).coord[axisOfComparison])  
 InsertKDTreeUtil(&((\*root)->left), newNode, depth + 1);  
 else  
 InsertKDTreeUtil(&((\*root)->right), newNode, depth + 1);  
}  
  
// Function to insert a new point in KD Tree. It mainly uses  
// above recursive function "InsertKDTreeUtil()"  
void InsertKDTree(Node\* \*root, Point\* point)  
{  
 Node\* newNode = CreateNode(point);  
 unsigned zeroDepth = 0;  
 InsertKDTreeUtil(root, newNode, zeroDepth);  
}  
  
// A utility method to determine if two Points are same  
// in K Dimensional space  
int ArePointsSame(Point firstPoint, Point secondPoint)  
{  
 if (firstPoint.k != secondPoint.k)  
 return 0;  
  
 // Compare individual coordinate values  
 for (int i = 0; i < firstPoint.k; ++i)  
 if (firstPoint.coord[i] != secondPoint.coord[i])  
 return 0;  
  
 return 1;  
}  
  
// Searches a Point in the K D tree. The parameter depth is used  
// to determine current axis.  
int SearchKDTreeUtil(Node\* root, Point point, unsigned depth)  
{  
 if (!root)  
 return 0;  
  
 if (ArePointsSame(root->point, point))  
 return 1;  
  
 unsigned axisOfComparison = depth % point.k;  
  
 if (point.coord[axisOfComparison] <  
 (root->point).coord[axisOfComparison])  
 return SearchKDTreeUtil(root->left, point, depth + 1);  
  
 return SearchKDTreeUtil(root->right, point, depth + 1);  
}  
  
// Searches a Point in the K D tree. It mainly uses  
// SearchKDTreeUtil()  
int SearchKDTree(Node\* root, Point point)  
{  
 unsigned zeroDepth = 0;  
 return SearchKDTreeUtil(root, point, zeroDepth);  
}  
  
// Creates a KD tree from given input points. It mainly  
// uses InsertKDTree  
Node\* CreateKDTree(Input\* input)  
{  
 Node\* root = NULL;  
 for (int i = 0; i < input->n; ++i)  
 InsertKDTree(&root, input->pointArray[i]);  
 return root;  
}  
  
// A utility function to print an array  
void PrintArray(int\* array, unsigned size)  
{  
 for (unsigned i = 0; i < size; ++i)  
 cout << array[i];  
 cout << endl;  
}  
  
// A utility function to do inorder tree traversal  
void inorderKD(Node\* root)  
{  
 if (root)  
 {  
 inorderKD(root->left);  
 PrintArray((root->point).coord, (root->point).k);  
 inorderKD(root->right);  
 }  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // 2 Dimensional tree [For the sake of simplicity]  
 unsigned k = 2;  
  
 // Total number of Points is 7  
 unsigned n = 7;  
 Input\* input = CreateInput(k, n);  
  
 // itc --> ITERATOR for coord  
 // itp --> ITERATOR for POINTS  
 for (int itp = 0; itp < n; ++itp)  
 {  
 input->pointArray[itp] = CreatePoint(k);  
  
 for (int itc = 0; itc < k; ++itc)  
 input->pointArray[itp]->coord[itc] = rand() % 20;  
  
 PrintArray(input->pointArray[itp]->coord, k);  
 }  
  
 Node\* root = CreateKDTree(input);  
  
 cout << "Inorder traversal of K-D Tree created is:\n";  
 inorderKD(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

17  
140  
94  
1818  
24  
55  
17  
Inorder traversal of K-D Tree created is:  
17  
140  
24  
17  
55  
94  
1818

This article is compiled by [**Aashish Barnwal**](http://facebook.com/barnwal.aashish). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/k-dimensional-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Advance Data Structures](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/advance-data-structures/), [Advanced Data Structures](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/advanced-data-structures/)

Post navigation

[← Amazon interview Experience | Set 141 (For SDE1)](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/amazon-interview-experience-set-141-sde1/) [Ukkonen’s Suffix Tree Construction – Part 4 →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/ukkonens-suffix-tree-construction-part-4/)

# K'th smallest element in BST using O(1) Extra Space

Given a Binary Search Tree (BST) and a positive integer k, find the k’th smallest element in the Binary Search Tree.

For example, in the following BST, if k = 3, then output should be 10, and if k = 5, then output should be 14. [](http://geeksforgeeks.org/wp-content/uploads/BST.gif)

We have discussed two methods in [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-k-th-smallest-element-in-bst-order-statistics-in-bst/)post and one method in [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/kth-largest-element-in-bst-when-modification-to-bst-is-not-allowed/)post. All of the previous methods require extra space. How to find the k’th largest element without extra space?

**We strongly recommend to minimize your browser and try this yourself first.** **Implementation**

The idea is to use [Morris Traversal](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/inorder-tree-traversal-without-recursion-and-without-stack/). In this traversal, we first create links to Inorder successor and print the data using these links, and finally revert the changes to restore original tree. See [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/inorder-tree-traversal-without-recursion-and-without-stack/)for more details.

Below is C++ implementation of the idea.

// C++ program to find k'th largest element in BST  
#include<iostream>  
#include<climits>  
using namespace std;  
  
// A BST node  
struct Node  
{  
 int key;  
 Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A function to find  
int KSmallestUsingMorris(Node \*root, int k)  
{  
 // Count to iterate over elements till we  
 // get the kth smallest number  
 int count = 0;  
  
 int ksmall = INT\_MIN; // store the Kth smallest  
 Node \*curr = root; // to store the current node  
  
 while (curr != NULL)  
 {  
 // Like Morris traversal if current does  
 // not have left child rather than printing  
 // as we did in inorder, we will just  
 // increment the count as the number will  
 // be in an increasing order  
 if (curr->left == NULL)  
 {  
 count++;  
  
 // if count is equal to K then we found the  
 // kth smallest, so store it in ksmall  
 if (count==k)  
 ksmall = curr->key;  
  
 // go to current's right child  
 curr = curr->right;  
 }  
 else  
 {  
 // we create links to Inorder Successor and  
 // count using these links  
 Node \*pre = curr->left;  
 while (pre->right != NULL && pre->right != curr)  
 pre = pre->right;  
  
 // building links  
 if (pre->right==NULL)  
 {  
 //link made to Inorder Successor  
 pre->right = curr;  
 curr = curr->left;  
 }  
  
 // While breaking the links in so made temporary  
 // threaded tree we will check for the K smallest  
 // condition  
 else  
 {  
 // Revert the changes made in if part (break link  
 // from the Inorder Successor)  
 pre->right = NULL;  
  
 count++;  
  
 // If count is equal to K then we found  
 // the kth smallest and so store it in ksmall  
 if (count==k)  
 ksmall = curr->key;  
  
 curr = curr->right;  
 }  
 }  
 }  
 return ksmall; //return the found value  
}  
  
// A utility function to create a new BST node  
Node \*newNode(int item)  
{  
 Node \*temp = new Node;  
 temp->key = item;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
/\* A utility function to insert a new node with given key in BST \*/  
Node\* insert(Node\* node, int key)  
{  
 /\* If the tree is empty, return a new node \*/  
 if (node == NULL) return newNode(key);  
  
 /\* Otherwise, recur down the tree \*/  
 if (key < node->key)  
 node->left = insert(node->left, key);  
 else if (key > node->key)  
 node->right = insert(node->right, key);  
  
 /\* return the (unchanged) node pointer \*/  
 return node;  
}  
  
// Driver Program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 /\* Let us create following BST  
 50  
 / \  
 30 70  
 / \ / \  
 20 40 60 80 \*/  
 Node \*root = NULL;  
 root = insert(root, 50);  
 insert(root, 30);  
 insert(root, 20);  
 insert(root, 40);  
 insert(root, 70);  
 insert(root, 60);  
 insert(root, 80);  
  
 for (int k=1; k<=7; k++)  
 cout << KSmallestUsingMorris(root, k) << " ";  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

20 30 40 50 60 70 80

This article is contributed by Abhishek Somani. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/kth-largest-element-in-bst-using-o1-extra-space/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# K'th Largest Element in BST when modification to BST is not allowed

Given a Binary Search Tree (BST) and a positive integer k, find the k’th largest element in the Binary Search Tree.

For example, in the following BST, if k = 3, then output should be 14, and if k = 5, then output should be 10.  
 [](http://geeksforgeeks.org/wp-content/uploads/BST.gif)

We have discussed two methods in [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-k-th-smallest-element-in-bst-order-statistics-in-bst/)post. The method 1 requires O(n) time. The method 2 takes O(h) time where h is height of BST, but requires augmenting the BST (storing count of nodes in left subtree with every node).

Can we find k’th largest element in better than O(n) time and no augmentation?

**We strongly recommend to minimize your browser and try this yourself first.**

In this post, a method is discussed that takes O(h + k) time. This method doesn’t require any change to BST.

The idea is to do reverse inorder traversal of BST. The reverse inorder traversal traverses all nodes in decreasing order. While doing the traversal, we keep track of count of nodes visited so far. When the count becomes equal to k, we stop the traversal and print the key.

// C++ program to find k'th largest element in BST  
#include<iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
struct Node  
{  
 int key;  
 Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new BST node  
Node \*newNode(int item)  
{  
 Node \*temp = new Node;  
 temp->key = item;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// A function to find k'th largest element in a given tree.  
void kthLargestUtil(Node \*root, int k, int &c)  
{  
 // Base cases, the second condition is important to  
 // avoid unnecessary recursive calls  
 if (root == NULL || c >= k)  
 return;  
  
 // Follow reverse inorder traversal so that the  
 // largest element is visited first  
 kthLargestUtil(root->right, k, c);  
  
 // Increment count of visited nodes  
 c++;  
  
 // If c becomes k now, then this is the k'th largest   
 if (c == k)  
 {  
 cout << "K'th largest element is "  
 << root->key << endl;  
 return;  
 }  
  
 // Recur for left subtree  
 kthLargestUtil(root->left, k, c);  
}  
  
// Function to find k'th largest element  
void kthLargest(Node \*root, int k)  
{  
 // Initialize count of nodes visited as 0  
 int c = 0;  
  
 // Note that c is passed by reference  
 kthLargestUtil(root, k, c);  
}  
  
/\* A utility function to insert a new node with given key in BST \*/  
Node\* insert(Node\* node, int key)  
{  
 /\* If the tree is empty, return a new node \*/  
 if (node == NULL) return newNode(key);  
  
 /\* Otherwise, recur down the tree \*/  
 if (key < node->key)  
 node->left = insert(node->left, key);  
 else if (key > node->key)  
 node->right = insert(node->right, key);  
  
 /\* return the (unchanged) node pointer \*/  
 return node;  
}  
  
// Driver Program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 /\* Let us create following BST  
 50  
 / \  
 30 70  
 / \ / \  
 20 40 60 80 \*/  
 Node \*root = NULL;  
 root = insert(root, 50);  
 insert(root, 30);  
 insert(root, 20);  
 insert(root, 40);  
 insert(root, 70);  
 insert(root, 60);  
 insert(root, 80);  
  
 int c = 0;  
 for (int k=1; k<=7; k++)  
 kthLargest(root, k);  
  
 return 0;  
}

K'th largest element is 80  
K'th largest element is 70  
K'th largest element is 60  
K'th largest element is 50  
K'th largest element is 40  
K'th largest element is 30  
K'th largest element is 20

Time complexity: The code first traverses down to the rightmost node which takes O(h) time, then traverses k elements in O(k) time. Therefore overall time complexity is O(h + k).

This article is contributed by **Chirag Sharma**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

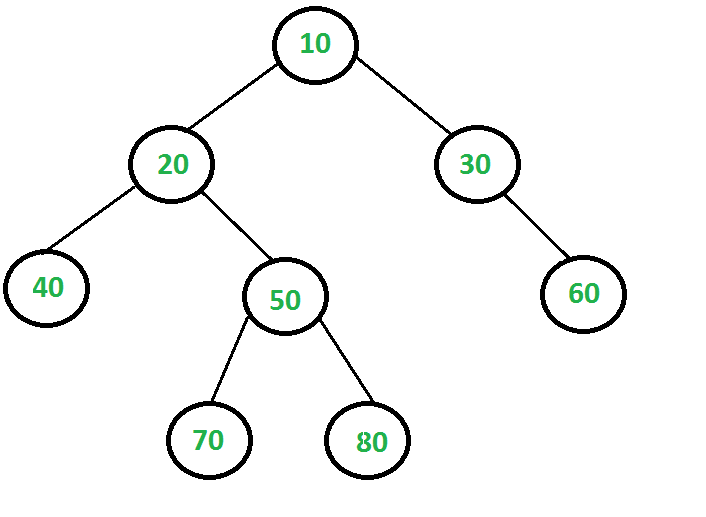
### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/kth-largest-element-in-bst-when-modification-to-bst-is-not-allowed/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Dynamic Programming | Set 26 (Largest Independent Set Problem)

Given a Binary Tree, find size of the **L**argest **I**ndependent **S**et(LIS) in it. A subset of all tree nodes is an independent set if there is no edge between any two nodes of the subset.  
 For example, consider the following binary tree. The largest independent set(LIS) is {10, 40, 60, 70, 80} and size of the LIS is 5.

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/LargestIndependentSet.png)

A Dynamic Programming solution solves a given problem using solutions of subproblems in bottom up manner. Can the given problem be solved using solutions to subproblems? If yes, then what are the subproblems? Can we find largest independent set size (LISS) for a node X if we know LISS for all descendants of X? If a node is considered as part of LIS, then its children cannot be part of LIS, but its grandchildren can be. Following is optimal substructure property.

**1) Optimal Substructure:**  
 Let LISS(X) indicates size of largest independent set of a tree with root X.

LISS(X) = MAX { (1 + sum of LISS for all grandchildren of X),  
 (sum of LISS for all children of X) }

The idea is simple, there are two possibilities for every node X, either X is a member of the set or not a member. If X is a member, then the value of LISS(X) is 1 plus LISS of all grandchildren. If X is not a member, then the value is sum of LISS of all children.

**2) Overlapping Subproblems**  
 Following is recursive implementation that simply follows the recursive structure mentioned above.

// A naive recursive implementation of Largest Independent Set problem  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
// A utility function to find max of two integers  
int max(int x, int y) { return (x > y)? x: y; }  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child and a pointer to   
 right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// The function returns size of the largest independent set in a given   
// binary tree  
int LISS(struct node \*root)  
{  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return 0;  
  
 // Caculate size excluding the current node  
 int size\_excl = LISS(root->left) + LISS(root->right);  
  
 // Calculate size including the current node  
 int size\_incl = 1;  
 if (root->left)  
 size\_incl += LISS(root->left->left) + LISS(root->left->right);  
 if (root->right)  
 size\_incl += LISS(root->right->left) + LISS(root->right->right);  
  
 // Return the maximum of two sizes  
 return max(size\_incl, size\_excl);  
}  
  
  
// A utility function to create a node  
struct node\* newNode( int data )  
{  
 struct node\* temp = (struct node \*) malloc( sizeof(struct node) );  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us construct the tree given in the above diagram  
 struct node \*root = newNode(20);  
 root->left = newNode(8);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(12);  
 root->left->right->left = newNode(10);  
 root->left->right->right = newNode(14);  
 root->right = newNode(22);  
 root->right->right = newNode(25);  
  
 printf ("Size of the Largest Independent Set is %d ", LISS(root));  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Size of the Largest Independent Set is 5

Time complexity of the above naive recursive approach is exponential. It should be noted that the above function computes the same subproblems again and again. For example, LISS of node with value 50 is evaluated for node with values 10 and 20 as 50 is grandchild of 10 and child of 20.  
 Since same suproblems are called again, this problem has Overlapping Subprolems property. So LISS problem has both properties (see [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/12635)and [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/12819)) of a dynamic programming problem. Like other typical [Dynamic Programming(DP) problems,](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/tag/dynamic-programming) recomputations of same subproblems can be avoided by storing the solutions to subproblems and solving problems in bottom up manner.

Following is C implementation of Dynamic Programming based solution. In the following solution, an additional field ‘liss’ is added to tree nodes. The initial value of ‘liss’ is set as 0 for all nodes. The recursive function LISS() calculates ‘liss’ for a node only if it is not already set.

/\* Dynamic programming based program for Largest Independent Set problem \*/  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
// A utility function to find max of two integers  
int max(int x, int y) { return (x > y)? x: y; }  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child and a pointer to   
 right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 int liss;  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A memoization function returns size of the largest independent set in  
// a given binary tree  
int LISS(struct node \*root)  
{  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return 0;  
  
 if (root->liss)  
 return root->liss;  
  
 if (root->left == NULL && root->right == NULL)  
 return (root->liss = 1);  
  
 // Calculate size excluding the current node  
 int liss\_excl = LISS(root->left) + LISS(root->right);  
  
 // Calculate size including the current node  
 int liss\_incl = 1;  
 if (root->left)  
 liss\_incl += LISS(root->left->left) + LISS(root->left->right);  
 if (root->right)  
 liss\_incl += LISS(root->right->left) + LISS(root->right->right);  
  
 // Maximum of two sizes is LISS, store it for future uses.  
 root->liss = max(liss\_incl, liss\_excl);  
  
 return root->liss;  
}  
  
// A utility function to create a node  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* temp = (struct node \*) malloc( sizeof(struct node) );  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 temp->liss = 0;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us construct the tree given in the above diagram  
 struct node \*root = newNode(20);  
 root->left = newNode(8);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(12);  
 root->left->right->left = newNode(10);  
 root->left->right->right = newNode(14);  
 root->right = newNode(22);  
 root->right->right = newNode(25);  
  
 printf ("Size of the Largest Independent Set is %d ", LISS(root));  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output

Size of the Largest Independent Set is 5

Time Complexity: O(n) where n is the number of nodes in given Binary tree.

Following extensions to above solution can be tried as an exercise.  
 **1)** Extend the above solution for n-ary tree.

**2)** The above solution modifies the given tree structure by adding an additional field ‘liss’ to tree nodes. Extend the solution so that it doesn’t modify the tree structure.

**3)** The above solution only returns size of LIS, it doesn’t print elements of LIS. Extend the solution to print all nodes that are part of LIS.

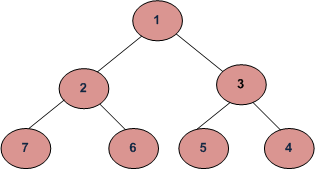
Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/largest-independent-set-problem/>

# Level order traversal in spiral form

Write a function to print spiral order traversal of a tree. For below tree, function should print 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.



**Method 1 (Recursive)**  
 This problem can bee seen as an extension of the [level order traversal](http://geeksforgeeks.org/?p=2686) post.  
 To print the nodes in spiral order, nodes at different levels should be printed in alternating order. An additional Boolean variable *ltr* is used to change printing order of levels. If *ltr* is 1 then printGivenLevel() prints nodes from left to right else from right to left. Value of *ltr* is flipped in each iteration to change the order.

Function to print level order traversal of tree

printSpiral(tree)  
 bool ltr = 0;  
 for d = 1 to height(tree)  
 printGivenLevel(tree, d, ltr);  
 ltr ~= ltr /\*flip ltr\*/

Function to print all nodes at a given level

printGivenLevel(tree, level, ltr)  
if tree is NULL then return;  
if level is 1, then  
 print(tree->data);  
else if level greater than 1, then  
 if(ltr)  
 printGivenLevel(tree->left, level-1, ltr);  
 printGivenLevel(tree->right, level-1, ltr);  
 else  
 printGivenLevel(tree->right, level-1, ltr);  
 printGivenLevel(tree->left, level-1, ltr);

Following is C implementation of above algorithm.

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
#include <stdbool.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Function protoypes \*/  
void printGivenLevel(struct node\* root, int level, int ltr);  
int height(struct node\* node);  
struct node\* newNode(int data);  
  
/\* Function to print spiral traversal of a tree\*/  
void printSpiral(struct node\* root)  
{  
 int h = height(root);  
 int i;  
  
 /\*ltr -> Left to Right. If this variable is set,  
 then the given level is traverseed from left to right. \*/  
 bool ltr = false;  
 for(i=1; i<=h; i++)  
 {  
 printGivenLevel(root, i, ltr);  
  
 /\*Revert ltr to traverse next level in oppposite order\*/  
 ltr = !ltr;  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Print nodes at a given level \*/  
void printGivenLevel(struct node\* root, int level, int ltr)  
{  
 if(root == NULL)  
 return;  
 if(level == 1)  
 printf("%d ", root->data);  
 else if (level > 1)  
 {  
 if(ltr)  
 {  
 printGivenLevel(root->left, level-1, ltr);  
 printGivenLevel(root->right, level-1, ltr);  
 }  
 else  
 {  
 printGivenLevel(root->right, level-1, ltr);  
 printGivenLevel(root->left, level-1, ltr);  
 }  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Compute the "height" of a tree -- the number of  
 nodes along the longest path from the root node  
 down to the farthest leaf node.\*/  
int height(struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node==NULL)  
 return 0;  
 else  
 {  
 /\* compute the height of each subtree \*/  
 int lheight = height(node->left);  
 int rheight = height(node->right);  
  
 /\* use the larger one \*/  
 if (lheight > rheight)  
 return(lheight+1);  
 else return(rheight+1);  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(7);  
 root->left->right = newNode(6);  
 root->right->left = newNode(5);  
 root->right->right = newNode(4);  
 printf("Spiral Order traversal of binary tree is \n");  
 printSpiral(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Spiral Order traversal of binary tree is  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7

**Time Complexity:** Worst case time complexity of the above method is **O(n^2)**. Worst case occurs in case of skewed trees.

**Method 2 (Iterative)**  
 We can print spiral order traversal in **O(n) time** and O(n) extra space. The idea is to use two stacks. We can use one stack for printing from left to right and other stack for printing from right to left. In every iteration, we have nodes of one level in one of the stacks. We print the nodes, and push nodes of next level in other stack.

// C++ implementation of a O(n) time method for spiral order traversal  
#include <iostream>  
#include <stack>  
using namespace std;  
  
// Binary Tree node  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
void printSpiral(struct node \*root)  
{  
 if (root == NULL) return; // NULL check  
  
 // Create two stacks to store alternate levels  
 stack<struct node\*> s1; // For levels to be printed from right to left  
 stack<struct node\*> s2; // For levels to be printed from left to right  
  
 // Push first level to first stack 's1'  
 s1.push(root);  
  
 // Keep ptinting while any of the stacks has some nodes  
 while (!s1.empty() || !s2.empty())  
 {  
 // Print nodes of current level from s1 and push nodes of  
 // next level to s2  
 while (!s1.empty())  
 {  
 struct node \*temp = s1.top();  
 s1.pop();  
 cout << temp->data << " ";  
  
 // Note that is right is pushed before left  
 if (temp->right)  
 s2.push(temp->right);  
 if (temp->left)  
 s2.push(temp->left);  
 }  
  
 // Print nodes of current level from s2 and push nodes of  
 // next level to s1  
 while (!s2.empty())  
 {  
 struct node \*temp = s2.top();  
 s2.pop();  
 cout << temp->data << " ";  
  
 // Note that is left is pushed before right  
 if (temp->left)  
 s1.push(temp->left);  
 if (temp->right)  
 s1.push(temp->right);  
 }  
 }  
}  
  
// A utility functiont to create a new node  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = new struct node;  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(7);  
 root->left->right = newNode(6);  
 root->right->left = newNode(5);  
 root->right->right = newNode(4);  
 cout << "Spiral Order traversal of binary tree is \n";  
 printSpiral(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Spiral Order traversal of binary tree is  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7

Please write comments if you find any bug in the above program/algorithm; or if you want to share more information about spiral traversal.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/level-order-traversal-in-spiral-form/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← Babylonian method for square root](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/square-root-of-a-perfect-square/) [Data Structures and Algorithms | Set 7 →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/data-structures-and-algorithms-set-7/)

# Level Order Tree Traversal

Level order traversal of a tree is [breadth first traversal f](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Breadth-first_traversal)or the tree.



Example Tree

Level order traversal of the above tree is 1 2 3 4 5

**METHOD 1 (Use function to print a given level)**

**Algorithm:**  
 There are basically two functions in this method. One is to print all nodes at a given level (printGivenLevel), and other is to print level order traversal of the tree (printLevelorder). printLevelorder makes use of printGivenLevel to print nodes at all levels one by one starting from root.

/\*Function to print level order traversal of tree\*/  
printLevelorder(tree)  
for d = 1 to height(tree)  
 printGivenLevel(tree, d);  
  
/\*Function to print all nodes at a given level\*/  
printGivenLevel(tree, level)  
if tree is NULL then return;  
if level is 1, then  
 print(tree->data);  
else if level greater than 1, then  
 printGivenLevel(tree->left, level-1);  
 printGivenLevel(tree->right, level-1);

**Implementation:**

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\*Function protoypes\*/  
void printGivenLevel(struct node\* root, int level);  
int height(struct node\* node);  
struct node\* newNode(int data);  
  
/\* Function to print level order traversal a tree\*/  
void printLevelOrder(struct node\* root)  
{  
 int h = height(root);  
 int i;  
 for(i=1; i<=h; i++)  
 printGivenLevel(root, i);  
}   
  
/\* Print nodes at a given level \*/  
void printGivenLevel(struct node\* root, int level)  
{  
 if(root == NULL)  
 return;  
 if(level == 1)  
 printf("%d ", root->data);  
 else if (level > 1)  
 {  
 printGivenLevel(root->left, level-1);  
 printGivenLevel(root->right, level-1);  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Compute the "height" of a tree -- the number of  
 nodes along the longest path from the root node  
 down to the farthest leaf node.\*/  
int height(struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node==NULL)  
 return 0;  
 else  
 {  
 /\* compute the height of each subtree \*/  
 int lheight = height(node->left);  
 int rheight = height(node->right);  
  
 /\* use the larger one \*/  
 if (lheight > rheight)  
 return(lheight+1);  
 else return(rheight+1);  
 }  
}   
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);   
  
 printf("Level Order traversal of binary tree is \n");  
 printLevelOrder(root);  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Time Complexity: O(n^2) in worst case. For a skewed tree, printGivenLevel() takes O(n) time where n is the number of nodes in the skewed tree. So time complexity of printLevelOrder() is O(n) + O(n-1) + O(n-2) + .. + O(1) which is O(n^2).

**METHOD 2 (Use Queue)**

**Algorithm:**  
 For each node, first the node is visited and then it’s child nodes are put in a FIFO queue.

printLevelorder(tree)  
1) Create an empty queue q  
2) temp\_node = root /\*start from root\*/  
3) Loop while temp\_node is not NULL  
 a) print temp\_node->data.  
 b) Enqueue temp\_node’s children (first left then right children) to q  
 c) Dequeue a node from q and assign it’s value to temp\_node

**Implementation:**  
 Here is a simple implementation of the above algorithm. Queue is implemented using an array with maximum size of 500. We can implement queue as linked list also.

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
#define MAX\_Q\_SIZE 500  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* frunction prototypes \*/  
struct node\*\* createQueue(int \*, int \*);  
void enQueue(struct node \*\*, int \*, struct node \*);  
struct node \*deQueue(struct node \*\*, int \*);  
  
/\* Given a binary tree, print its nodes in level order  
 using array for implementing queue \*/  
void printLevelOrder(struct node\* root)  
{  
 int rear, front;  
 struct node \*\*queue = createQueue(&front, &rear);   
 struct node \*temp\_node = root;   
  
 while(temp\_node)  
 {  
 printf("%d ", temp\_node->data);  
  
 /\*Enqueue left child \*/  
 if(temp\_node->left)  
 enQueue(queue, &rear, temp\_node->left);  
  
 /\*Enqueue right child \*/  
 if(temp\_node->right)  
 enQueue(queue, &rear, temp\_node->right);  
  
 /\*Dequeue node and make it temp\_node\*/  
 temp\_node = deQueue(queue, &front);  
 }  
}  
  
/\*UTILITY FUNCTIONS\*/  
struct node\*\* createQueue(int \*front, int \*rear)  
{  
 struct node \*\*queue =  
 (struct node \*\*)malloc(sizeof(struct node\*)\*MAX\_Q\_SIZE);   
  
 \*front = \*rear = 0;  
 return queue;  
}   
  
void enQueue(struct node \*\*queue, int \*rear, struct node \*new\_node)  
{  
 queue[\*rear] = new\_node;  
 (\*rear)++;  
}   
  
struct node \*deQueue(struct node \*\*queue, int \*front)  
{  
 (\*front)++;  
 return queue[\*front - 1];  
}   
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);   
  
 printf("Level Order traversal of binary tree is \n");  
 printLevelOrder(root);  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

**Time Complexity:** O(n) where n is number of nodes in the binary tree

**References:**  
 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Breadth-first_traversal>

Please write comments if you find any bug in the above programs/algorithms or other ways to solve the same problem.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/level-order-tree-traversal/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← Compute the minimum or maximum of two integers without branching](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/compute-the-minimum-or-maximum-max-of-two-integers-without-branching/) [Program to count leaf nodes in a binary tree →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/write-a-c-program-to-get-count-of-leaf-nodes-in-a-binary-tree/)

# Linked complete binary tree & its creation

A complete binary tree is a binary tree where each level ‘l’ except the last has 2^l nodes and the nodes at the last level are all left aligned. Complete binary trees are mainly used in heap based data structures.  
 The nodes in the complete binary tree are inserted from left to right in one level at a time. If a level is full, the node is inserted in a new level.

Below are some of the complete binary trees.

1  
 / \  
 2 3  
  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ /   
 4 5 6

Below binary trees are not complete:

1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / /  
 4 5  
  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ /  
 4 5 6  
 /  
 7

Complete binary trees are generally represented using arrays. The array representation is better because it doesn’t contain any empty slot. Given parent index i, its left child is given by 2 \* i + 1 and its right child is given by 2 \* i + 2. So no extra space is wasted and space to store left and right pointers is saved. However, it may be an interesting programming question to created a Complete Binary Tree using linked representation. Here Linked mean a non-array representation where left and right pointers(or references) are used to refer left and right children respectively. How to write an insert function that always adds a new node in the last level and at the leftmost available position?  
 To create a linked complete binary tree, we need to keep track of the nodes in a level order fashion such that the next node to be inserted lies in the leftmost position. A queue data structure can be used to keep track of the inserted nodes.

Following are steps to insert a new node in Complete Binary Tree.  
 **1.** If the tree is empty, initialize the root with new node.

**2.** Else, get the front node of the queue.  
 …….If the left child of this front node doesn’t exist, set the left child as the new node.  
 …….else if the right child of this front node doesn’t exist, set the right child as the new node.

**3.** If the front node has both the left child and right child, Dequeue() it.

**4.** Enqueue() the new node.

Below is the implementation:

// Program for linked implementation of complete binary tree  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
// For Queue Size  
#define SIZE 50  
  
// A tree node  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*right,\*left;  
};  
  
// A queue node  
struct Queue  
{  
 int front, rear;  
 int size;  
 struct node\* \*array;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new tree node  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* temp = (struct node\*) malloc(sizeof( struct node ));  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// A utility function to create a new Queue  
struct Queue\* createQueue(int size)  
{  
 struct Queue\* queue = (struct Queue\*) malloc(sizeof( struct Queue ));  
  
 queue->front = queue->rear = -1;  
 queue->size = size;  
  
 queue->array = (struct node\*\*) malloc(queue->size \* sizeof( struct node\* ));  
  
 int i;  
 for (i = 0; i < size; ++i)  
 queue->array[i] = NULL;  
  
 return queue;  
}  
  
// Standard Queue Functions  
int isEmpty(struct Queue\* queue)  
{  
 return queue->front == -1;  
}  
  
int isFull(struct Queue\* queue)  
{ return queue->rear == queue->size - 1; }  
  
int hasOnlyOneItem(struct Queue\* queue)  
{ return queue->front == queue->rear; }  
  
void Enqueue(struct node \*root, struct Queue\* queue)  
{  
 if (isFull(queue))  
 return;  
  
 queue->array[++queue->rear] = root;  
  
 if (isEmpty(queue))  
 ++queue->front;  
}  
  
struct node\* Dequeue(struct Queue\* queue)  
{  
 if (isEmpty(queue))  
 return NULL;  
  
 struct node\* temp = queue->array[queue->front];  
  
 if (hasOnlyOneItem(queue))  
 queue->front = queue->rear = -1;  
 else  
 ++queue->front;  
  
 return temp;  
}  
  
struct node\* getFront(struct Queue\* queue)  
{ return queue->array[queue->front]; }  
  
// A utility function to check if a tree node has both left and right children  
int hasBothChild(struct node\* temp)  
{  
 return temp && temp->left && temp->right;  
}  
  
// Function to insert a new node in complete binary tree  
void insert(struct node \*\*root, int data, struct Queue\* queue)  
{  
 // Create a new node for given data  
 struct node \*temp = newNode(data);  
  
 // If the tree is empty, initialize the root with new node.  
 if (!\*root)  
 \*root = temp;  
  
 else  
 {  
 // get the front node of the queue.  
 struct node\* front = getFront(queue);  
  
 // If the left child of this front node doesn’t exist, set the  
 // left child as the new node  
 if (!front->left)  
 front->left = temp;  
  
 // If the right child of this front node doesn’t exist, set the  
 // right child as the new node  
 else if (!front->right)  
 front->right = temp;  
  
 // If the front node has both the left child and right child,  
 // Dequeue() it.  
 if (hasBothChild(front))  
 Dequeue(queue);  
 }  
  
 // Enqueue() the new node for later insertions  
 Enqueue(temp, queue);  
}  
  
// Standard level order traversal to test above function  
void levelOrder(struct node\* root)  
{  
 struct Queue\* queue = createQueue(SIZE);  
  
 Enqueue(root, queue);  
  
 while (!isEmpty(queue))  
 {  
 struct node\* temp = Dequeue(queue);  
  
 printf("%d ", temp->data);  
  
 if (temp->left)  
 Enqueue(temp->left, queue);  
  
 if (temp->right)  
 Enqueue(temp->right, queue);  
 }  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 struct node\* root = NULL;  
 struct Queue\* queue = createQueue(SIZE);  
 int i;  
  
 for(i = 1; i <= 12; ++i)  
 insert(&root, i, queue);  
  
 levelOrder(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

This article is compiled by [**Aashish Barnwal**](https://www.facebook.com/barnwal.aashish) and reviewed by GeeksforGeeks team. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/linked-complete-binary-tree-its-creation/>

# Longest prefix matching - A Trie based solution in Java

Given a dictionary of words and an input string, find the longest prefix of the string which is also a word in dictionary.

**Examples:**

Let the dictionary contains the following words:  
{are, area, base, cat, cater, children, basement}  
  
Below are some input/output examples:  
--------------------------------------  
Input String Output  
--------------------------------------  
caterer cater  
basemexy base  
child

**Solution**  
 We build a Trie of all dictionary words. Once the Trie is built, traverse through it using characters of input string. If prefix matches a dictionary word, store current length and look for a longer match. Finally, return the longest match.  
 Following is Java implementation of the above solution based.

import java.util.HashMap;  
   
// Trie Node, which stores a character and the children in a HashMap  
class TrieNode {   
 public TrieNode(char ch) {  
 value = ch;  
 children = new HashMap<>();  
 bIsEnd = false;  
 }   
 public HashMap<Character,TrieNode> getChildren() { return children; }   
 public char getValue() { return value; }   
 public void setIsEnd(boolean val) { bIsEnd = val; }   
 public boolean isEnd() { return bIsEnd; }  
   
 private char value;   
 private HashMap<Character,TrieNode> children;  
 private boolean bIsEnd;   
}  
   
// Implements the actual Trie  
class Trie {   
 // Constructor  
 public Trie() { root = new TrieNode((char)0); }   
   
 // Method to insert a new word to Trie  
 public void insert(String word) {  
   
 // Find length of the given word  
 int length = word.length();   
 TrieNode crawl = root;  
   
 // Traverse through all characters of given word  
 for( int level = 0; level < length; level++)  
 {  
 HashMap<Character,TrieNode> child = crawl.getChildren();   
 char ch = word.charAt(level);  
   
 // If there is already a child for current character of given word   
 if( child.containsKey(ch))  
 crawl = child.get(ch);  
 else // Else create a child  
 {   
 TrieNode temp = new TrieNode(ch);  
 child.put( ch, temp );  
 crawl = temp;  
 }  
 }  
   
 // Set bIsEnd true for last character  
 crawl.setIsEnd(true);  
 }  
   
 // The main method that finds out the longest string 'input'  
 public String getMatchingPrefix(String input) {  
 String result = ""; // Initialize resultant string  
 int length = input.length(); // Find length of the input string   
   
 // Initialize reference to traverse through Trie  
 TrieNode crawl = root;   
   
 // Iterate through all characters of input string 'str' and traverse   
 // down the Trie  
 int level, prevMatch = 0;   
 for( level = 0 ; level < length; level++ )  
 {   
 // Find current character of str  
 char ch = input.charAt(level);   
   
 // HashMap of current Trie node to traverse down  
 HashMap<Character,TrieNode> child = crawl.getChildren();   
   
 // See if there is a Trie edge for the current character  
 if( child.containsKey(ch) )  
 {  
 result += ch; //Update result  
 crawl = child.get(ch); //Update crawl to move down in Trie  
   
 // If this is end of a word, then update prevMatch  
 if( crawl.isEnd() )   
 prevMatch = level + 1;  
 }   
 else break;  
 }  
   
 // If the last processed character did not match end of a word,   
 // return the previously matching prefix  
 if( !crawl.isEnd() )  
 return result.substring(0, prevMatch);   
   
 else return result;  
 }  
   
 private TrieNode root;   
}  
   
// Testing class  
public class Test {  
 public static void main(String[] args) {  
 Trie dict = new Trie();   
 dict.insert("are");  
 dict.insert("area");  
 dict.insert("base");  
 dict.insert("cat");  
 dict.insert("cater");   
 dict.insert("basement");  
   
 String input = "caterer";  
 System.out.print(input + ": ");  
 System.out.println(dict.getMatchingPrefix(input));   
  
 input = "basement";  
 System.out.print(input + ": ");  
 System.out.println(dict.getMatchingPrefix(input));   
   
 input = "are";  
 System.out.print(input + ": ");  
 System.out.println(dict.getMatchingPrefix(input));   
  
 input = "arex";  
 System.out.print(input + ": ");  
 System.out.println(dict.getMatchingPrefix(input));   
  
 input = "basemexz";  
 System.out.print(input + ": ");  
 System.out.println(dict.getMatchingPrefix(input));   
   
 input = "xyz";  
 System.out.print(input + ": ");  
 System.out.println(dict.getMatchingPrefix(input));   
 }  
}

Output:

caterer: cater  
basement: basement  
are: are  
arex: are  
basemexz: base  
xyz:

Time Complexity: Time complexity of finding the longest prefix is O(n) where n is length of the input string. Refer [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/trie-insert-and-search/)for time complexity of building the Trie.

This article is compiled by **Ravi Chandra Enaganti**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

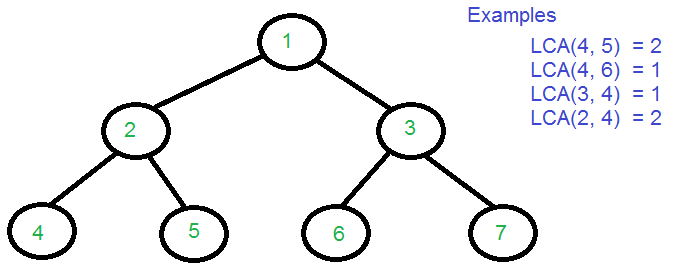
<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/longest-prefix-matching-a-trie-based-solution-in-java/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Advance Data Structures](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/advance-data-structures/), [Java](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/java/)

Given a binary tree (not a binary search tree) and two values say n1 and n2, write a program to find the least common ancestor.

***Following is definition of LCA from*** [***Wikipedia***](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lowest_common_ancestor)***:***  
 Let T be a rooted tree. The lowest common ancestor between two nodes n1 and n2 is defined as the lowest node in T that has both n1 and n2 as descendants (where we allow a node to be a descendant of itself).

The LCA of n1 and n2 in T is the shared ancestor of n1 and n2 that is located farthest from the root. Computation of lowest common ancestors may be useful, for instance, as part of a procedure for determining the distance between pairs of nodes in a tree: the distance from n1 to n2 can be computed as the distance from the root to n1, plus the distance from the root to n2, minus twice the distance from the root to their lowest common ancestor. (Source [Wiki](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lowest_common_ancestor))

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/lca.png)

We have discussed an efficient solution to find [LCA in Binary Search Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/lowest-common-ancestor-in-a-binary-search-tree/). In Binary Search Tree, using BST properties, we can find LCA in O(h) time where h is height of tree. Such an implementation is not possible in Binary Tree as keys Binary Tree nodes don’t follow any order. Following are different approaches to find LCA in Binary Tree.

**Method 1 (By Storing root to n1 and root to n2 paths):**  
 Following is simple O(n) algorithm to find LCA of n1 and n2.  
 **1)** Find path from root to n1 and store it in a vector or array.  
 **2)** Find path from root to n2 and store it in another vector or array.  
 **3)** Traverse both paths till the values in arrays are same. Return the common element just before the mismatch.

Following is C++ implementation of above algorithm.

// A O(n) solution to find LCA of two given values n1 and n2  
#include <iostream>  
#include <vector>  
using namespace std;  
  
// A Bianry Tree node  
struct Node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// Utility function creates a new binary tree node with given key  
Node \* newNode(int k)  
{  
 Node \*temp = new Node;  
 temp->key = k;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// Finds the path from root node to given root of the tree, Stores the  
// path in a vector path[], returns true if path exists otherwise false  
bool findPath(Node \*root, vector<int> &path, int k)  
{  
 // base case  
 if (root == NULL) return false;  
  
 // Store this node in path vector. The node will be removed if  
 // not in path from root to k  
 path.push\_back(root->key);  
  
 // See if the k is same as root's key  
 if (root->key == k)  
 return true;  
  
 // Check if k is found in left or right sub-tree  
 if ( (root->left && findPath(root->left, path, k)) ||  
 (root->right && findPath(root->right, path, k)) )  
 return true;  
  
 // If not present in subtree rooted with root, remove root from  
 // path[] and return false  
 path.pop\_back();  
 return false;  
}  
  
// Returns LCA if node n1, n2 are present in the given binary tree,  
// otherwise return -1  
int findLCA(Node \*root, int n1, int n2)  
{  
 // to store paths to n1 and n2 from the root  
 vector<int> path1, path2;  
  
 // Find paths from root to n1 and root to n1. If either n1 or n2  
 // is not present, return -1  
 if ( !findPath(root, path1, n1) || !findPath(root, path2, n2))  
 return -1;  
  
 /\* Compare the paths to get the first different value \*/  
 int i;  
 for (i = 0; i < path1.size() && i < path2.size() ; i++)  
 if (path1[i] != path2[i])  
 break;  
 return path1[i-1];  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us create the Binary Tree shown in above diagram.  
 Node \* root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(7);  
 cout << "LCA(4, 5) = " << findLCA(root, 4, 5);  
 cout << "\nLCA(4, 6) = " << findLCA(root, 4, 6);  
 cout << "\nLCA(3, 4) = " << findLCA(root, 3, 4);  
 cout << "\nLCA(2, 4) = " << findLCA(root, 2, 4);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

LCA(4, 5) = 2  
LCA(4, 6) = 1  
LCA(3, 4) = 1  
LCA(2, 4) = 2

***Time Complexity:*** Time complexity of the above solution is O(n). The tree is traversed twice, and then path arrays are compared.  
 Thanks to *Ravi Chandra Enaganti* for suggesting the initial solution based on this method.

**Method 2 (Using Single Traversal)**  
 The method 1 finds LCA in O(n) time, but requires three tree traversals plus extra spaces for path arrays. If we assume that the keys n1 and n2 are present in Binary Tree, we can find LCA using single traversal of Binary Tree and without extra storage for path arrays.  
 The idea is to traverse the tree starting from root. If any of the given keys (n1 and n2) matches with root, then root is LCA (assuming that both keys are present). If root doesn’t match with any of the keys, we recur for left and right subtree. The node which has one key present in its left subtree and the other key present in right subtree is the LCA. If both keys lie in left subtree, then left subtree has LCA also, otherwise LCA lies in right subtree.

/\* Program to find LCA of n1 and n2 using one traversal of Binary Tree \*/  
#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
// A Binary Tree Node  
struct Node  
{  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
 int key;  
};  
  
// Utility function to create a new tree Node  
Node\* newNode(int key)  
{  
 Node \*temp = new Node;  
 temp->key = key;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// This function returns pointer to LCA of two given values n1 and n2.  
// This function assumes that n1 and n2 are present in Binary Tree  
struct Node \*findLCA(struct Node\* root, int n1, int n2)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL) return NULL;  
  
 // If either n1 or n2 matches with root's key, report  
 // the presence by returning root (Note that if a key is  
 // ancestor of other, then the ancestor key becomes LCA  
 if (root->key == n1 || root->key == n2)  
 return root;  
  
 // Look for keys in left and right subtrees  
 Node \*left\_lca = findLCA(root->left, n1, n2);  
 Node \*right\_lca = findLCA(root->right, n1, n2);  
  
 // If both of the above calls return Non-NULL, then one key  
 // is present in once subtree and other is present in other,  
 // So this node is the LCA  
 if (left\_lca && right\_lca) return root;  
  
 // Otherwise check if left subtree or right subtree is LCA  
 return (left\_lca != NULL)? left\_lca: right\_lca;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us create binary tree given in the above example  
 Node \* root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(7);  
 cout << "LCA(4, 5) = " << findLCA(root, 4, 5)->key;  
 cout << "\nLCA(4, 6) = " << findLCA(root, 4, 6)->key;  
 cout << "\nLCA(3, 4) = " << findLCA(root, 3, 4)->key;  
 cout << "\nLCA(2, 4) = " << findLCA(root, 2, 4)->key;  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

LCA(4, 5) = 2  
LCA(4, 6) = 1  
LCA(3, 4) = 1  
LCA(2, 4) = 2

Thanks to *Atul Singh* for suggesting this solution.

***Time Complexity:*** Time complexity of the above solution is O(n) as the method does a simple tree traversal in bottom up fashion.  
 Note that the above method assumes that keys are present in Binary Tree. If one key is present and other is absent, then it returns the present key as LCA (Ideally should have returned NULL).  
 We can extend this method to handle all cases by passing two boolean variables v1 and v2. v1 is set as true when n1 is present in tree and v2 is set as true if n2 is present in tree.

/\* Program to find LCA of n1 and n2 using one traversal of Binary Tree.  
 It handles all cases even when n1 or n2 is not there in Binary Tree \*/  
#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
// A Binary Tree Node  
struct Node  
{  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
 int key;  
};  
  
// Utility function to create a new tree Node  
Node\* newNode(int key)  
{  
 Node \*temp = new Node;  
 temp->key = key;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// This function returns pointer to LCA of two given values n1 and n2.  
// v1 is set as true by this function if n1 is found  
// v2 is set as true by this function if n2 is found  
struct Node \*findLCAUtil(struct Node\* root, int n1, int n2, bool &v1, bool &v2)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL) return NULL;  
  
 // If either n1 or n2 matches with root's key, report the presence  
 // by setting v1 or v2 as true and return root (Note that if a key  
 // is ancestor of other, then the ancestor key becomes LCA)  
 if (root->key == n1)  
 {  
 v1 = true;  
 return root;  
 }  
 if (root->key == n2)  
 {  
 v2 = true;  
 return root;  
 }  
  
 // Look for keys in left and right subtrees  
 Node \*left\_lca = findLCAUtil(root->left, n1, n2, v1, v2);  
 Node \*right\_lca = findLCAUtil(root->right, n1, n2, v1, v2);  
  
 // If both of the above calls return Non-NULL, then one key  
 // is present in once subtree and other is present in other,  
 // So this node is the LCA  
 if (left\_lca && right\_lca) return root;  
  
 // Otherwise check if left subtree or right subtree is LCA  
 return (left\_lca != NULL)? left\_lca: right\_lca;  
}  
  
// Returns true if key k is present in tree rooted with root  
bool find(Node \*root, int k)  
{  
 // Base Case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return false;  
  
 // If key is present at root, or in left subtree or right subtree,  
 // return true;  
 if (root->key == k || find(root->left, k) || find(root->right, k))  
 return true;  
  
 // Else return false  
 return false;  
}  
  
// This function returns LCA of n1 and n2 only if both n1 and n2 are present  
// in tree, otherwise returns NULL;  
Node \*findLCA(Node \*root, int n1, int n2)  
{  
 // Initialize n1 and n2 as not visited  
 bool v1 = false, v2 = false;  
  
 // Find lca of n1 and n2 using the technique discussed above  
 Node \*lca = findLCAUtil(root, n1, n2, v1, v2);  
  
 // Return LCA only if both n1 and n2 are present in tree  
 if (v1 && v2 || v1 && find(lca, n2) || v2 && find(lca, n1))  
 return lca;  
  
 // Else return NULL  
 return NULL;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us create binary tree given in the above example  
 Node \* root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(7);  
 Node \*lca = findLCA(root, 4, 5);  
 if (lca != NULL)  
 cout << "LCA(4, 5) = " << lca->key;  
 else  
 cout << "Keys are not present ";  
  
 lca = findLCA(root, 4, 10);  
 if (lca != NULL)  
 cout << "\nLCA(4, 10) = " << lca->key;  
 else  
 cout << "\nKeys are not present ";  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

LCA(4, 5) = 2  
Keys are not present

Thanks to Dhruv for suggesting this extended solution.

We will soon be discussing more solutions to this problem. Solutions considering the following.  
 **1)** If there are many LCA queries and we can take some extra preprocessing time to reduce the time taken to find LCA.  
 **2)** If parent pointer is given with every node.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/lowest-common-ancestor-binary-tree-set-1/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← Interesting Facts about Bitwise Operators in C](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/interesting-facts-bitwise-operators-c/) [Find distance between two given keys of a Binary Tree →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-distance-two-given-nodes/)

# Lowest Common Ancestor in a Binary Search Tree.

Given values of two nodes in a Binary Search Tree, write a c program to find the **L**owest **C**ommon **A**ncestor (LCA). You may assume that both the values exist in the tree.

The function prototype should be as follows:

struct node \*lca(node\* root, int n1, int n2)  
 n1 and n2 are two given values in the tree with given root.



For example, consider the BST in diagram, LCA of 10 and 14 is 12 and LCA of 8 and 14 is 8.

**Following is definition of LCA from** [**Wikipedia**](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lowest_common_ancestor)**:**  
 Let T be a rooted tree. The lowest common ancestor between two nodes n1 and n2 is defined as the lowest node in T that has both n1 and n2 as descendants (where we allow a node to be a descendant of itself).

The LCA of n1 and n2 in T is the shared ancestor of n1 and n2 that is located farthest from the root. Computation of lowest common ancestors may be useful, for instance, as part of a procedure for determining the distance between pairs of nodes in a tree: the distance from n1 to n2 can be computed as the distance from the root to n1, plus the distance from the root to n2, minus twice the distance from the root to their lowest common ancestor. (Source [Wiki](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lowest_common_ancestor))

**Solutions:**  
 If we are given a BST where every node has **parent pointer**, then LCA can be easily determined by traversing up using parent pointer and printing the first intersecting node.

We can solve this problem using BST properties. We can **recursively traverse** the BST from root. The main idea of the solution is, while traversing from top to bottom, the first node n we encounter with value between n1 and n2, i.e., n1 // A recursive C program to find LCA of two nodes n1 and n2. #include <stdio.h> #include <stdlib.h> struct node { int data; struct node\* left, \*right; }; /\* Function to find LCA of n1 and n2. The function assumes that both n1 and n2 are present in BST \*/ struct node \*lca(struct node\* root, int n1, int n2) { if (root == NULL) return NULL; // If both n1 and n2 are smaller than root, then LCA lies in left if (root->data > n1 && root->data > n2) return lca(root->left, n1, n2); // If both n1 and n2 are greater than root, then LCA lies in right if (root->data < n1 && root->data < n2) return lca(root->right, n1, n2); return root; } /\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the given data.\*/ struct node\* newNode(int data) { struct node\* node = (struct node\*)malloc(sizeof(struct node)); node->data = data; node->left = node->right = NULL; return(node); } /\* Driver program to test mirror() \*/ int main() { // Let us construct the BST shown in the above figure struct node \*root = newNode(20); root->left = newNode(8); root->right = newNode(22); root->left->left = newNode(4); root->left->right = newNode(12); root->left->right->left = newNode(10); root->left->right->right = newNode(14); int n1 = 10, n2 = 14; struct node \*t = lca(root, n1, n2); printf("LCA of %d and %d is %d \n", n1, n2, t->data); n1 = 14, n2 = 8; t = lca(root, n1, n2); printf("LCA of %d and %d is %d \n", n1, n2, t->data); n1 = 10, n2 = 22; t = lca(root, n1, n2); printf("LCA of %d and %d is %d \n", n1, n2, t->data); getchar(); return 0; }

Output:

LCA of 10 and 14 is 12  
LCA of 14 and 8 is 8  
LCA of 10 and 22 is 20

Time complexity of above solution is O(h) where h is height of tree. Also, the above solution requires O(h) extra space in function call stack for recursive function calls. We can avoid extra space using **iterative solution**.

/\* Function to find LCA of n1 and n2. The function assumes that both  
 n1 and n2 are present in BST \*/  
struct node \*lca(struct node\* root, int n1, int n2)  
{  
 while (root != NULL)  
 {  
 // If both n1 and n2 are smaller than root, then LCA lies in left  
 if (root->data > n1 && root->data > n2)  
 root = root->left;  
  
 // If both n1 and n2 are greater than root, then LCA lies in right  
 else if (root->data < n1 && root->data < n2)  
 root = root->right;  
  
 else break;  
 }  
 return root;  
}

See [this](http://ideone.com/tL9aCD)for complete program.

You may like to see [Lowest Common Ancestor in a Binary Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/lowest-common-ancestor-binary-tree-set-1/) also.

**Exercise**  
 The above functions assume that n1 and n2 both are in BST. If n1 and n2 are not present, then they may return incorrect result. Extend the above solutions to return NULL if n1 or n2 or both not present in BST.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/lowest-common-ancestor-in-a-binary-search-tree/>

# Maximum width of a binary tree

Given a binary tree, write a function to get the maximum width of the given tree. Width of a tree is maximum of widths of all levels.

Let us consider the below example tree.

1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ \  
 4 5 8   
 / \  
 6 7

For the above tree,  
 width of level 1 is 1,  
 width of level 2 is 2,  
 width of level 3 is 3  
 width of level 4 is 2.

So the maximum width of the tree is 3.

**Method 1 (Using Level Order Traversal)**  
 This method mainly involves two functions. One is to count nodes at a given level (getWidth), and other is to get the maximum width of the tree(getMaxWidth). getMaxWidth() makes use of getWidth() to get the width of all levels starting from root.

/\*Function to print level order traversal of tree\*/  
getMaxWidth(tree)  
maxWdth = 0  
for i = 1 to height(tree)  
 width = getWidth(tree, i);  
 if(width > maxWdth)   
 maxWdth = width  
return width

/\*Function to get width of a given level \*/  
getWidth(tree, level)  
if tree is NULL then return 0;  
if level is 1, then return 1;   
else if level greater than 1, then  
 return getWidth(tree->left, level-1) +   
 getWidth(tree->right, level-1);

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\*Function protoypes\*/  
int getWidth(struct node\* root, int level);  
int height(struct node\* node);  
struct node\* newNode(int data);  
  
/\* Function to get the maximum width of a binary tree\*/  
int getMaxWidth(struct node\* root)  
{  
 int maxWidth = 0;   
 int width;  
 int h = height(root);  
 int i;  
   
 /\* Get width of each level and compare   
 the width with maximum width so far \*/  
 for(i=1; i<=h; i++)  
 {  
 width = getWidth(root, i);  
 if(width > maxWidth)  
 maxWidth = width;  
 }   
   
 return maxWidth;  
}  
  
/\* Get width of a given level \*/  
int getWidth(struct node\* root, int level)  
{  
   
 if(root == NULL)  
 return 0;  
   
 if(level == 1)  
 return 1;  
   
 else if (level > 1)  
 return getWidth(root->left, level-1) +   
 getWidth(root->right, level-1);  
}  
  
  
/\* UTILITY FUNCTIONS \*/  
/\* Compute the "height" of a tree -- the number of  
 nodes along the longest path from the root node  
 down to the farthest leaf node.\*/  
int height(struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node==NULL)  
 return 0;  
 else  
 {  
 /\* compute the height of each subtree \*/  
 int lHeight = height(node->left);  
 int rHeight = height(node->right);  
 /\* use the larger one \*/  
   
 return (lHeight > rHeight)? (lHeight+1): (rHeight+1);  
 }  
}  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
 return(node);  
}  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->right = newNode(8);   
 root->right->right->left = newNode(6);   
 root->right->right->right = newNode(7);   
  
 /\*  
 Constructed bunary tree is:  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ \  
 4 5 8   
 / \  
 6 7  
 \*/   
 printf("Maximum width is %d \n", getMaxWidth(root));   
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Time Complexity: O(n^2) in the worst case.

We can use Queue based level order traversal to optimize the time complexity of this method. The Queue based level order traversal will take O(n) time in worst case. Thanks to [Nitish](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/7447/comment-page-1#comment-1202), [DivyaC](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/7447/comment-page-1#comment-1143)and [tech.login.id2](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/7447/comment-page-1#comment-1783) for suggesting this optimization. See their comments for implementation using queue based traversal.

**Method 2 (Using Preorder Traversal)**  
 In this method we create a temporary array count[] of size equal to the height of tree. We initialize all values in count as 0. We traverse the tree using preorder traversal and fill the entries in count so that the count array contains count of nodes at each level in Binary Tree.

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to get height of a binary tree  
int height(struct node\* node);  
  
// A utility function to allocate a new node with given data  
struct node\* newNode(int data);  
  
// A utility function that returns maximum value in arr[] of size n  
int getMax(int arr[], int n);  
  
// A function that fills count array with count of nodes at every  
// level of given binary tree  
void getMaxWidthRecur(struct node \*root, int count[], int level);  
  
  
/\* Function to get the maximum width of a binary tree\*/  
int getMaxWidth(struct node\* root)  
{  
 int width;  
 int h = height(root);  
  
 // Create an array that will store count of nodes at each level  
 int \*count = (int \*)calloc(sizeof(int), h);  
  
 int level = 0;  
  
 // Fill the count array using preorder traversal  
 getMaxWidthRecur(root, count, level);  
  
 // Return the maximum value from count array  
 return getMax(count, h);  
}  
  
// A function that fills count array with count of nodes at every  
// level of given binary tree  
void getMaxWidthRecur(struct node \*root, int count[], int level)  
{  
 if(root)  
 {  
 count[level]++;  
 getMaxWidthRecur(root->left, count, level+1);  
 getMaxWidthRecur(root->right, count, level+1);  
 }  
}  
  
  
/\* UTILITY FUNCTIONS \*/  
/\* Compute the "height" of a tree -- the number of  
 nodes along the longest path from the root node  
 down to the farthest leaf node.\*/  
int height(struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node==NULL)  
 return 0;  
 else  
 {  
 /\* compute the height of each subtree \*/  
 int lHeight = height(node->left);  
 int rHeight = height(node->right);  
 /\* use the larger one \*/  
  
 return (lHeight > rHeight)? (lHeight+1): (rHeight+1);  
 }  
}  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
 return(node);  
}  
  
// Return the maximum value from count array  
int getMax(int arr[], int n)  
{  
 int max = arr[0];  
 int i;  
 for (i = 0; i < n; i++)  
 {  
 if (arr[i] > max)  
 max = arr[i];  
 }  
 return max;  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->right = newNode(8);  
 root->right->right->left = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right->right = newNode(7);  
  
 /\*  
 Constructed bunary tree is:  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ \  
 4 5 8  
 / \  
 6 7  
 \*/  
 printf("Maximum width is %d \n", getMaxWidth(root));  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Thanks to [Raja](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/7447/comment-page-1#comment-4345)and [jagdish](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/7447/comment-page-1#comment-4098)for suggesting this method.

Time Complexity: O(n)

Please write comments if you find the above code/algorithm incorrect, or find better ways to solve the same problem.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/maximum-width-of-a-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← Run Length Encoding](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/run-length-encoding/) [Intersection of two Sorted Linked Lists →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/intersection-of-two-sorted-linked-lists/)

# Merge Two Balanced Binary Search Trees

You are given two balanced binary search trees e.g., AVL or Red Black Tree. Write a function that merges the two given balanced BSTs into a balanced binary search tree. Let there be m elements in first tree and n elements in the other tree. Your merge function should take O(m+n) time.

In the following solutions, it is assumed that sizes of trees are also given as input. If the size is not given, then we can get the size by traversing the tree (See [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/632)).

**Method 1 (Insert elements of first tree to second)**  
 Take all elements of first BST one by one, and insert them into the second BST. Inserting an element to a self balancing BST takes Logn time (See [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/17679)) where n is size of the BST. So time complexity of this method is Log(n) + Log(n+1) … Log(m+n-1). The value of this expression will be between mLogn and mLog(m+n-1). As an optimization, we can pick the smaller tree as first tree.

**Method 2 (Merge Inorder Traversals)**  
 1) Do inorder traversal of first tree and store the traversal in one temp array arr1[]. This step takes O(m) time.  
 2) Do inorder traversal of second tree and store the traversal in another temp array arr2[]. This step takes O(n) time.  
 3) The arrays created in step 1 and 2 are sorted arrays. Merge the two sorted arrays into one array of size m + n. This step takes O(m+n) time.  
 4) Construct a balanced tree from the merged array using the technique discussed in [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/17138) post. This step takes O(m+n) time.

Time complexity of this method is O(m+n) which is better than method 1. This method takes O(m+n) time even if the input BSTs are not balanced.  
 Following is C++ implementation of this method.

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
// A utility unction to merge two sorted arrays into one  
int \*merge(int arr1[], int arr2[], int m, int n);  
  
// A helper function that stores inorder traversal of a tree in inorder array  
void storeInorder(struct node\* node, int inorder[], int \*index\_ptr);  
  
/\* A function that constructs Balanced Binary Search Tree from a sorted array  
 See http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/17138 \*/  
struct node\* sortedArrayToBST(int arr[], int start, int end);  
  
/\* This function merges two balanced BSTs with roots as root1 and root2.  
 m and n are the sizes of the trees respectively \*/  
struct node\* mergeTrees(struct node \*root1, struct node \*root2, int m, int n)  
{  
 // Store inorder traversal of first tree in an array arr1[]  
 int \*arr1 = new int[m];  
 int i = 0;  
 storeInorder(root1, arr1, &i);  
  
 // Store inorder traversal of second tree in another array arr2[]  
 int \*arr2 = new int[n];  
 int j = 0;  
 storeInorder(root2, arr2, &j);  
  
 // Merge the two sorted array into one  
 int \*mergedArr = merge(arr1, arr2, m, n);  
  
 // Construct a tree from the merged array and return root of the tree  
 return sortedArrayToBST (mergedArr, 0, m+n-1);  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
// A utility function to print inorder traversal of a given binary tree  
void printInorder(struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 /\* first recur on left child \*/  
 printInorder(node->left);  
  
 printf("%d ", node->data);  
  
 /\* now recur on right child \*/  
 printInorder(node->right);  
}  
  
// A utility unction to merge two sorted arrays into one  
int \*merge(int arr1[], int arr2[], int m, int n)  
{  
 // mergedArr[] is going to contain result  
 int \*mergedArr = new int[m + n];  
 int i = 0, j = 0, k = 0;  
  
 // Traverse through both arrays  
 while (i < m && j < n)  
 {  
 // Pick the smaler element and put it in mergedArr  
 if (arr1[i] < arr2[j])  
 {  
 mergedArr[k] = arr1[i];  
 i++;  
 }  
 else  
 {  
 mergedArr[k] = arr2[j];  
 j++;  
 }  
 k++;  
 }  
  
 // If there are more elements in first array  
 while (i < m)  
 {  
 mergedArr[k] = arr1[i];  
 i++; k++;  
 }  
  
 // If there are more elements in second array  
 while (j < n)  
 {  
 mergedArr[k] = arr2[j];  
 j++; k++;  
 }  
  
 return mergedArr;  
}  
  
// A helper function that stores inorder traversal of a tree rooted with node  
void storeInorder(struct node\* node, int inorder[], int \*index\_ptr)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 /\* first recur on left child \*/  
 storeInorder(node->left, inorder, index\_ptr);  
  
 inorder[\*index\_ptr] = node->data;  
 (\*index\_ptr)++; // increase index for next entry  
  
 /\* now recur on right child \*/  
 storeInorder(node->right, inorder, index\_ptr);  
}  
  
/\* A function that constructs Balanced Binary Search Tree from a sorted array  
 See http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/17138 \*/  
struct node\* sortedArrayToBST(int arr[], int start, int end)  
{  
 /\* Base Case \*/  
 if (start > end)  
 return NULL;  
  
 /\* Get the middle element and make it root \*/  
 int mid = (start + end)/2;  
 struct node \*root = newNode(arr[mid]);  
  
 /\* Recursively construct the left subtree and make it  
 left child of root \*/  
 root->left = sortedArrayToBST(arr, start, mid-1);  
  
 /\* Recursively construct the right subtree and make it  
 right child of root \*/  
 root->right = sortedArrayToBST(arr, mid+1, end);  
  
 return root;  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 /\* Create following tree as first balanced BST  
 100  
 / \  
 50 300  
 / \  
 20 70  
 \*/  
 struct node \*root1 = newNode(100);  
 root1->left = newNode(50);  
 root1->right = newNode(300);  
 root1->left->left = newNode(20);  
 root1->left->right = newNode(70);  
  
 /\* Create following tree as second balanced BST  
 80  
 / \  
 40 120  
 \*/  
 struct node \*root2 = newNode(80);  
 root2->left = newNode(40);  
 root2->right = newNode(120);  
  
 struct node \*mergedTree = mergeTrees(root1, root2, 5, 3);  
  
 printf ("Following is Inorder traversal of the merged tree \n");  
 printInorder(mergedTree);  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Following is Inorder traversal of the merged tree  
20 40 50 70 80 100 120 300

**Method 3 (In-Place Merge using DLL)**  
 We can use a Doubly Linked List to merge trees in place. Following are the steps.

1) Convert the given two Binary Search Trees into doubly linked list in place (Refer [this post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/1148) for this step).  
 2) Merge the two sorted Linked Lists (Refer [this post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/3622) for this step).  
 3) Build a Balanced Binary Search Tree from the merged list created in step 2. (Refer [this post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/17629) for this step)

Time complexity of this method is also O(m+n) and this method does conversion in place.

Thanks to [Dheeraj](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/18611/comment-page-1#comment-7911) and [Ronzii](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/18611/comment-page-1#comment-7914) for suggesting this method.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/merge-two-balanced-binary-search-trees/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← Greedy Algorithms | Set 1 (Activity Selection Problem)](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/greedy-algorithms-set-1-activity-selection-problem/) [Union and Intersection of two Linked Lists →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/union-and-intersection-of-two-linked-lists/)

# Merge two BSTs with limited extra space

Given two Binary Search Trees(BST), print the elements of both BSTs in sorted form. The expected time complexity is O(m+n) where m is the number of nodes in first tree and n is the number of nodes in second tree. Maximum allowed auxiliary space is O(height of the first tree + height of the second tree).

Examples:

First BST   
 3  
 / \  
 1 5  
Second BST  
 4  
 / \  
2 6  
Output: 1 2 3 4 5 6  
  
  
First BST   
 8  
 / \  
 2 10  
 /  
 1  
Second BST   
 5  
 /   
 3   
 /  
 0  
Output: 0 1 2 3 5 8 10

Source: [Google interview question](http://geeksforgeeks.org/forum/topic/google-interview-question-9)

A similar question has been discussed earlier. Let us first discuss already discussed methods of the [previous post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/18611) which was for Balanced BSTs. The method 1 can be applied here also, but the time complexity will be O(n^2) in worst case. The method 2 can also be applied here, but the extra space required will be O(n) which violates the constraint given in this question. Method 3 can be applied here but the step 3 of method 3 can’t be done in O(n) for an unbalanced BST.

Thanks to [Kumar](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/forums/users/gautam5669/) for suggesting the following solution.

The idea is to use [iterative inorder traversal](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/5592). We use two auxiliary stacks for two BSTs. Since we need to print the elements in sorted form, whenever we get a smaller element from any of the trees, we print it. If the element is greater, then we push it back to stack for the next iteration.

#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
// Structure of a BST Node  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left;  
 struct node \*right;  
};  
  
//.................... START OF STACK RELATED STUFF....................  
// A stack node  
struct snode  
{  
 struct node \*t;  
 struct snode \*next;  
};  
  
// Function to add an elemt k to stack  
void push(struct snode \*\*s, struct node \*k)  
{  
 struct snode \*tmp = (struct snode \*) malloc(sizeof(struct snode));  
  
 //perform memory check here  
 tmp->t = k;  
 tmp->next = \*s;  
 (\*s) = tmp;  
}  
  
// Function to pop an element t from stack  
struct node \*pop(struct snode \*\*s)  
{  
 struct node \*t;  
 struct snode \*st;  
 st=\*s;  
 (\*s) = (\*s)->next;  
 t = st->t;  
 free(st);  
 return t;  
}  
  
// Fucntion to check whether the stack is empty or not  
int isEmpty(struct snode \*s)  
{  
 if (s == NULL )  
 return 1;  
  
 return 0;  
}  
//.................... END OF STACK RELATED STUFF....................  
  
  
/\* Utility function to create a new Binary Tree node \*/  
struct node\* newNode (int data)  
{  
 struct node \*temp = new struct node;  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = NULL;  
 temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
/\* A utility function to print Inoder traversal of a Binary Tree \*/  
void inorder(struct node \*root)  
{  
 if (root != NULL)  
 {  
 inorder(root->left);  
 printf("%d ", root->data);  
 inorder(root->right);  
 }  
}  
  
// The function to print data of two BSTs in sorted order  
void merge(struct node \*root1, struct node \*root2)  
{  
 // s1 is stack to hold nodes of first BST  
 struct snode \*s1 = NULL;  
  
 // Current node of first BST  
 struct node \*current1 = root1;  
  
 // s2 is stack to hold nodes of second BST  
 struct snode \*s2 = NULL;  
  
 // Current node of second BST  
 struct node \*current2 = root2;  
  
 // If first BST is empty, then output is inorder  
 // traversal of second BST  
 if (root1 == NULL)  
 {  
 inorder(root2);  
 return;  
 }  
 // If second BST is empty, then output is inorder  
 // traversal of first BST  
 if (root2 == NULL)  
 {  
 inorder(root1);  
 return ;  
 }  
  
 // Run the loop while there are nodes not yet printed.  
 // The nodes may be in stack(explored, but not printed)  
 // or may be not yet explored  
 while (current1 != NULL || !isEmpty(s1) ||  
 current2 != NULL || !isEmpty(s2))  
 {  
 // Following steps follow iterative Inorder Traversal  
 if (current1 != NULL || current2 != NULL )  
 {  
 // Reach the leftmost node of both BSTs and push ancestors of  
 // leftmost nodes to stack s1 and s2 respectively  
 if (current1 != NULL)  
 {  
 push(&s1, current1);  
 current1 = current1->left;  
 }  
 if (current2 != NULL)  
 {  
 push(&s2, current2);  
 current2 = current2->left;  
 }  
  
 }  
 else  
 {  
 // If we reach a NULL node and either of the stacks is empty,  
 // then one tree is exhausted, ptint the other tree  
 if (isEmpty(s1))  
 {  
 while (!isEmpty(s2))  
 {  
 current2 = pop (&s2);  
 current2->left = NULL;  
 inorder(current2);  
 }  
 return ;  
 }  
 if (isEmpty(s2))  
 {  
 while (!isEmpty(s1))  
 {  
 current1 = pop (&s1);  
 current1->left = NULL;  
 inorder(current1);  
 }  
 return ;  
 }  
  
 // Pop an element from both stacks and compare the  
 // popped elements  
 current1 = pop(&s1);  
 current2 = pop(&s2);  
  
 // If element of first tree is smaller, then print it  
 // and push the right subtree. If the element is larger,  
 // then we push it back to the corresponding stack.  
 if (current1->data < current2->data)  
 {  
 printf("%d ", current1->data);  
 current1 = current1->right;  
 push(&s2, current2);  
 current2 = NULL;  
 }  
 else  
 {  
 printf("%d ", current2->data);  
 current2 = current2->right;  
 push(&s1, current1);  
 current1 = NULL;  
 }  
 }  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions \*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root1 = NULL, \*root2 = NULL;  
  
 /\* Let us create the following tree as first tree  
 3  
 / \  
 1 5  
 \*/  
 root1 = newNode(3);  
 root1->left = newNode(1);  
 root1->right = newNode(5);  
  
 /\* Let us create the following tree as second tree  
 4  
 / \  
 2 6  
 \*/  
 root2 = newNode(4);  
 root2->left = newNode(2);  
 root2->right = newNode(6);  
  
 // Print sorted nodes of both trees  
 merge(root1, root2);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Time Complexity: O(m+n)  
 Auxiliary Space: O(height of the first tree + height of the second tree)

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

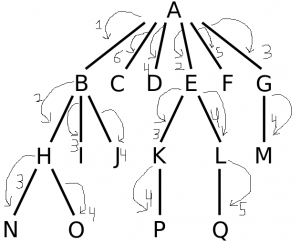
<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/merge-two-bsts-with-limited-extra-space/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Minimum no. of iterations to pass information to all nodes in the tree

Given a very large n-ary tree. Where the root node has some information which it wants to pass to all of its children down to the leaves with the constraint that it can only pass the information to one of its children at a time (take it as one iteration).

Now in the next iteration the child node can transfer that information to only one of its children and at the same time instance the child’s parent i.e. root can pass the info to one of its remaining children. Continuing in this way we have to find the minimum no of iterations required to pass the information to all nodes in the tree.

Minimum no of iterations for tree below is 6. The root A first passes information to B. In next iteration, A passes information to E and B passes information to H and so on.  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/amazon.png)

**We strongly recommend to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.**

This can be done using Post Order Traversal. The idea is to consider height and children count on each and every node.  
 If a child node i takes ci iterations to pass info below its subtree, then its parent will take (ci + 1) iterations to pass info to subtree rooted at that child i.  
 If parent has more children, it will pass info to them in subsequent iterations. Let’s say children of a parent takes c1, c2, c3, c4, …, cn iterations to pass info in their own subtree, Now parent has to pass info to these n children one by one in n iterations. If parent picks child i in ith iteration, then parent will take (i + ci) iterations to pass info to child i and all it’s subtree.  
 In any iteration, when parent passes info a child i+1, children (1 to i) which got info from parent already in previous iterations, will pass info to further down in subsequent iterations, if any child (1 to i) has its own child further down.  
 To pass info to whole tree in minimum iterations, it needs to be made sure that bandwidth is utilized as efficiently as possible (i.e. maximum passable no of nodes should pass info further down in any iteration)  
 The best possible scenario would be that in nth iteration, n different nodes pass info to their child.  
 **Nodes with height = 0:** (Trivial case) Leaf node has no children (no information passing needed), so no of iterations would be ZERO.  
 **Nodes with height = 1:** Here node has to pass info to all the children one by one (all children are leaf node, so no more information passing further down). Since all children are leaf, node can pass info to any child in any order (pick any child who didn’t receive the info yet). One iteration needed for each child and so no of iterations would be no of children.So node with height 1 with n children will take n iterations.  
 Take a counter initialized with ZERO, loop through all children and keep incrementing counter.  
 **Nodes with height > 1:** Let’s assume that there are n children (1 to n) of a node and minimum no iterations for all n children are c1, c2, …., cn.  
 To make sure maximum no of nodes participate in info passing in any iteration, parent should 1st pass info to that child who will take maximum iteration to pass info further down in subsequent iterations. i.e. in any iteration, parent should choose the child who takes maximum iteration later on. It can be thought of as a greedy approach where parent choose that child 1st, who needs maximum no of iterations so that all subsequent iterations can be utilized efficiently.  
 If parent goes in any other fashion, then in the end, there could be some nodes which are done quite early, sitting idle and so bandwidth is not utilized efficiently in further iterations.  
 If there are two children i and j with minimum iterations ci and cj where ci > cj, then If parent picks child j 1st then no of iterations needed by parent to pass info to both children and their subtree would be:max (1 + cj, 2 + ci) = 2 + ci  
 If parent picks child i 1st then no of iterations needed by parent to pass info to both children and their subtree would be: max(1 + ci, 2 + cj) = 1 + ci (So picking ci gives better result than picking cj)

This tells that parent should always choose child i with max ci value in any iteration.  
 SO here greedy approach is:  
 sort all ci values decreasing order,  
 let’s say after sorting, values are c1 > c2 > c3 > …. > cn  
 take a counter c, set c = 1 + c1 (for child with maximum no of iterations)  
 for all children i from 2 to n, c = c + 1 + ci  
 then total no of iterations needed by parent is max(n, c)

Let ***minItr(A)*** be the minimum iteration needed to pass info from node A to it’s all the sub-tree. Let ***child(A)*** be the count of all children for node A. So recursive relation would be:

1. Get minItr(B) of all children (B) of a node (A)  
2. Sort all minItr(B) in descending order  
3. Get minItr of A based on all minItr(B)  
 minItr(A) = child(A)  
 For children B from i = 0 to child(A)  
 minItr(A) = max ( minItr(A), minItr(B) + i + 1)  
  
Base cases would be:  
If node is leaf, minItr = 0  
If node's height is 1, minItr = children count

Following is C++ implementation of above idea.

// C++ program to find minimum number of iterations to pass  
// information from root to all nodes in an n-ary tree  
#include<iostream>  
#include<list>  
#include<cmath>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
using namespace std;  
   
// A class to represent n-ary tree (Note that the implementation  
// is similar to graph for simplicity of implementation  
class NAryTree  
{  
 int N; // No. of nodes in Tree  
   
 // Pointer to an array containing list of children  
 list<int> \*adj;  
   
 // A function used by getMinIter(), it basically does postorder  
 void getMinIterUtil(int v, int minItr[]);  
public:  
 NAryTree(int N); // Constructor  
   
 // function to add a child w to v  
 void addChild(int v, int w);  
   
 // The main function to find minimum iterations  
 int getMinIter();  
  
 static int compare(const void \* a, const void \* b);  
};  
   
NAryTree::NAryTree(int N)  
{  
 this->N = N;  
 adj = new list<int>[N];  
}  
   
// To add a child w to v  
void NAryTree::addChild(int v, int w)  
{  
 adj[v].push\_back(w); // Add w to v’s list.  
}  
   
/\* A recursive function to used by getMinIter(). This function  
// mainly does postorder traversal and get minimum iteration of all children  
// of node u, sort them in decreasing order and then get minimum iteration   
// of node u  
  
1. Get minItr(B) of all children (B) of a node (A)  
2. Sort all minItr(B) in descending order  
3. Get minItr of A based on all minItr(B)  
 minItr(A) = child(A) -->> child(A) is children count of node A  
 For children B from i = 0 to child(A)  
 minItr(A) = max ( minItr(A), minItr(B) + i + 1)  
  
Base cases would be:  
If node is leaf, minItr = 0  
If node's height is 1, minItr = children count  
\*/  
  
void NAryTree::getMinIterUtil(int u, int minItr[])  
{  
 minItr[u] = adj[u].size();  
 int \*minItrTemp = new int[minItr[u]];  
 int k = 0, tmp = 0;  
 // Recur for all the vertices adjacent to this vertex  
 list<int>::iterator i;  
 for (i = adj[u].begin(); i!= adj[u].end(); ++i)  
 {  
 getMinIterUtil(\*i, minItr);  
 minItrTemp[k++] = minItr[\*i];  
 }  
 qsort(minItrTemp, minItr[u], sizeof (int), compare);  
 for (k = 0; k < adj[u].size(); k++)  
 {  
 tmp = minItrTemp[k] + k + 1;  
 minItr[u] = max(minItr[u], tmp);  
 }  
 delete[] minItrTemp;  
}  
   
// The function to do PostOrder traversal. It uses  
// recursive getMinIterUtil()  
int NAryTree::getMinIter()  
{  
 // Set minimum iteration all the vertices as zero  
 int \*minItr = new int[N];  
 int res = -1;  
 for (int i = 0; i < N; i++)  
 minItr[i] = 0;  
   
 // Start Post Order Traversal from Root  
 getMinIterUtil(0, minItr);  
 res = minItr[0];  
 delete[] minItr;  
 return res;  
}  
  
int NAryTree::compare(const void \* a, const void \* b)  
{  
 return ( \*(int\*)b - \*(int\*)a );  
}  
   
// Driver function to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // TestCase 1  
 NAryTree tree1(17);  
 tree1.addChild(0, 1);  
 tree1.addChild(0, 2);  
 tree1.addChild(0, 3);  
 tree1.addChild(0, 4);  
 tree1.addChild(0, 5);  
 tree1.addChild(0, 6);  
   
 tree1.addChild(1, 7);  
 tree1.addChild(1, 8);  
 tree1.addChild(1, 9);  
   
 tree1.addChild(4, 10);  
 tree1.addChild(4, 11);  
   
 tree1.addChild(6, 12);  
   
 tree1.addChild(7, 13);  
 tree1.addChild(7, 14);  
 tree1.addChild(10, 15);  
 tree1.addChild(11, 16);  
   
 cout << "TestCase 1 - Minimum Iteration: "  
 << tree1.getMinIter() << endl;  
   
 // TestCase 2  
 NAryTree tree2(3);  
 tree2.addChild(0, 1);  
 tree2.addChild(0, 2);  
 cout << "TestCase 2 - Minimum Iteration: "  
 << tree2.getMinIter() << endl;  
   
 // TestCase 3  
 NAryTree tree3(1);  
 cout << "TestCase 3 - Minimum Iteration: "  
 << tree3.getMinIter() << endl;  
   
 // TestCase 4  
 NAryTree tree4(6);  
 tree4.addChild(0, 1);  
 tree4.addChild(1, 2);  
 tree4.addChild(2, 3);  
 tree4.addChild(3, 4);  
 tree4.addChild(4, 5);  
 cout << "TestCase 4 - Minimum Iteration: "  
 << tree4.getMinIter() << endl;  
   
 // TestCase 5  
 NAryTree tree5(6);  
 tree5.addChild(0, 1);  
 tree5.addChild(0, 2);  
 tree5.addChild(2, 3);  
 tree5.addChild(2, 4);  
 tree5.addChild(2, 5);  
 cout << "TestCase 5 - Minimum Iteration: "  
 << tree5.getMinIter() << endl;  
   
 // TestCase 6  
 NAryTree tree6(6);  
 tree6.addChild(0, 1);  
 tree6.addChild(0, 2);  
 tree6.addChild(2, 3);  
 tree6.addChild(2, 4);  
 tree6.addChild(3, 5);  
 cout << "TestCase 6 - Minimum Iteration: "  
 << tree6.getMinIter() << endl;  
   
 // TestCase 7  
 NAryTree tree7(14);  
 tree7.addChild(0, 1);  
 tree7.addChild(0, 2);  
 tree7.addChild(0, 3);  
 tree7.addChild(1, 4);  
 tree7.addChild(2, 5);  
 tree7.addChild(2, 6);  
 tree7.addChild(4, 7);  
 tree7.addChild(5, 8);  
 tree7.addChild(5, 9);  
 tree7.addChild(7, 10);  
 tree7.addChild(8, 11);  
 tree7.addChild(8, 12);  
 tree7.addChild(10, 13);  
 cout << "TestCase 7 - Minimum Iteration: "  
 << tree7.getMinIter() << endl;  
   
 // TestCase 8  
 NAryTree tree8(14);  
 tree8.addChild(0, 1);  
 tree8.addChild(0, 2);  
 tree8.addChild(0, 3);  
 tree8.addChild(0, 4);  
 tree8.addChild(0, 5);  
 tree8.addChild(1, 6);  
 tree8.addChild(2, 7);  
 tree8.addChild(3, 8);  
 tree8.addChild(4, 9);  
 tree8.addChild(6, 10);  
 tree8.addChild(7, 11);  
 tree8.addChild(8, 12);  
 tree8.addChild(9, 13);  
 cout << "TestCase 8 - Minimum Iteration: "  
 << tree8.getMinIter() << endl;  
  
 // TestCase 9  
 NAryTree tree9(25);  
 tree9.addChild(0, 1);  
 tree9.addChild(0, 2);  
 tree9.addChild(0, 3);  
 tree9.addChild(0, 4);  
 tree9.addChild(0, 5);  
 tree9.addChild(0, 6);  
  
 tree9.addChild(1, 7);  
 tree9.addChild(2, 8);  
 tree9.addChild(3, 9);  
 tree9.addChild(4, 10);  
 tree9.addChild(5, 11);  
 tree9.addChild(6, 12);  
  
 tree9.addChild(7, 13);  
 tree9.addChild(8, 14);  
 tree9.addChild(9, 15);  
 tree9.addChild(10, 16);  
 tree9.addChild(11, 17);  
 tree9.addChild(12, 18);  
   
 tree9.addChild(13, 19);  
 tree9.addChild(14, 20);  
 tree9.addChild(15, 21);  
 tree9.addChild(16, 22);  
 tree9.addChild(17, 23);  
 tree9.addChild(19, 24);  
  
 cout << "TestCase 9 - Minimum Iteration: "  
 << tree9.getMinIter() << endl;  
   
 return 0;  
}

Output:

TestCase 1 - Minimum Iteration: 6  
TestCase 2 - Minimum Iteration: 2  
TestCase 3 - Minimum Iteration: 0  
TestCase 4 - Minimum Iteration: 5  
TestCase 5 - Minimum Iteration: 4  
TestCase 6 - Minimum Iteration: 3  
TestCase 7 - Minimum Iteration: 6  
TestCase 8 - Minimum Iteration: 6  
TestCase 9 - Minimum Iteration: 8

This article is contributed by **Anurag Singh**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/minimum-iterations-pass-information-nodes-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← [TopTalent.in] Exclusive Interview with Abhishek who got into DE Shaw](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/toptalent-exclusive-interview-abhishek-got-de-shaw/) [Intuit Interview | Set 3 (For SE-2) →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/intuit-interview-for-se-2/)

# Morris traversal for Preorder

Using Morris Traversal, we can traverse the tree without using stack and recursion. The algorithm for Preorder is almost similar to [Morris traversal for Inorder](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/inorder-tree-traversal-without-recursion-and-without-stack/).

**1.**..**If** left child is null, print the current node data. Move to right child.  
 ….**Else**, Make the right child of the inorder predecessor point to the current node. Two cases arise:  
 ………**a)** The right child of the inorder predecessor already points to the current node. Set right child to NULL. Move to right child of current node.  
 ………**b)** The right child is NULL. Set it to current node. Print current node’s data and move to left child of current node.  
 **2.**..Iterate until current node is not NULL.

Following is C implementation of the above algorithm.

// C program for Morris Preorder traversal  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* temp = (struct node\*) malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// Preorder traversal without recursion and without stack  
void morrisTraversalPreorder(struct node\* root)  
{  
 while (root)  
 {  
 // If left child is null, print the current node data. Move to  
 // right child.  
 if (root->left == NULL)  
 {  
 printf( "%d ", root->data );  
 root = root->right;  
 }  
 else  
 {  
 // Find inorder predecessor  
 struct node\* current = root->left;  
 while (current->right && current->right != root)  
 current = current->right;  
  
 // If the right child of inorder predecessor already points to  
 // this node  
 if (current->right == root)  
 {  
 current->right = NULL;  
 root = root->right;  
 }  
  
 // If right child doesn't point to this node, then print this  
 // node and make right child point to this node  
 else  
 {  
 printf("%d ", root->data);  
 current->right = root;  
 root = root->left;  
 }  
 }  
 }  
}  
  
// Function for sStandard preorder traversal  
void preorder(struct node\* root)  
{  
 if (root)  
 {  
 printf( "%d ", root->data);  
 preorder(root->left);  
 preorder(root->right);  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node\* root = NULL;  
  
 root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
  
 root->right->left = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(7);  
  
 root->left->left->left = newNode(8);  
 root->left->left->right = newNode(9);  
  
 root->left->right->left = newNode(10);  
 root->left->right->right = newNode(11);  
  
 morrisTraversalPreorder(root);  
  
 printf("\n");  
 preorder(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

1 2 4 8 9 5 10 11 3 6 7  
1 2 4 8 9 5 10 11 3 6 7

**Limitations:**  
 Morris traversal modifies the tree during the process. It establishes the right links while moving down the tree and resets the right links while moving up the tree. So the algorithm cannot be applied if write operations are not allowed.

This article is compiled by [**Aashish Barnwal**](https://www.facebook.com/barnwal.aashish) and reviewed by GeeksforGeeks team. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/morris-traversal-for-preorder/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Perfect Binary Tree Specific Level Order Traversal

Given a [Perfect Binary Tree](http://xlinux.nist.gov/dads//HTML/perfectBinaryTree.html) like below:  
 (click on image to get a clear view)

Print the level order of nodes in following specific manner:

1 2 3 4 7 5 6 8 15 9 14 10 13 11 12 16 31 17 30 18 29 19 28 20 27 21 26 22 25 23 24

i.e. print nodes in level order but nodes should be from left and right side alternatively. Here 1st and 2nd levels are trivial.  
 While 3rd level: 4(left), 7(right), 5(left), 6(right) are printed.  
 While 4th level: 8(left), 15(right), 9(left), 14(right), .. are printed.  
 While 5th level: 16(left), 31(right), 17(left), 30(right), .. are printed.

**We strongly recommend to minimize your browser and try this yourself first.**

In standard [Level Order Traversal](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/level-order-tree-traversal/), we enqueue root into a queue 1st, then we dequeue ONE node from queue, process (print) it, enqueue its children into queue. We keep doing this until queue is empty.

**Approach 1:**  
 We can do standard level order traversal here too but instead of printing nodes directly, we have to store nodes in current level in a temporary array or list 1st and then take nodes from alternate ends (left and right) and print nodes. Keep repeating this for all levels.  
 This approach takes more memory than standard traversal.

**Approach 2:**  
 The standard level order traversal idea will slightly change here. Instead of processing ONE node at a time, we will process TWO nodes at a time. And while pushing children into queue, the enqueue order will be: 1st node’s left child, 2nd node’s right child, 1st node’s right child and 2nd node’s left child.

/\* C++ program for special order traversal \*/  
#include <iostream>  
#include <queue>  
using namespace std;  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct Node  
{  
 int data;  
 Node \*left;  
 Node \*right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
Node \*newNode(int data)  
{  
 Node \*node = new Node;  
 node->data = data;  
 node->right = node->left = NULL;  
 return node;  
}  
  
/\* Given a perfect binary tree, print its nodes in specific  
 level order \*/  
void printSpecificLevelOrder(Node \*root)  
{  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 // Let us print root and next level first  
 cout << root->data;  
  
 // / Since it is perfect Binary Tree, right is not checked  
 if (root->left != NULL)  
 cout << " " << root->left->data << " " << root->right->data;  
  
 // Do anything more if there are nodes at next level in  
 // given perfect Binary Tree  
 if (root->left->left == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 // Create a queue and enqueue left and right children of root  
 queue <Node \*> q;  
 q.push(root->left);  
 q.push(root->right);  
  
 // We process two nodes at a time, so we need two variables  
 // to store two front items of queue  
 Node \*first = NULL, \*second = NULL;  
  
 // traversal loop  
 while (!q.empty())  
 {  
 // Pop two items from queue  
 first = q.front();  
 q.pop();  
 second = q.front();  
 q.pop();  
  
 // Print children of first and second in reverse order  
 cout << " " << first->left->data << " " << second->right->data;  
 cout << " " << first->right->data << " " << second->left->data;  
  
 // If first and second have grandchildren, enqueue them  
 // in reverse order  
 if (first->left->left != NULL)  
 {  
 q.push(first->left);  
 q.push(second->right);  
 q.push(first->right);  
 q.push(second->left);  
 }  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 //Perfect Binary Tree of Height 4  
 Node \*root = newNode(1);  
  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(7);  
  
 root->left->left->left = newNode(8);  
 root->left->left->right = newNode(9);  
 root->left->right->left = newNode(10);  
 root->left->right->right = newNode(11);  
 root->right->left->left = newNode(12);  
 root->right->left->right = newNode(13);  
 root->right->right->left = newNode(14);  
 root->right->right->right = newNode(15);  
  
 root->left->left->left->left = newNode(16);  
 root->left->left->left->right = newNode(17);  
 root->left->left->right->left = newNode(18);  
 root->left->left->right->right = newNode(19);  
 root->left->right->left->left = newNode(20);  
 root->left->right->left->right = newNode(21);  
 root->left->right->right->left = newNode(22);  
 root->left->right->right->right = newNode(23);  
 root->right->left->left->left = newNode(24);  
 root->right->left->left->right = newNode(25);  
 root->right->left->right->left = newNode(26);  
 root->right->left->right->right = newNode(27);  
 root->right->right->left->left = newNode(28);  
 root->right->right->left->right = newNode(29);  
 root->right->right->right->left = newNode(30);  
 root->right->right->right->right = newNode(31);  
  
 cout << "Specific Level Order traversal of binary tree is \n";  
 printSpecificLevelOrder(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Specific Level Order traversal of binary tree is  
1 2 3 4 7 5 6 8 15 9 14 10 13 11 12 16 31 17 30 18 29 19 28 20 27 21 26 22 25 23 24

**Followup Questions:**

1. The above code prints specific level order from TOP to BOTTOM. How will you do specific level order traversal from BOTTOM to TOP ([Amazon Interview | Set 120 – Round 1 Last Problem](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/amazon-interview-set-120-campus-internship/))
2. What if tree is not perfect, but complete.
3. What if tree is neither perfect, nor complete. It can be any general binary tree.

This article is contributed by **Anurag Singh**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/perfect-binary-tree-specific-level-order-traversal/>

# Populate Inorder Successor for all nodes

Given a Binary Tree where each node has following structure, write a function to populate next pointer for all nodes. The next pointer for every node should be set to point to inorder successor.

struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
 struct node\* next;  
}

Initially, all next pointers have NULL values. Your function should fill these next pointers so that they point to inorder successor.

**Solution (Use Reverse Inorder Traversal)**  
 Traverse the given tree in reverse inorder traversal and keep track of previously visited node. When a node is being visited, assign previously visited node as next.

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left;  
 struct node \*right;  
 struct node \*next;  
};  
  
/\* Set next of p and all descendents of p by traversing them in reverse Inorder \*/  
void populateNext(struct node\* p)  
{  
 // The first visited node will be the rightmost node  
 // next of the rightmost node will be NULL  
 static struct node \*next = NULL;  
  
 if (p)  
 {  
 // First set the next pointer in right subtree  
 populateNext(p->right);  
  
 // Set the next as previously visited node in reverse Inorder  
 p->next = next;  
  
 // Change the prev for subsequent node  
 next = p;  
  
 // Finally, set the next pointer in left subtree  
 populateNext(p->left);  
 }  
}  
  
/\* UTILITY FUNCTIONS \*/  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newnode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
 node->next = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
  
 /\* Constructed binary tree is  
 10  
 / \  
 8 12  
 /  
 3  
 \*/  
 struct node \*root = newnode(10);  
 root->left = newnode(8);  
 root->right = newnode(12);  
 root->left->left = newnode(3);  
  
 // Populates nextRight pointer in all nodes  
 populateNext(root);  
  
 // Let us see the populated values  
 struct node \*ptr = root->left->left;  
 while(ptr)  
 {  
 // -1 is printed if there is no successor  
 printf("Next of %d is %d \n", ptr->data, ptr->next? ptr->next->data: -1);  
 ptr = ptr->next;  
 }  
  
 return 0;  
}

We can avoid the use of static variable by passing reference to next as paramater.

// An implementation that doesn't use static variable  
  
// A wrapper over populateNextRecur  
void populateNext(struct node \*root)  
{  
 // The first visited node will be the rightmost node  
 // next of the rightmost node will be NULL  
 struct node \*next = NULL;  
  
 populateNextRecur(root, &next);  
}  
  
/\* Set next of all descendents of p by traversing them in reverse Inorder \*/  
void populateNextRecur(struct node\* p, struct node \*\*next\_ref)  
{  
 if (p)  
 {  
 // First set the next pointer in right subtree  
 populateNextRecur(p->right, next\_ref);  
  
 // Set the next as previously visited node in reverse Inorder  
 p->next = \*next\_ref;  
  
 // Change the prev for subsequent node  
 \*next\_ref = p;  
  
 // Finally, set the next pointer in right subtree  
 populateNextRecur(p->left, next\_ref);  
 }  
}

Time Complexity: O(n)

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/populate-inorder-successor-for-all-nodes/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Print ancestors of a given binary tree node without recursion

Given a Binary Tree and a key, write a function that prints all the ancestors of the key in the given binary tree.

For example, consider the following Binary Tree

1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ / \  
 4 5 6 7   
 / \ /  
 8 9 10

Following are different input keys and their ancestors in the above tree

Input Key List of Ancestors   
-------------------------  
 1   
 2 1  
 3 1  
 4 2 1  
 5 2 1  
 6 3 1  
 7 3 1  
 8 4 2 1  
 9 5 2 1  
10 7 3 1

Recursive solution for this problem is discussed [here](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-ancestors-of-a-given-node-in-binary-tree/).  
 It is clear that we need to use a stack based iterative traversal of the Binary Tree. The idea is to have all ancestors in stack when we reach the node with given key. Once we reach the key, all we have to do is, print contents of stack.  
 How to get all ancestors in stack when we reach the given node? We can traverse all nodes in Postorder way. If we take a closer look at the recursive postorder traversal, we can easily observe that, when recursive function is called for a node, the recursion call stack contains ancestors of the node. So idea is do iterative Postorder traversal and stop the traversal when we reach the desired node.

Following is C implementation of the above approach.

// C program to print all ancestors of a given key  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
// Maximum stack size  
#define MAX\_SIZE 100  
  
// Structure for a tree node  
struct Node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// Structure for Stack  
struct Stack  
{  
 int size;  
 int top;  
 struct Node\* \*array;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new tree node  
struct Node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct Node\* node = (struct Node\*) malloc(sizeof(struct Node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = node->right = NULL;  
 return node;  
}  
  
// A utility function to create a stack of given size  
struct Stack\* createStack(int size)  
{  
 struct Stack\* stack = (struct Stack\*) malloc(sizeof(struct Stack));  
 stack->size = size;  
 stack->top = -1;  
 stack->array = (struct Node\*\*) malloc(stack->size \* sizeof(struct Node\*));  
 return stack;  
}  
  
// BASIC OPERATIONS OF STACK  
int isFull(struct Stack\* stack)  
{  
 return ((stack->top + 1) == stack->size);  
}  
int isEmpty(struct Stack\* stack)  
{  
 return stack->top == -1;  
}  
void push(struct Stack\* stack, struct Node\* node)  
{  
 if (isFull(stack))  
 return;  
 stack->array[++stack->top] = node;  
}  
struct Node\* pop(struct Stack\* stack)  
{  
 if (isEmpty(stack))  
 return NULL;  
 return stack->array[stack->top--];  
}  
struct Node\* peek(struct Stack\* stack)  
{  
 if (isEmpty(stack))  
 return NULL;  
 return stack->array[stack->top];  
}  
  
// Iterative Function to print all ancestors of a given key  
void printAncestors(struct Node \*root, int key)  
{  
 if (root == NULL) return;  
  
 // Create a stack to hold ancestors  
 struct Stack\* stack = createStack(MAX\_SIZE);  
  
 // Traverse the complete tree in postorder way till we find the key  
 while (1)  
 {  
 // Traverse the left side. While traversing, push the nodes into  
 // the stack so that their right subtrees can be traversed later  
 while (root && root->data != key)  
 {  
 push(stack, root); // push current node  
 root = root->left; // move to next node  
 }  
  
 // If the node whose ancestors are to be printed is found,  
 // then break the while loop.  
 if (root && root->data == key)  
 break;  
  
 // Check if right sub-tree exists for the node at top  
 // If not then pop that node because we don't need this  
 // node any more.  
 if (peek(stack)->right == NULL)  
 {  
 root = pop(stack);  
  
 // If the popped node is right child of top, then remove the top  
 // as well. Left child of the top must have processed before.  
 // Consider the following tree for example and key = 3. If we  
 // remove the following loop, the program will go in an  
 // infinite loop after reaching 5.  
 // 1  
 // / \  
 // 2 3  
 // \  
 // 4  
 // \  
 // 5  
 while (!isEmpty(stack) && peek(stack)->right == root)  
 root = pop(stack);  
 }  
  
 // if stack is not empty then simply set the root as right child  
 // of top and start traversing right sub-tree.  
 root = isEmpty(stack)? NULL: peek(stack)->right;  
 }  
  
 // If stack is not empty, print contents of stack  
 // Here assumption is that the key is there in tree  
 while (!isEmpty(stack))  
 printf("%d ", pop(stack)->data);  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us construct a binary tree  
 struct Node\* root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(7);  
 root->left->left->left = newNode(8);  
 root->left->right->right = newNode(9);  
 root->right->right->left = newNode(10);  
  
 printf("Following are all keys and their ancestors\n");  
 for (int key = 1; key <= 10; key++)  
 {  
 printf("%d: ", key);  
 printAncestors(root, key);  
 printf("\n");  
 }  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Following are all keys and their ancestors  
1:  
2: 1  
3: 1  
4: 2 1  
5: 2 1  
6: 3 1  
7: 3 1  
8: 4 2 1  
9: 5 2 1  
10: 7 3 1

**Exercise**  
 Note that the above solution assumes that the given key is present in the given Binary Tree. It may go in infinite loop if key is not present. Extend the above solution to work even when the key is not present in tree.

This article is contrubuted by[**Chandra Prakash**](https://www.facebook.com/chandra.prakash.52643?fref=ts). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-ancestors-of-a-given-binary-tree-node-without-recursion/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [stack](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/stack/), [StackAndQueue](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/stackandqueue/)

# Print Ancestors of a given node in Binary Tree

Given a Binary Tree and a key, write a function that prints all the ancestors of the key in the given binary tree.

For example, if the given tree is following Binary Tree and key is 7, then your function should print 4, 2 and 1.

1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \  
 4 5  
 /  
 7

Thanks to [Mike](http://geeksforgeeks.org/forum/topic/amazon-interview-question-for-software-engineerdeveloper-about-trees-23#post-19735), [Sambasiva](http://geeksforgeeks.org/forum/topic/amazon-interview-question-for-software-engineerdeveloper-about-trees-23#post-19752) and [wgpshashank](http://geeksforgeeks.org/forum/topic/amazon-interview-question-for-software-engineerdeveloper-about-trees-23#post-19764)for their contribution.

#include<iostream>  
#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
using namespace std;  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* If target is present in tree, then prints the ancestors  
 and returns true, otherwise returns false. \*/  
bool printAncestors(struct node \*root, int target)  
{  
 /\* base cases \*/  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return false;  
  
 if (root->data == target)  
 return true;  
  
 /\* If target is present in either left or right subtree of this node,  
 then print this node \*/  
 if ( printAncestors(root->left, target) ||  
 printAncestors(root->right, target) )  
 {  
 cout << root->data << " ";  
 return true;  
 }  
  
 /\* Else return false \*/  
 return false;  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newnode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
  
 /\* Construct the following binary tree  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \  
 4 5  
 /  
 7  
 \*/  
 struct node \*root = newnode(1);  
 root->left = newnode(2);  
 root->right = newnode(3);  
 root->left->left = newnode(4);  
 root->left->right = newnode(5);  
 root->left->left->left = newnode(7);  
  
 printAncestors(root, 7);  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Output:  
 *4 2 1*

Time Complexity: O(n) where n is the number of nodes in the given Binary Tree.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-ancestors-of-a-given-node-in-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Print a Binary Tree in Vertical Order | Set 2 (Hashmap based Method)

Given a binary tree, print it vertically. The following example illustrates vertical order traversal.

1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ / \  
 4 5 6 7  
 \ \  
 8 9   
   
   
The output of print this tree vertically will be:  
4  
2  
1 5 6  
3 8  
7  
9

**We strongly recommend to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.**

We have discussed a O(n2) solution in the [previous post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-binary-tree-vertical-order/). In this post, an efficient solution based on hash map is discussed. We need to check the Horizontal Distances from root for all nodes. If two nodes have the same Horizontal Distance (HD), then they are on same vertical line. The idea of HD is simple. HD for root is 0, a right edge (edge connecting to right subtree) is considered as +1 horizontal distance and a left edge is considered as -1 horizontal distance. For example, in the above tree, HD for Node 4 is at -2, HD for Node 2 is -1, HD for 5 and 6 is 0 and HD for node 7 is +2.  
 We can do inorder traversal of the given Binary Tree. While traversing the tree, we can recursively calculate HDs. We initially pass the horizontal distance as 0 for root. For left subtree, we pass the Horizontal Distance as Horizontal distance of root minus 1. For right subtree, we pass the Horizontal Distance as Horizontal Distance of root plus 1. For every HD value, we maintain a list of nodes in a hasp map. Whenever we see a node in traversal, we go to the hash map entry and add the node to the hash map using HD as a key in map.

Following is C++ implementation of the above method. Thanks to Chirag for providing the below C++ implementation.

// C++ program for printing vertical order of a given binary tree  
#include <iostream>  
#include <vector>  
#include <map>  
using namespace std;  
  
// Structure for a binary tree node  
struct Node  
{  
 int key;  
 Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new node  
struct Node\* newNode(int key)  
{  
 struct Node\* node = new Node;  
 node->key = key;  
 node->left = node->right = NULL;  
 return node;  
}  
  
// Utility function to store vertical order in map 'm'  
// 'hd' is horigontal distance of current node from root.  
// 'hd' is initally passed as 0  
void getVerticalOrder(Node\* root, int hd, map<int, vector<int>> &m)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 // Store current node in map 'm'  
 m[hd].push\_back(root->key);  
  
 // Store nodes in left subtree  
 getVerticalOrder(root->left, hd-1, m);  
  
 // Store nodes in right subtree  
 getVerticalOrder(root->right, hd+1, m);  
}  
  
// The main function to print vertical oder of a binary tree  
// with given root  
void printVerticalOrder(Node\* root)  
{  
 // Create a map and store vertical oder in map using  
 // function getVerticalOrder()  
 map < int,vector<int> > m;  
 int hd = 0;  
 getVerticalOrder(root, hd,m);  
  
 // Traverse the map and print nodes at every horigontal  
 // distance (hd)  
 map< int,vector<int> > :: iterator it;  
 for (it=m.begin(); it!=m.end(); it++)  
 {  
 for (int i=0; i<it->second.size(); ++i)  
 cout << it->second[i] << " ";  
 cout << endl;  
 }  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 Node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(7);  
 root->right->left->right = newNode(8);  
 root->right->right->right = newNode(9);  
 cout << "Vertical order traversal is \n";  
 printVerticalOrder(root);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Vertical order traversal is  
4  
2  
1 5 6  
3 8  
7  
9

**Time Complexity** of hashing based solution can be considered as O(n) under the assumption that we have good hashing function that allows insertion and retrieval operations in O(1) time. In the above C++ implementation, [map of STL](http://www.cplusplus.com/reference/map/map/) is used. map in STL is typically implemented using a Self-Balancing Binary Search Tree where all operations take O(Logn) time. Therefore time complexity of above implementation is O(nLogn).

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-binary-tree-vertical-order-set-2/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Print a Binary Tree in Vertical Order | Set 1

Given a binary tree, print it vertically. The following example illustrates vertical order traversal.

1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ / \  
 4 5 6 7  
 \ \  
 8 9   
   
   
The output of print this tree vertically will be:  
4  
2  
1 5 6  
3 8  
7  
9

***We strongly recommend to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.***

The idea is to traverse the tree once and get the minimum and maximum horizontal distance with respect to root. For the tree shown above, minimum distance is -2 (for node with value 4) and maximum distance is 3 (For node with value 9).  
 Once we have maximum and minimum distances from root, we iterate for each vertical line at distance minimum to maximum from root, and for each vertical line traverse the tree and print the nodes which lie on that vertical line.

**Algorithm:**

// min --> Minimum horizontal distance from root  
// max --> Maximum horizontal distance from root  
// hd --> Horizontal distance of current node from root   
findMinMax(tree, min, max, hd)  
 if tree is NULL then return;  
   
 if hd is less than min then  
 min = hd;  
 else if hd is greater than max then  
 \*max = hd;  
   
 findMinMax(tree->left, min, max, hd-1);  
 findMinMax(tree->right, min, max, hd+1);  
  
   
printVerticalLine(tree, line\_no, hd)  
 if tree is NULL then return;  
   
 if hd is equal to line\_no, then  
 print(tree->data);  
 printVerticalLine(tree->left, line\_no, hd-1);  
 printVerticalLine(tree->right, line\_no, hd+1);

**Implementation:**  
 Following is C++ implementation of above algorithm.

#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
// A node of binary tree  
struct Node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new Binary Tree node  
Node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 Node \*temp = new Node;  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// A utility function to find min and max distances with respect  
// to root.  
void findMinMax(Node \*node, int \*min, int \*max, int hd)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (node == NULL) return;  
  
 // Update min and max  
 if (hd < \*min) \*min = hd;  
 else if (hd > \*max) \*max = hd;  
  
 // Recur for left and right subtrees  
 findMinMax(node->left, min, max, hd-1);  
 findMinMax(node->right, min, max, hd+1);  
}  
  
// A utility function to print all nodes on a given line\_no.  
// hd is horizontal distance of current node with respect to root.  
void printVerticalLine(Node \*node, int line\_no, int hd)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (node == NULL) return;  
  
 // If this node is on the given line number  
 if (hd == line\_no)  
 cout << node->data << " ";  
  
 // Recur for left and right subtrees  
 printVerticalLine(node->left, line\_no, hd-1);  
 printVerticalLine(node->right, line\_no, hd+1);  
}  
  
// The main function that prints a given binary tree in  
// vertical order  
void verticalOrder(Node \*root)  
{  
 // Find min and max distances with resepect to root  
 int min = 0, max = 0;  
 findMinMax(root, &min, &max, 0);  
  
 // Iterate through all possible vertical lines starting  
 // from the leftmost line and print nodes line by line  
 for (int line\_no = min; line\_no <= max; line\_no++)  
 {  
 printVerticalLine(root, line\_no, 0);  
 cout << endl;  
 }  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // Create binary tree shown in above figure  
 Node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(7);  
 root->right->left->right = newNode(8);  
 root->right->right->right = newNode(9);  
  
 cout << "Vertical order traversal is \n";  
 verticalOrder(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Vertical order traversal is  
4  
2  
1 5 6  
3 8  
7  
9

**Time Complexity:** Time complexity of above algorithm is O(w\*n) where w is width of Binary Tree and n is number of nodes in Binary Tree. In worst case, the value of w can be O(n) (consider a complete tree for example) and time complexity can become O(n2).

This problem can be solved more efficiently using the technique discussed in [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/vertical-sum-in-a-given-binary-tree/)post. We will soon be discussing complete algorithm and implementation of more efficient method.

This article is contributed by **Shalki Agarwal**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-binary-tree-vertical-order/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

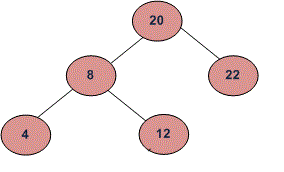
Post navigation

[← Interval Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/interval-tree/) [Integer Promotions in C →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/integer-promotions-in-c/)

# Print BST keys in the given range

Given two values k1 and k2 (where k1

For example, if k1 = 10 and k2 = 22, then your function should print 12, 20 and 22.

[](http://geeksforgeeks.org/wp-content/uploads/BST_3311.gif)

Thanks to [bhasker](http://geeksforgeeks.org/forum/topic/amazon-interview-question-for-software-engineerdeveloper-about-trees-24#post-19862) for suggesting the following solution.

**Algorithm:**  
 1) If value of root’s key is greater than k1, then recursively call in left subtree.  
 2) If value of root’s key is in range, then print the root’s key.  
 3) If value of root’s key is smaller than k2, then recursively call in right subtree.

**Implementation:**

#include<stdio.h>  
  
/\* A tree node structure \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left;  
 struct node \*right;  
};  
  
/\* The functions prints all the keys which in the given range [k1..k2].  
 The function assumes than k1 < k2 \*/  
void Print(struct node \*root, int k1, int k2)  
{  
 /\* base case \*/  
 if ( NULL == root )  
 return;  
  
 /\* Since the desired o/p is sorted, recurse for left subtree first  
 If root->data is greater than k1, then only we can get o/p keys  
 in left subtree \*/  
 if ( k1 < root->data )  
 Print(root->left, k1, k2);  
  
 /\* if root's data lies in range, then prints root's data \*/  
 if ( k1 <= root->data && k2 >= root->data )  
 printf("%d ", root->data );  
  
 /\* If root->data is smaller than k2, then only we can get o/p keys  
 in right subtree \*/  
 if ( k2 > root->data )  
 Print(root->right, k1, k2);  
}  
  
/\* Utility function to create a new Binary Tree node \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node \*temp = new struct node;  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = NULL;  
 temp->right = NULL;  
  
 return temp;  
}  
  
/\* Driver function to test above functions \*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = new struct node;  
 int k1 = 10, k2 = 25;  
  
 /\* Constructing tree given in the above figure \*/  
 root = newNode(20);  
 root->left = newNode(8);  
 root->right = newNode(22);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(12);  
  
 Print(root, k1, k2);  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Output:  
 *12 20 22*

Time Complexity: O(n) where n is the total number of keys in tree.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-bst-keys-in-the-given-range/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Print Left View of a Binary Tree

Given a Binary Tree, print left view of it. Left view of a Binary Tree is set of nodes visible when tree is visited from left side. Left view of following tree is 12, 10, 25.

12  
 / \  
 10 30  
 / \  
 25 40

The left view contains all nodes that are first nodes in their levels. A simple solution is to **do** [**level order traversal**](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/level-order-tree-traversal/) and print the first node in every level.

The problem can also be solved **using simple recursive traversal**. We can keep track of level of a node by passing a parameter to all recursive calls. The idea is to keep track of maximum level also. Whenever we see a node whose level is more than maximum level so far, we print the node because this is the first node in its level (Note that we traverse the left subtree before right subtree). Following is C implementation of this approach.

// C program to print left view of Binary Tree  
#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new Binary Tree node  
struct node \*newNode(int item)  
{  
 struct node \*temp = (struct node \*)malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 temp->data = item;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// Recursive function to print left view of a binary tree.  
void leftViewUtil(struct node \*root, int level, int \*max\_level)  
{  
 // Base Case  
 if (root==NULL) return;  
  
 // If this is the first node of its level  
 if (\*max\_level < level)  
 {  
 printf("%d\t", root->data);  
 \*max\_level = level;  
 }  
  
 // Recur for left and right subtrees  
 leftViewUtil(root->left, level+1, max\_level);  
 leftViewUtil(root->right, level+1, max\_level);  
}  
  
// A wrapper over leftViewUtil()  
void leftView(struct node \*root)  
{  
 int max\_level = 0;  
 leftViewUtil(root, 1, &max\_level);  
}  
  
// Driver Program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(12);  
 root->left = newNode(10);  
 root->right = newNode(30);  
 root->right->left = newNode(25);  
 root->right->right = newNode(40);  
  
 leftView(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

12 10 25

Time Complexity: The function does a simple traversal of the tree, so the complexity is O(n).

This article is contributed by Ramsai Chinthamani. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-left-view-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Print nodes at k distance from root

Given a root of a tree, and an integer k. Print all the nodes which are at k distance from root.

For example, in the below tree, 4, 5 & 8 are at distance 2 from root.

1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ /  
 4 5 8

The problem can be solved using recursion. Thanks to [eldho](http://geeksforgeeks.org/forum/topic/interview-question-for-software-engineerdeveloper-fresher-about-trees-6#post-8020) for suggesting the solution.

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
void printKDistant(node \*root , int k)   
{  
 if(root == NULL)   
 return;  
 if( k == 0 )  
 {  
 printf( "%d ", root->data );  
 return ;  
 }  
 else  
 {   
 printKDistant( root->left, k-1 ) ;  
 printKDistant( root->right, k-1 ) ;  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
  
 /\* Constructed binary tree is  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ /  
 4 5 8   
 \*/  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left = newNode(8);   
  
 printKDistant(root, 2);  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

The above program prints 4, 5 and 8.

Time Complexity: O(n) where n is number of nodes in the given binary tree.

Please write comments if you find the above code/algorithm incorrect, or find better ways to solve the same problem.

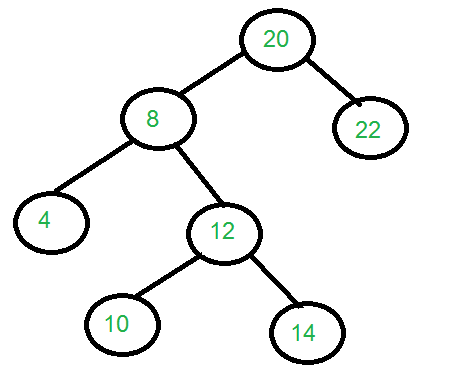
### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-nodes-at-k-distance-from-root/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Print all nodes at distance k from a given node

Given a binary tree, a target node in the binary tree, and an integer value k, print all the nodes that are at distance k from the given target node. No parent pointers are available.

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/BinaryTree4.png)

Consider the tree shown in diagram  
  
Input: target = pointer to node with data 8.   
 root = pointer to node with data 20.  
 k = 2.  
Output : 10 14 22  
  
If target is 14 and k is 3, then output   
should be "4 20"

***We strongly recommend to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.***

There are two types of nodes to be considered.  
 **1)** Nodes in the subtree rooted with target node. For example if the target node is 8 and k is 2, then such nodes are 10 and 14.  
 **2)** Other nodes, may be an ancestor of target, or a node in some other subtree. For target node 8 and k is 2, the node 22 comes in this category.

Finding the first type of nodes is easy to implement. Just traverse subtrees rooted with the target node and decrement k in recursive call. When the k becomes 0, print the node currently being traversed (See [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-nodes-at-k-distance-from-root/)for more details). Here we call the function as *printkdistanceNodeDown()*.

How to find nodes of second type? For the output nodes not lying in the subtree with the target node as the root, we must go through all ancestors. For every ancestor, we find its distance from target node, let the distance be d, now we go to other subtree (if target was found in left subtree, then we go to right subtree and vice versa) of the ancestor and find all nodes at k-d distance from the ancestor.

Following is C++ implementation of the above approach.

#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
// A binary Tree node  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
/\* Recursive function to print all the nodes at distance k in the  
 tree (or subtree) rooted with given root. See \*/  
void printkdistanceNodeDown(node \*root, int k)  
{  
 // Base Case  
 if (root == NULL || k < 0) return;  
  
 // If we reach a k distant node, print it  
 if (k==0)  
 {  
 cout << root->data << endl;  
 return;  
 }  
  
 // Recur for left and right subtrees  
 printkdistanceNodeDown(root->left, k-1);  
 printkdistanceNodeDown(root->right, k-1);  
}  
  
// Prints all nodes at distance k from a given target node.  
// The k distant nodes may be upward or downward. This function  
// Returns distance of root from target node, it returns -1 if target  
// node is not present in tree rooted with root.  
int printkdistanceNode(node\* root, node\* target , int k)  
{  
 // Base Case 1: If tree is empty, return -1  
 if (root == NULL) return -1;  
  
 // If target is same as root. Use the downward function  
 // to print all nodes at distance k in subtree rooted with  
 // target or root  
 if (root == target)  
 {  
 printkdistanceNodeDown(root, k);  
 return 0;  
 }  
  
 // Recur for left subtree  
 int dl = printkdistanceNode(root->left, target, k);  
  
 // Check if target node was found in left subtree  
 if (dl != -1)  
 {  
 // If root is at distance k from target, print root  
 // Note that dl is Distance of root's left child from target  
 if (dl + 1 == k)  
 cout << root->data << endl;  
  
 // Else go to right subtree and print all k-dl-2 distant nodes  
 // Note that the right child is 2 edges away from left child  
 else  
 printkdistanceNodeDown(root->right, k-dl-2);  
  
 // Add 1 to the distance and return value for parent calls  
 return 1 + dl;  
 }  
  
 // MIRROR OF ABOVE CODE FOR RIGHT SUBTREE  
 // Note that we reach here only when node was not found in left subtree  
 int dr = printkdistanceNode(root->right, target, k);  
 if (dr != -1)  
 {  
 if (dr + 1 == k)  
 cout << root->data << endl;  
 else  
 printkdistanceNodeDown(root->left, k-dr-2);  
 return 1 + dr;  
 }  
  
 // If target was neither present in left nor in right subtree  
 return -1;  
}  
  
// A utility function to create a new binary tree node  
node \*newnode(int data)  
{  
 node \*temp = new node;  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 /\* Let us construct the tree shown in above diagram \*/  
 node \* root = newnode(20);  
 root->left = newnode(8);  
 root->right = newnode(22);  
 root->left->left = newnode(4);  
 root->left->right = newnode(12);  
 root->left->right->left = newnode(10);  
 root->left->right->right = newnode(14);  
 node \* target = root->left->right;  
 printkdistanceNode(root, target, 2);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

4  
20

Time Complexity: At first look the time complexity looks more than O(n), but if we take a closer look, we can observe that no node is traversed more than twice. Therefore the time complexity is O(n).

This article is contributed by **Prasant Kumar**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

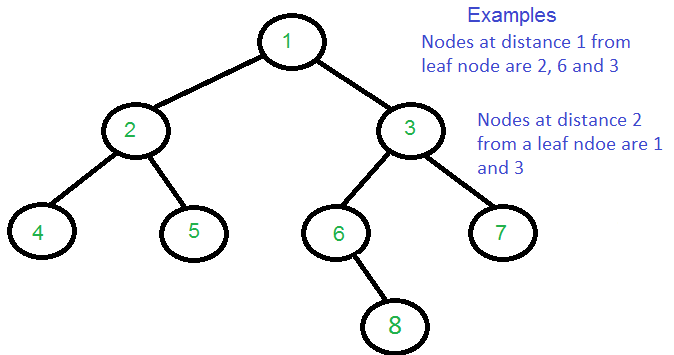
### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-nodes-distance-k-given-node-binary-tree/>

# Print all nodes that are at distance k from a leaf node

Given a Binary Tree and a positive integer k, print all nodes that are distance k from a leaf node.

Here the meaning of distance is different from [previous post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-distance-two-given-nodes/). Here k distance from a leaf means k levels higher than a leaf node. For example if k is more than height of Binary Tree, then nothing should be printed. Expected time complexity is O(n) where n is the number nodes in the given Binary Tree.

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/distKfromLeaf.png)

***We strongly recommend to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.***

The idea is to traverse the tree. Keep storing all ancestors till we hit a leaf node. When we reach a leaf node, we print the ancestor at distance k. We also need to keep track of nodes that are already printed as output. For that we use a boolean array visited[].

/\* Program to print all nodes which are at distance k from a leaf \*/  
#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
#define MAX\_HEIGHT 10000  
  
struct Node  
{  
 int key;  
 Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
/\* utility that allocates a new Node with the given key \*/  
Node\* newNode(int key)  
{  
 Node\* node = new Node;  
 node->key = key;  
 node->left = node->right = NULL;  
 return (node);  
}  
  
/\* This function prints all nodes that are distance k from a leaf node  
 path[] --> Store ancestors of a node  
 visited[] --> Stores true if a node is printed as output. A node may be k  
 distance away from many leaves, we want to print it once \*/  
void kDistantFromLeafUtil(Node\* node, int path[], bool visited[],  
 int pathLen, int k)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (node==NULL) return;  
  
 /\* append this Node to the path array \*/  
 path[pathLen] = node->key;  
 visited[pathLen] = false;  
 pathLen++;  
  
 /\* it's a leaf, so print the ancestor at distance k only  
 if the ancestor is not already printed \*/  
 if (node->left == NULL && node->right == NULL &&  
 pathLen-k-1 >= 0 && visited[pathLen-k-1] == false)  
 {  
 cout << path[pathLen-k-1] << " ";  
 visited[pathLen-k-1] = true;  
 return;  
 }  
  
 /\* If not leaf node, recur for left and right subtrees \*/  
 kDistantFromLeafUtil(node->left, path, visited, pathLen, k);  
 kDistantFromLeafUtil(node->right, path, visited, pathLen, k);  
}  
  
/\* Given a binary tree and a nuber k, print all nodes that are k  
 distant from a leaf\*/  
void printKDistantfromLeaf(Node\* node, int k)  
{  
 int path[MAX\_HEIGHT];  
 bool visited[MAX\_HEIGHT] = {false};  
 kDistantFromLeafUtil(node, path, visited, 0, k);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us create binary tree given in the above example  
 Node \* root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(7);  
 root->right->left->right = newNode(8);  
  
 cout << "Nodes at distance 2 are: ";  
 printKDistantfromLeaf(root, 2);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Nodes at distance 2 are: 3 1

Time Complexity: Time Complexity of above code is O(n) as the code does a simple tree traversal.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

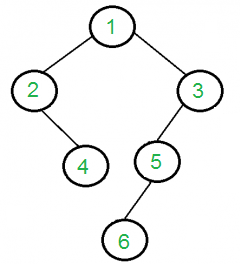
<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-nodes-distance-k-leaf-node/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Print all nodes that don't have sibling

Given a Binary Tree, print all nodes that don’t have a sibling (a sibling is a node that has same parent. In a Binary Tree, there can be at most one sibling). Root should not be printed as root cannot have a sibling.

For example, the output should be “4 5 6″ for the following tree.

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/Binary-Tree.png)

***We strongly recommend to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.***

This is a typical tree traversal question. We start from root and check if the node has one child, if yes then print the only child of that node. If node has both children, then recur for both the children.

/\* Program to find singles in a given binary tree \*/  
#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
// A Binary Tree Node  
struct node  
{  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
 int key;  
};  
  
// Utility function to create a new tree node  
node\* newNode(int key)  
{  
 node \*temp = new node;  
 temp->key = key;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// Function to print all non-root nodes that don't have a sibling  
void printSingles(struct node \*root)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return;  
  
 // If this is an internal node, recur for left  
 // and right subtrees  
 if (root->left != NULL && root->right != NULL)  
 {  
 printSingles(root->left);  
 printSingles(root->right);  
 }  
  
 // If left child is NULL and right is not, print right child  
 // and recur for right child  
 else if (root->right != NULL)  
 {  
 cout << root->right->key << " ";  
 printSingles(root->right);  
 }  
  
 // If right child is NULL and left is not, print left child  
 // and recur for left child  
 else if (root->left != NULL)  
 {  
 cout << root->left->key << " ";  
 printSingles(root->left);  
 }  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us create binary tree given in the above example  
 node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->right = newNode(4);  
 root->right->left = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left->left = newNode(6);  
 printSingles(root);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

4 5 6

Time Complexity of above code is O(n) as the code does a simple tree traversal.

This article is compiled by **Aman Gupta**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-nodes-dont-sibling-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Print Nodes in Top View of Binary Tree

Top view of a binary tree is the set of nodes visible when the tree is viewed from the top. Given a binary tree, print the top view of it. The output nodes can be printed in any order. Expected time complexity is O(n)

A node x is there in output if x is the topmost node at its horizontal distance. Horizontal distance of left child of a node x is equal to horizontal distance of x minus 1, and that of right child is horizontal distance of x plus 1.

1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ / \  
 4 5 6 7  
Top view of the above binary tree is  
4 2 1 3 7  
  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 \   
 4   
 \  
 5  
 \  
 6  
Top view of the above binary tree is  
2 1 3 6

**We strongly recommend to minimize your browser and try this yourself first.**

The idea is to do something similar to [vertical Order Traversal](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-binary-tree-vertical-order-set-2/). Like [vertical Order Traversal](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-binary-tree-vertical-order-set-2/), we need to nodes of same horizontal distance together. We do a level order traversal so that the topmost node at a horizontal node is visited before any other node of same horizontal distance below it. Hashing is used to check if a node at given horizontal distance is seen or not.

// Java program to print top view of Binary tree  
import java.util.\*;  
  
// Class for a tree node  
class TreeNode  
{  
 // Members  
 int key;  
 TreeNode left, right;  
  
 // Constructor  
 public TreeNode(int key)  
 {  
 this.key = key;  
 left = right = null;  
 }  
}  
  
// A class to represent a queue item. The queue is used to do Level  
// order traversal. Every Queue item contains node and horizontal  
// distance of node from root  
class QItem  
{  
 TreeNode node;  
 int hd;  
 public QItem(TreeNode n, int h)  
 {  
 node = n;  
 hd = h;  
 }  
}  
  
// Class for a Binary Tree  
class Tree  
{  
 TreeNode root;  
  
 // Constructors  
 public Tree() { root = null; }  
 public Tree(TreeNode n) { root = n; }  
  
 // This method prints nodes in top view of binary tree  
 public void printTopView()  
 {  
 // base case  
 if (root == null) { return; }  
  
 // Creates an empty hashset  
 HashSet<Integer> set = new HashSet<>();  
  
 // Create a queue and add root to it  
 Queue<QItem> Q = new LinkedList<QItem>();  
 Q.add(new QItem(root, 0)); // Horizontal distance of root is 0  
  
 // Standard BFS or level order traversal loop  
 while (!Q.isEmpty())  
 {  
 // Remove the front item and get its details  
 QItem qi = Q.remove();  
 int hd = qi.hd;  
 TreeNode n = qi.node;  
  
 // If this is the first node at its horizontal distance,  
 // then this node is in top view  
 if (!set.contains(hd))  
 {  
 set.add(hd);  
 System.out.print(n.key + " ");  
 }  
  
 // Enqueue left and right children of current node  
 if (n.left != null)  
 Q.add(new QItem(n.left, hd-1));  
 if (n.right != null)  
 Q.add(new QItem(n.right, hd+1));  
 }  
 }  
}  
  
// Driver class to test above methods  
public class Main  
{  
 public static void main(String[] args)  
 {  
 /\* Create following Binary Tree  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 \  
 4  
 \  
 5  
 \  
 6\*/  
 TreeNode root = new TreeNode(1);  
 root.left = new TreeNode(2);  
 root.right = new TreeNode(3);  
 root.left.right = new TreeNode(4);  
 root.left.right.right = new TreeNode(5);  
 root.left.right.right.right = new TreeNode(6);  
 Tree t = new Tree(root);  
 System.out.println("Following are nodes in top view of Binary Tree");  
 t.printTopView();  
 }  
}

Output:

Following are nodes in top view of Binary Tree   
1 2 3 6

Time Complexity of the above implementation is O(n) where n is number of nodes in given binary tree. The assumption here is that add() and contains() methods of HashSet work in O(1) time.

This article is contributed by **Rohan**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-nodes-top-view-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Print Postorder traversal from given Inorder and Preorder traversals

Given Inorder and Preorder traversals of a binary tree, print Postorder traversal.

Example:

Input:  
Inorder traversal in[] = {4, 2, 5, 1, 3, 6}  
Preorder traversal pre[] = {1, 2, 4, 5, 3, 6}  
  
Output:  
Postorder traversal is {4, 5, 2, 6, 3, 1}

Trversals in the above example represents following tree

1  
 / \   
 2 3  
 / \ \  
 4 5 6

A **naive method** is to first construct the tree, then use simple recursive method to print postorder traversal of the constructed tree.

**We can print postorder traversal without constructing the tree**. The idea is, root is always the first item in preorder traversal and it must be the last item in postorder traversal. We first recursively print left subtree, then recursively print right subtree. Finally, print root. To find boundaries of left and right subtrees in pre[] and in[], we search root in in[], all elements before root in in[] are elements of left subtree and all elements after root are elements of right subtree. In pre[], all elements after index of root in in[] are elements of right subtree. And elements before index (including the element at index and excluding the first element) are elements of left subtree.

// C++ program to print postorder traversal from preorder and inorder traversals  
#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
// A utility function to search x in arr[] of size n  
int search(int arr[], int x, int n)  
{  
 for (int i = 0; i < n; i++)  
 if (arr[i] == x)  
 return i;  
 return -1;  
}  
  
// Prints postorder traversal from given inorder and preorder traversals  
void printPostOrder(int in[], int pre[], int n)  
{  
 // The first element in pre[] is always root, search it  
 // in in[] to find left and right subtrees  
 int root = search(in, pre[0], n);  
  
 // If left subtree is not empty, print left subtree  
 if (root != 0)  
 printPostOrder(in, pre+1, root);  
  
 // If right subtree is not empty, print right subtree  
 if (root != n-1)  
 printPostOrder(in+root+1, pre+root+1, n-root-1);  
  
 // Print root  
 cout << pre[0] << " ";  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 int in[] = {4, 2, 5, 1, 3, 6};  
 int pre[] = {1, 2, 4, 5, 3, 6};  
 int n = sizeof(in)/sizeof(in[0]);  
 cout << "Postorder traversal " << endl;  
 printPostOrder(in, pre, n);  
 return 0;  
}

Output

Postorder traversal  
4 5 2 6 3 1

Time Complexity: The above function visits every node in array. For every visit, it calls search which takes O(n) time. Therefore, overall time complexity of the function is O(n2)

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-postorder-from-given-inorder-and-preorder-traversals/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← NP-Completeness | Set 1 (Introduction)](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/np-completeness-set-1/) [Morgan Stanley Interview | Set 3 →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/morgan-stanley-interview-set-2-2/)

# Print Right View of a Binary Tree

Given a Binary Tree, print Right view of it. Right view of a Binary Tree is set of nodes visible when tree is visited from Right side.

Right view of following tree is 1 3 7 8  
  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ / \  
 4 5 6 7  
 \  
 8

***We strongly recommend to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.***

The Right view contains all nodes that are last nodes in their levels. A simple solution is to do [level order traversal](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/level-order-tree-traversal/) and print the last node in every level.

The problem can also be solved using simple recursive traversal. We can keep track of level of a node by passing a parameter to all recursive calls. The idea is to keep track of maximum level also. And traverse the tree in a manner that right subtree is visited before left subtree. Whenever we see a node whose level is more than maximum level so far, we print the node because this is the last node in its level (Note that we traverse the right subtree before left subtree). Following is C implementation of this approach.

// C program to print right view of Binary Tree  
#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
struct Node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new Binary Tree Node  
struct Node \*newNode(int item)  
{  
 struct Node \*temp = (struct Node \*)malloc(sizeof(struct Node));  
 temp->data = item;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// Recursive function to print right view of a binary tree.  
void rightViewUtil(struct Node \*root, int level, int \*max\_level)  
{  
 // Base Case  
 if (root==NULL) return;  
  
 // If this is the last Node of its level  
 if (\*max\_level < level)  
 {  
 printf("%d\t", root->data);  
 \*max\_level = level;  
 }  
  
 // Recur for right subtree first, then left subtree  
 rightViewUtil(root->right, level+1, max\_level);  
 rightViewUtil(root->left, level+1, max\_level);  
}  
  
// A wrapper over rightViewUtil()  
void rightView(struct Node \*root)  
{  
 int max\_level = 0;  
 rightViewUtil(root, 1, &max\_level);  
}  
  
// Driver Program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 struct Node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(7);  
 root->right->left->right = newNode(8);  
  
 rightView(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

1 3 7 8

Time Complexity: The function does a simple traversal of the tree, so the complexity is O(n).

This article is contributed by **Shalki Agarwal**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/print-right-view-binary-tree-2/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Red-Black Tree | Set 1 (Introduction)

Red-Black Tree is a self-balancing Binary Search Tree (BST) where every node follows following rules.  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/RedBlackTree.png)  
 **1)** Every node has a color either red or black.

**2)** Root of tree is always black.

**3)** There are no two adjacent red nodes (A red node cannot have a red parent or red child).

**4)** Every path from root to a NULL node has same number of black nodes.

**Why Red-Black Trees?**  
 Most of the BST operations (e.g., search, max, min, insert, delete.. etc) take O(h) time where h is the height of the BST. The cost of these operations may become O(n) for a skewed Binary tree. If we make sure that height of the tree remains O(Logn) after every insertion and deletion, then we can guarantee an upper bound of O(Logn) for all these operations. The height of a Red Black tree is always O(Logn) where n is the number of nodes in the tree.

**Comparison with**[**AVL Tree**](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/avl-tree-set-1-insertion/)  
 The AVL trees are more balanced compared to Red Black Trees, but they may cause more rotations during insertion and deletion. So if your application involves many frequent insertions and deletions, then Red Black trees should be preferred. And if the insertions and deletions are less frequent and search is more frequent operation, then AVL tree should be preferred over Red Black Tree.

**How does a Red-Black Tree ensure balance?**  
 A simple example to understand balancing is, a chain of 3 nodes is not possible in red black tree. We can try any combination of colors and see all of them violate Red-Black tree property.

A chain of 3 nodes is nodes is not possible in Red-Black Trees.   
Following are NOT Red-Black Trees  
 30 30 30   
 / \ / \ / \  
 20 NIL 20 NIL 20 NIL  
 / \ / \ / \   
 10 NIL 10 NIL 10 NIL   
Violates Violates Violates  
Property 4. Property 4 Property 3   
  
Following are different possible Red-Black Trees with above 3 keys  
 20 20  
 / \ / \  
 10 30 10 30  
 / \ / \ / \ / \  
 NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL

From the above examples, we get some idea how Red-Black trees ensure balance. Following is an important fact about balancing in Red-Black Trees.  
  
 ***Every Red Black Tree with n nodes has height <=*** 2Log2(n+1)

This can be proved using following facts:  
 1) For a general Binary Tree, let **k** be the minimum number of nodes on all root to NULL paths, then n >= 2k – 1 (Ex. If k is 3, then n is atleast 7). This expression can also be written as k <= 2Log2(n+1)

2) From property 4 of Red-Black trees and above claim, we can say in a Red-Black Tree with n nodes, there is a root to leaf path with at-most Log2(n+1) black nodes.

3) From property 3 of Red-Black trees, we can claim that the number black nodes in a Red-Black tree is at least ⌊ n/2 ⌋ where n is total number of nodes.

From above 2 points, we can conclude the fact that Red Black Tree with **n** nodes has height <= 2Log2(n+1)

In this post, we introduced Red-Black trees and discussed how balance is ensured. The hard part is to maintain balance when keys are added and removed. We will soon be discussing insertion and deletion operations in coming posts on Red-Black tree.

**Exercise:**  
 **1)** Is it possible to have all black nodes in a Red-Black tree?  
 **2)** Draw a Red-Black Tree that is not an [AVL tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/avl-tree-set-1-insertion/) structure wise?

**Insertion and Deletion**  
 [Red Black Tree Insertion](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/red-black-tree-set-2-insert/)  
 [Red-Black Tree Deletion](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/red-black-tree-set-3-delete-2/)

**References:**  
 [Introduction to Algorithms 3rd Edition by Clifford Stein, Thomas H. Cormen, Charles E. Leiserson, Ronald L. Rivest](http://www.flipkart.com/introduction-algorithms-3/p/itmczynzhyhxv2gs?pid=9788120340077&affid=sandeepgfg)  
 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Red%E2%80%93black_tree>  
 [Video Lecture on Red-Black Tree by Tim Roughgarden](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4slgC3UOXc0http://)  
 [MIT Video Lecture on Red-Black Tree](http://ocw.mit.edu/courses/electrical-engineering-and-computer-science/6-046j-introduction-to-algorithms-sma-5503-fall-2005/video-lectures/lecture-10-red-black-trees-rotations-insertions-deletions/)  
 [MIT Lecture Notes on Red Black Tree](http://ocw.mit.edu/courses/electrical-engineering-and-computer-science/6-046j-introduction-to-algorithms-sma-5503-fall-2005/video-lectures/lecture-10-red-black-trees-rotations-insertions-deletions/lec10.pdf)

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/red-black-tree-set-1-introduction-2/>

In the [previous post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/red-black-tree-set-1-introduction-2/), we discussed introduction to Red-Black Trees. In this post, insertion is discussed.

In[AVL tree insertion](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/avl-tree-set-1-insertion/), we used rotation as a tool to do balancing after insertion caused imbalance. In Red-Black tree, we use two tools to do balancing.

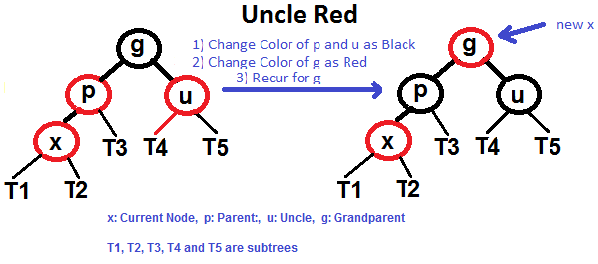
**1)** Recoloring  
 **2)** [Rotation](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tree_rotation)

We try recoloring first, if recoloring doesn’t work, then we go for rotation. Following is detailed algorithm. The algorithms has mainly two cases depending upon the color of uncle. If uncle is red, we do recoloring. If uncle is black, we do rotations and/or recoloring.

Color of a NULL node is considered as BLACK.

Let x be the newly inserted node.  
 **1)** Perform [standard BST insertion](http://geeksquiz.com/binary-search-tree-set-1-search-and-insertion/) and make the color of newly inserted nodes as RED.

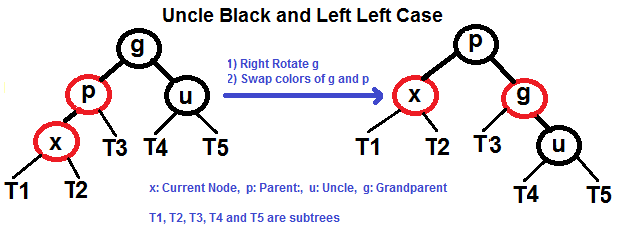
**2)** If x is root, change color of x as BLACK (Black height of complete tree increases by 1).

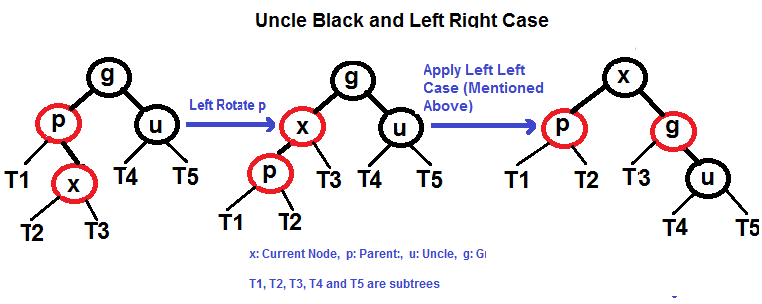
**3)** Do following if color of x’s parent is not BLACK or x is not root.  
 ….**a)** **If x’s uncle is** **RED** (Grand parent must have been black from [property 4](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/red-black-tree-set-1-introduction-2/))  
 ……..**(i)** Change color of parent and uncle as BLACK.  
 ……..**(ii)** color of grand parent as RED.  
 ……..**(iii)** Change x = x’s grandparent, repeat steps 2 and 3 for new x.  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/redBlackCase2.png)

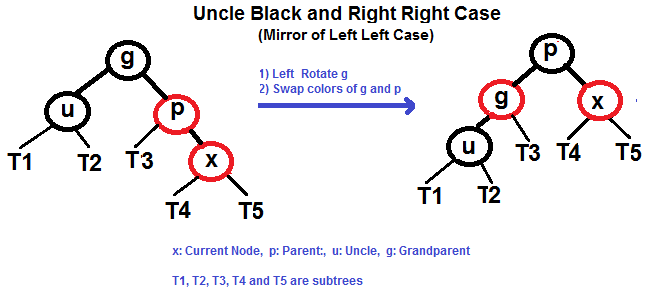
….**b)** **If x’s uncle is BLACK**, then there can be four configurations for x, x’s parent (**p**) and x’s grandparent (**g**) (This is similar to[AVL Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/avl-tree-set-1-insertion/))  
 ……..**i)** Left Left Case (p is left child of g and x is left child of p)  
 ……..**ii)** Left Right Case (p is left child of g and x is right child of p)  
 ……..**iii)** Right Right Case (Mirror of case a)  
 ……..**iv)** Right Left Case (Mirror of case c)

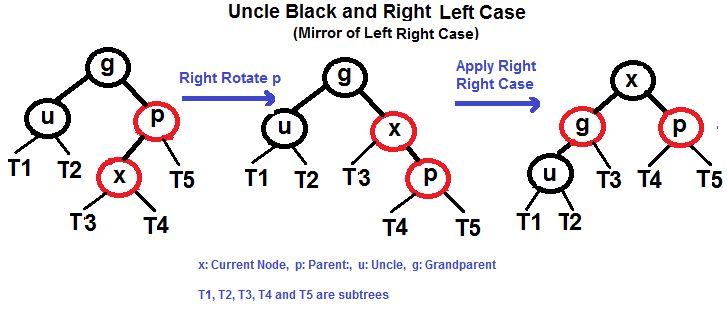
Following are operations to be performed in four subcases when uncle is BLACK.

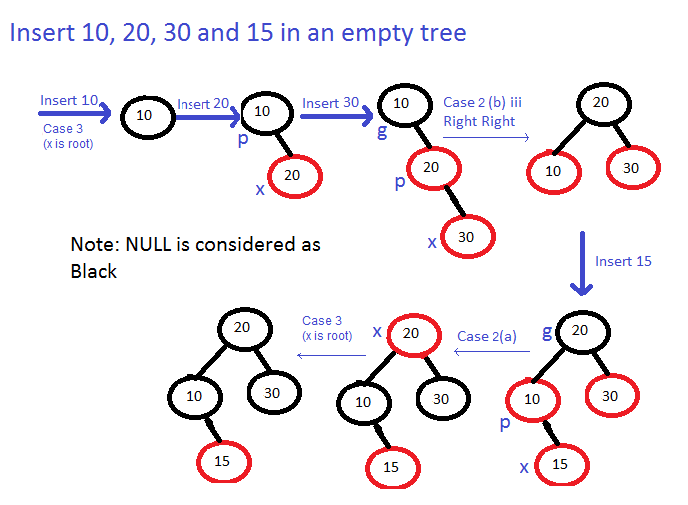
# All four cases when Uncle is BLACK

**Left Left Case (See g, p and x)**  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/redBlackCase3a1.png)

**Left Right Case (See g, p and x)**  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/redBlackCase3b.png)

**Right Right Case (See g, p and x)**  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/redBlackCase3c.png)

**Right Left Case (See g, p and x)**  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/redBlackCase3d.png)

**Examples of Insertion**  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/Examples.png)

**Exercise:**  
 Insert 2, 7 and 13 in below tree. Insertion of 13 is going to be really interesting, try it to check if you have understood insertion well for exams.  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/RedBlackTree.png)

Please refer [C Program for Red Black Tree Insertion](http://geeksquiz.com/c-program-red-black-tree-insertion/) for complete implementation of above algorithm.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/red-black-tree-set-2-insert/>

# Red-Black Tree | Set 3 (Delete)

We have discussed following topics on Red-Black tree in previous posts. We strongly recommend to refer following post as prerequisite of this post.

[Red-Black Tree Introduction](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/red-black-tree-set-1-introduction-2/)  
 [Red Black Tree Insert](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/red-black-tree-set-2-insert/)

**Insertion Vs Deletion:**  
 Like Insertion, recoloring and rotations are used to maintain the Red-Black properties.

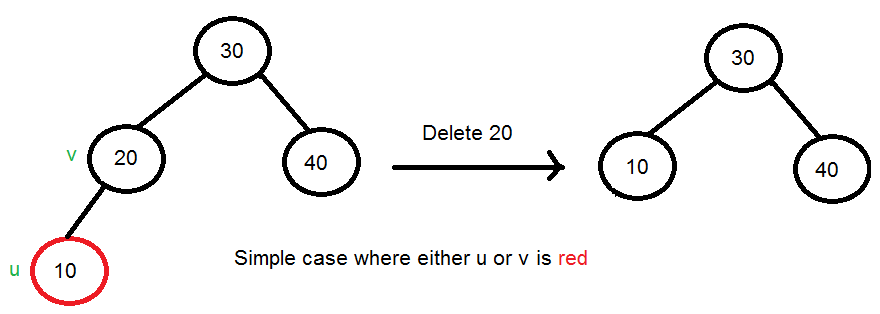
In insert operation, we check color of uncle to decide the appropriate case. In delete operation, ***we check color of sibling*** to decide the appropriate case.

The main property that violates after insertion is two consecutive reds. In delete, the main violated property is, change of black height in subtrees as deletion of a black node may cause reduced black height in one root to leaf path.

Deletion is fairly complex process.  To understand deletion, notion of double black is used.  When a black node is deleted and replaced by a black child, the child is marked as ***double black***. The main task now becomes to convert this double black to single black.

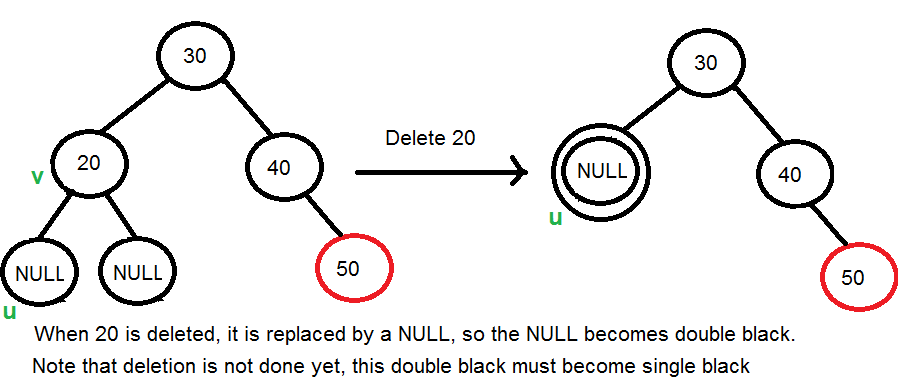
**Deletion Steps**  
 Following are detailed steps for deletion.

**1)** Perform [standard BST delete](http://geeksquiz.com/binary-search-tree-set-2-delete/). When we perform standard delete operation in BST, we always end up deleting a node which is either leaf or has only one child (For an internal node, we copy the successor and then recursively call delete for successor, successor is always a leaf node or a node with one child). So we only need to handle cases where a node is leaf or has one child. Let v be the node to be deleted and u be the child that replaces v (Note that u is NULL when v is a leaf and color of NULL is considered as Black).

**2) Simple Case: If either u or v is red,** we mark the replaced child as black (No change in black height). Note that both u and v cannot be red as v is parent of u and two consecutive reds are not allowed in red-black tree.  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/rbdelete11.png)

**3)** **If Both u and v are Black**.

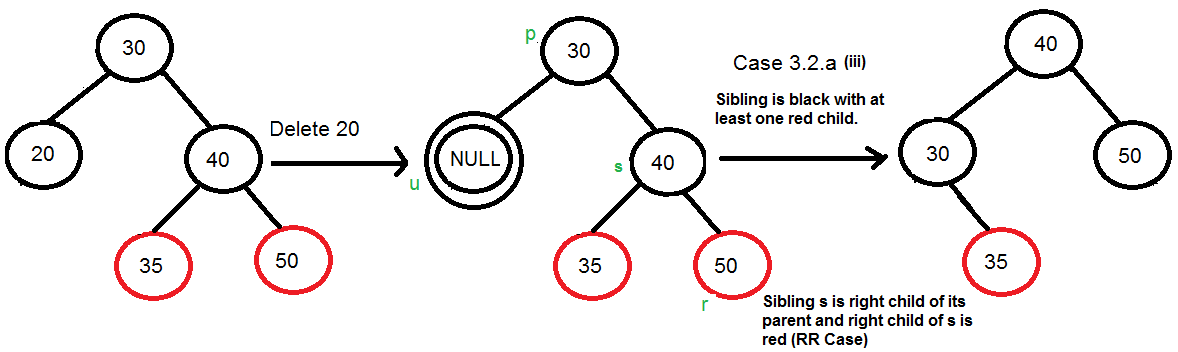
**3.1)** Color u as double black.  Now our task reduces to convert this double black to single black. Note that If v is leaf, then u is NULL and color of NULL is considered as black. So the deletion of a black leaf also causes a double black.

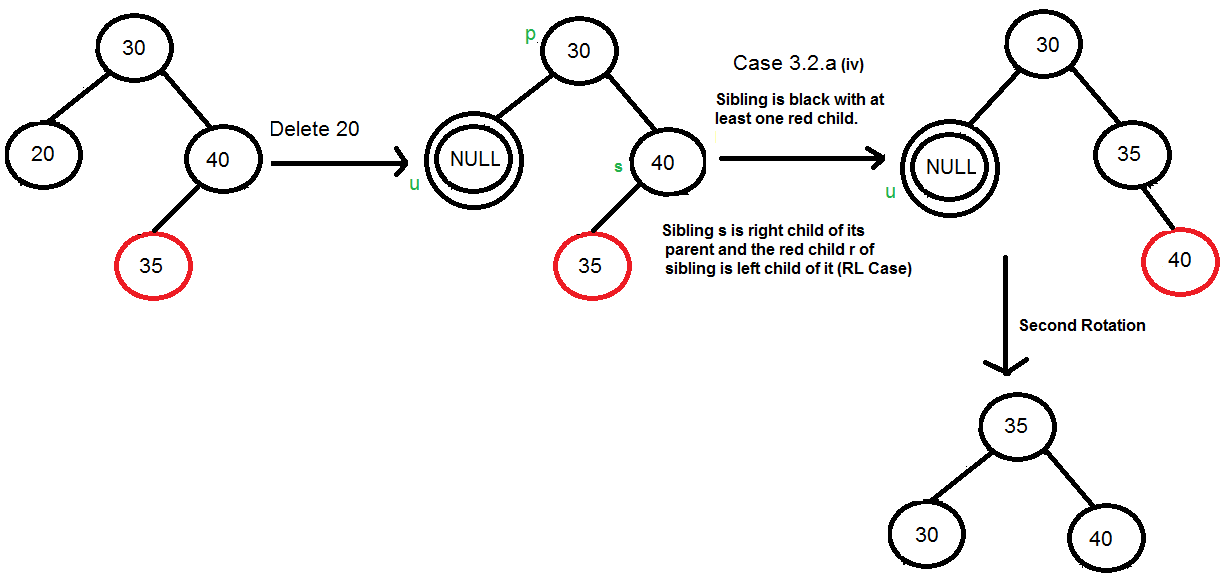
[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/rbdelete12_new.png)

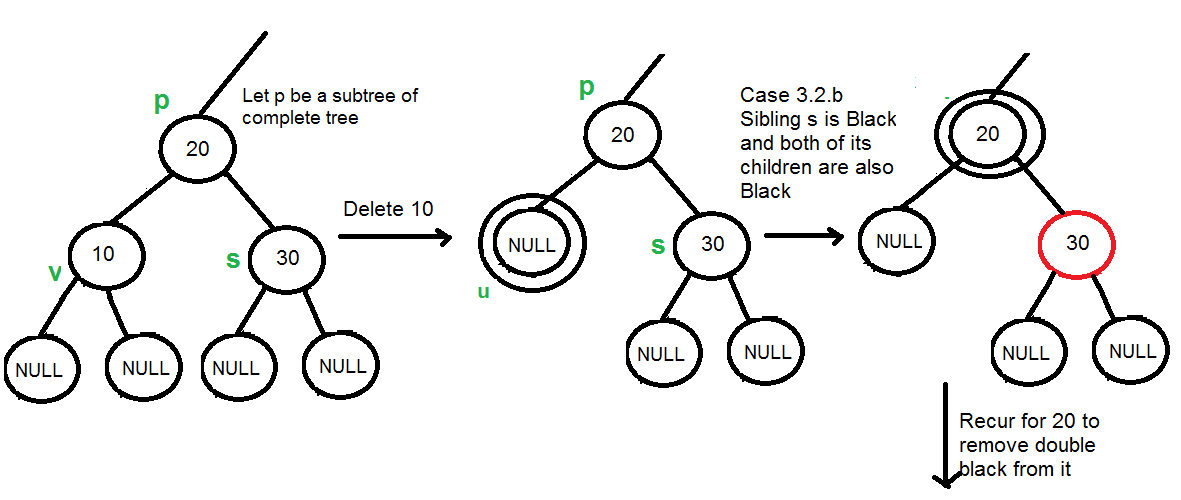
**3.2)** Do following while the current node u is double black or it is not root. Let sibling of node be **s**.  
 ….**(a): If sibling s is black and at least one of sibling’s children is red**, perform rotation(s). Let the red child of s be **r**. This case can be divided in four subcases depending upon positions of s and r.

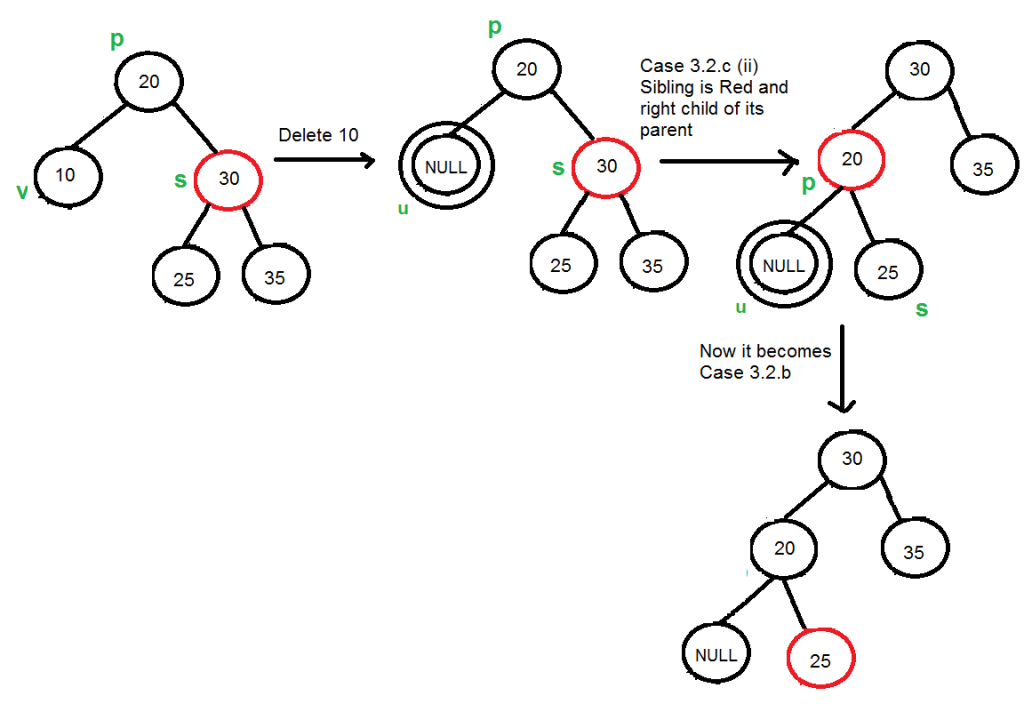
…………..**(i)** Left Left Case (s is left child of its parent and r is left child of s or both children of s are red). This is mirror of right right case shown in below diagram.

…………..**(ii)** Left Right Case (s is left child of its parent and r is right child). This is mirror of right left case shown in below diagram.

…………..**(iii)** Right Right Case (s is right child of its parent and r is right child of s or both children of s are red)  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/rbdelete13New.png)

…………..**(iv)** Right Left Case (s is right child of its parent and r is left child of s)  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/rbdelete14.png)

…..**(b): If sibling is black and its both children are black**, perform recoloring, and recur for the parent if parent is black.  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/rbdelete15.png)  
 In this case, if parent was red, then we didn’t need to recur for prent, we can simply make it black (red + double black = single black)

…..**(c): If sibling is red**, perform a rotation to move old sibling up, recolor the old sibling and parent. The new sibling is always black (See the below diagram). This mainly converts the tree to black sibling case (by rotation) and  leads to case (a) or (b). This case can be divided in two subcases.  
 …………..**(i)** Left Case (s is left child of its parent). This is mirror of right right case shown in below diagram. We right rotate the parent p.  
 …………..**(iii)** Right Case (s is right child of its parent). We left rotate the parent p.  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/rbdelete161.png)

**3.3)** If u is root, make it single black and return (Black height of complete tree reduces by 1).

**References:**  
 <https://www.cs.purdue.edu/homes/ayg/CS251/slides/chap13c.pdf>  
 [Introduction to Algorithms 3rd Edition by Clifford Stein, Thomas H. Cormen, Charles E. Leiserson, Ronald L. Rivest](http://www.flipkart.com/introduction-algorithms-3rd/p/itmczynzhyhxv2gs?pid=9788120340077&affid=sandeepgfg)

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/red-black-tree-set-3-delete-2/>

# Remove all nodes which don't lie in any path with sum>= k

Given a binary tree, a complete path is defined as a path from root to a leaf. The sum of all nodes on that path is defined as the sum of that path. Given a number K, you have to remove (prune the tree) all nodes which don’t lie in any path with sum>=k.

Note: A node can be part of multiple paths. So we have to delete it only in case when all paths from it have sum less than K.

Consider the following Binary Tree  
 1   
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ / \  
 4 5 6 7  
 / \ / /  
8 9 12 10  
 / \ \  
 13 14 11  
 /   
 15   
  
For input k = 20, the tree should be changed to following  
(Nodes with values 6 and 8 are deleted)  
 1   
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ \  
 4 5 7  
 \ / /  
 9 12 10  
 / \ \  
 13 14 11  
 /   
 15   
  
For input k = 45, the tree should be changed to following.  
 1   
 /   
 2   
 /   
 4   
 \   
 9   
 \   
 14   
 /  
 15

We strongly recommend you to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.

The idea is to traverse the tree and delete nodes in bottom up manner. While traversing the tree, recursively calculate the sum of nodes from root to leaf node of each path. For each visited node, checks the total calculated sum against given sum “k”. If sum is less than k, then free(delete) that node (leaf node) and return the sum back to the previous node. Since the path is from root to leaf and nodes are deleted in bottom up manner, a node is deleted only when all of its descendants are deleted. Therefore, when a node is deleted, it must be a leaf in the current Binary Tree.

Following is C implementation of the above approach.

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
// A utility function to get maximum of two integers  
int max(int l, int r) { return (l > r ? l : r); }  
  
// A Binary Tree Node  
struct Node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new Binary Tree node with given data  
struct Node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct Node\* node = (struct Node\*) malloc(sizeof(struct Node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = node->right = NULL;  
 return node;  
}  
  
// print the tree in LVR (Inorder traversal) way.  
void print(struct Node \*root)  
{  
 if (root != NULL)  
 {  
 print(root->left);  
 printf("%d ",root->data);  
 print(root->right);  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Main function which truncates the binary tree. \*/  
struct Node \*pruneUtil(struct Node \*root, int k, int \*sum)  
{  
 // Base Case  
 if (root == NULL) return NULL;  
  
 // Initialize left and right sums as sum from root to  
 // this node (including this node)  
 int lsum = \*sum + (root->data);  
 int rsum = lsum;  
  
 // Recursively prune left and right subtrees  
 root->left = pruneUtil(root->left, k, &lsum);  
 root->right = pruneUtil(root->right, k, &rsum);  
  
 // Get the maximum of left and right sums  
 \*sum = max(lsum, rsum);  
  
 // If maximum is smaller than k, then this node  
 // must be deleted  
 if (\*sum < k)  
 {  
 free(root);  
 root = NULL;  
 }  
  
 return root;  
}  
  
// A wrapper over pruneUtil()  
struct Node \*prune(struct Node \*root, int k)  
{  
 int sum = 0;  
 return pruneUtil(root, k, &sum);  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above function  
int main()  
{  
 int k = 45;  
 struct Node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(7);  
 root->left->left->left = newNode(8);  
 root->left->left->right = newNode(9);  
 root->left->right->left = newNode(12);  
 root->right->right->left = newNode(10);  
 root->right->right->left->right = newNode(11);  
 root->left->left->right->left = newNode(13);  
 root->left->left->right->right = newNode(14);  
 root->left->left->right->right->left = newNode(15);  
  
 printf("Tree before truncation\n");  
 print(root);  
  
 root = prune(root, k); // k is 45  
  
 printf("\n\nTree after truncation\n");  
 print(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Tree before truncation  
8 4 13 9 15 14 2 12 5 1 6 3 10 11 7  
  
Tree after truncation  
4 9 15 14 2 1

Time Complexity: O(n), the solution does a single traversal of given Binary Tree.

**A Simpler Solution:**  
 The above code can be simplified using the fact that nodes are deleted in bottom up manner. The idea is to keep reducing the sum when traversing down. When we reach a leaf and sum is greater than the leaf’s data, then we delete the leaf. Note that deleting nodes may convert a non-leaf node to a leaf node and if the data for the converted leaf node is less than the current sum, then the converted leaf should also be deleted.

Thanks to vicky for suggesting this solution in below comments.

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
// A Binary Tree Node  
struct Node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new Binary  
// Tree node with given data  
struct Node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct Node\* node =  
 (struct Node\*) malloc(sizeof(struct Node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = node->right = NULL;  
 return node;  
}  
  
// print the tree in LVR (Inorder traversal) way.  
void print(struct Node \*root)  
{  
 if (root != NULL)  
 {  
 print(root->left);  
 printf("%d ",root->data);  
 print(root->right);  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Main function which truncates the binary tree. \*/  
struct Node \*prune(struct Node \*root, int sum)  
{  
 // Base Case  
 if (root == NULL) return NULL;  
  
 // Recur for left and right subtrees  
 root->left = prune(root->left, sum - root->data);  
 root->right = prune(root->right, sum - root->data);  
  
 // If we reach leaf whose data is smaller than sum,  
 // we delete the leaf. An important thing to note  
 // is a non-leaf node can become leaf when its  
 // chilren are deleted.  
 if (root->left==NULL && root->right==NULL)  
 {  
 if (root->data < sum)  
 {  
 free(root);  
 return NULL;  
 }  
 }  
  
 return root;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above function  
int main()  
{  
 int k = 45;  
 struct Node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(7);  
 root->left->left->left = newNode(8);  
 root->left->left->right = newNode(9);  
 root->left->right->left = newNode(12);  
 root->right->right->left = newNode(10);  
 root->right->right->left->right = newNode(11);  
 root->left->left->right->left = newNode(13);  
 root->left->left->right->right = newNode(14);  
 root->left->left->right->right->left = newNode(15);  
  
 printf("Tree before truncation\n");  
 print(root);  
  
 root = prune(root, k); // k is 45  
  
 printf("\n\nTree after truncation\n");  
 print(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Tree before truncation  
8 4 13 9 15 14 2 12 5 1 6 3 10 11 7  
  
Tree after truncation  
4 9 15 14 2 1

This article is contributed by [**Chandra Prakash**](https://www.facebook.com/chandra.prakash.52643?fref=ts). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

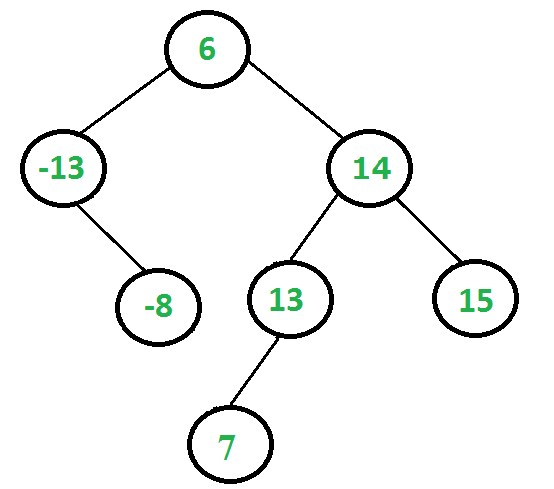
<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/remove-all-nodes-which-lie-on-a-path-having-sum-less-than-k/>

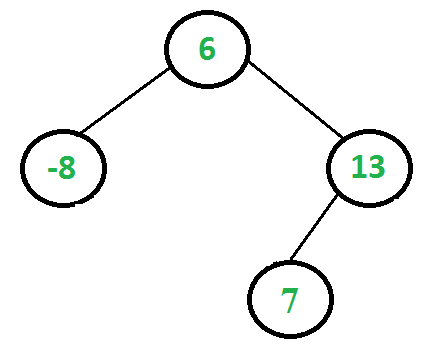
Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← How to make a C++ class whose objects can only be dynamically allocated?](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/make-class-whose-objects-can-dynamically-allocated/) [How to change the output of printf() in main() ? →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/c-puzzle/)

# Remove BST keys outside the given range

Given a Binary Search Tree (BST) and a range [min, max], remove all keys which are outside the given range. The modified tree should also be BST. For example, consider the following BST and range [-10, 13].   
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/BinaryTree14.png)

The given tree should be changed to following. Note that all keys outside the range [-10, 13] are removed and modified tree is BST.  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/BinaryTreeModified2.png)

There are two possible cases for every node.  
 **1)** Node’s key is outside the given range. This case has two sub-cases.  
 …….**a)** Node’s key is smaller than the min value.  
 …….**b)** Node’s key is greater that the max value.  
 **2)** Node’s key is in range.

We don’t need to do anything for case 2. In case 1, we need to remove the node and change root of sub-tree rooted with this node.  
 The idea is to fix the tree in Postorder fashion. When we visit a node, we make sure that its left and right sub-trees are already fixed. In case 1.a), we simply remove root and return right sub-tree as new root. In case 1.b), we remove root and return left sub-tree as new root.

Following is C++ implementation of the above approach.

// A C++ program to remove BST keys outside the given range  
#include<stdio.h>  
#include <iostream>  
  
using namespace std;  
  
// A BST node has key, and left and right pointers  
struct node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct node \*left;  
 struct node \*right;  
};  
  
// Resmoves all nodes having value outside the given range and returns the root  
// of modified tree  
node\* removeOutsideRange(node \*root, int min, int max)  
{  
 // Base Case  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return NULL;  
  
 // First fix the left and right subtrees of root  
 root->left = removeOutsideRange(root->left, min, max);  
 root->right = removeOutsideRange(root->right, min, max);  
  
 // Now fix the root. There are 2 possible cases for toot  
 // 1.a) Root's key is smaller than min value (root is not in range)  
 if (root->key < min)  
 {  
 node \*rChild = root->right;  
 delete root;  
 return rChild;  
 }  
 // 1.b) Root's key is greater than max value (root is not in range)  
 if (root->key > max)  
 {  
 node \*lChild = root->left;  
 delete root;  
 return lChild;  
 }  
 // 2. Root is in range  
 return root;  
}  
  
// A utility function to create a new BST node with key as given num  
node\* newNode(int num)  
{  
 node\* temp = new node;  
 temp->key = num;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// A utility function to insert a given key to BST  
node\* insert(node\* root, int key)  
{  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return newNode(key);  
 if (root->key > key)  
 root->left = insert(root->left, key);  
 else  
 root->right = insert(root->right, key);  
 return root;  
}  
  
// Utility function to traverse the binary tree after conversion  
void inorderTraversal(node\* root)  
{  
 if (root)  
 {  
 inorderTraversal( root->left );  
 cout << root->key << " ";  
 inorderTraversal( root->right );  
 }  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 node\* root = NULL;  
 root = insert(root, 6);  
 root = insert(root, -13);  
 root = insert(root, 14);  
 root = insert(root, -8);  
 root = insert(root, 15);  
 root = insert(root, 13);  
 root = insert(root, 7);  
  
 cout << "Inorder traversal of the given tree is: ";  
 inorderTraversal(root);  
  
 root = removeOutsideRange(root, -10, 13);  
  
 cout << "\nInorder traversal of the modified tree is: ";  
 inorderTraversal(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Inorder traversal of the given tree is: -13 -8 6 7 13 14 15  
Inorder traversal of the modified tree is: -8 6 7 13

**Time Complexity:** O(n) where n is the number of nodes in given BST.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/remove-bst-keys-outside-the-given-range/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Remove nodes on root to leaf paths of length

Given a Binary Tree and a number k, remove all nodes that lie only on root to leaf path(s) of length smaller than k. If a node X lies on multiple root-to-leaf paths and if any of the paths has path length >= k, then X is not deleted from Binary Tree. In other words a node is deleted if all paths going through it have lengths smaller than k.

Consider the following example Binary Tree

1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ \  
 4 5 6  
 / /  
 7 8   
Input: Root of above Binary Tree  
 k = 4  
  
Output: The tree should be changed to following   
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \  
 4 6  
 / /  
7 8  
There are 3 paths   
i) 1->2->4->7 path length = 4  
ii) 1->2->5 path length = 3  
iii) 1->3->6->8 path length = 4   
There is only one path " 1->2->5 " of length smaller than 4.   
The node 5 is the only node that lies only on this path, so   
node 5 is removed.  
Nodes 2 and 1 are not removed as they are parts of other paths  
of length 4 as well.  
  
If k is 5 or greater than 5, then whole tree is deleted.   
  
If k is 3 or less than 3, then nothing is deleted.

**We strongly recommend to minimize your browser and try this yourself first**

The idea here is to use post order traversal of the tree. Before removing a node we need to check that all the children of that node in the shorter path are already removed. There are 2 cases for a node whose child or cho  
 i) This node becomes a leaf node in which case it needs to be deleted.  
 ii) This node has other child on a path with path length >= k. In that case it needs not to be deleted.

A C++ based code on this approach is below

// C++ program to remove nodes on root to leaf paths of length < K  
#include<iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
struct Node  
{  
 int data;  
 Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
//New node of a tree  
Node \*newNode(int data)  
{  
 Node \*node = new Node;  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = node->right = NULL;  
 return node;  
}  
  
// Utility method that actually removes the nodes which are not  
// on the pathLen >= k. This method can change the root as well.  
Node \*removeShortPathNodesUtil(Node \*root, int level, int k)  
{  
 //Base condition  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return NULL;  
  
 // Traverse the tree in postorder fashion so that if a leaf  
 // node path length is shorter than k, then that node and  
 // all of its descendants till the node which are not  
 // on some other path are removed.  
 root->left = removeShortPathNodesUtil(root->left, level + 1, k);  
 root->right = removeShortPathNodesUtil(root->right, level + 1, k);  
  
 // If root is a leaf node and it's level is less than k then  
 // remove this node.  
 // This goes up and check for the ancestor nodes also for the  
 // same condition till it finds a node which is a part of other  
 // path(s) too.  
 if (root->left == NULL && root->right == NULL && level < k)  
 {  
 delete root;  
 return NULL;  
 }  
  
 // Return root;  
 return root;  
}  
  
// Method which calls the utitlity method to remove the short path  
// nodes.  
Node \*removeShortPathNodes(Node \*root, int k)  
{  
 int pathLen = 0;  
 return removeShortPathNodesUtil(root, 1, k);  
}  
  
//Method to print the tree in inorder fashion.  
void printInorder(Node \*root)  
{  
 if (root)  
 {  
 printInorder(root->left);  
 cout << root->data << " ";  
 printInorder(root->right);  
 }  
}  
  
// Driver method.  
int main()  
{  
 int k = 4;  
 Node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->left->left->left = newNode(7);  
 root->right->right = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right->left = newNode(8);  
 cout << "Inorder Traversal of Original tree" << endl;  
 printInorder(root);  
 cout << endl;  
 cout << "Inorder Traversal of Modified tree" << endl;  
 Node \*res = removeShortPathNodes(root, k);  
 printInorder(res);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Inorder Traversal of Original tree  
7 4 2 5 1 3 8 6  
Inorder Traversal of Modified tree  
7 4 2 1 3 8 6

Time complexity of the above solution is O(n) where n is number of nodes in given Binary Tree.

This article is contributed by **Kumar Gautam**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/remove-nodes-root-leaf-paths-length-k/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [tree-traversal](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/tree-traversal/)

# Reverse alternate levels of a perfect binary tree

Given a [Perfect Binary Tree](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Binary_tree#Types_of_binary_trees), reverse the alternate level nodes of the binary tree.

Given tree:   
 a  
 / \  
 b c  
 / \ / \  
 d e f g  
 / \ / \ / \ / \  
 h i j k l m n o   
  
Modified tree:  
 a  
 / \  
 c b  
 / \ / \  
 d e f g  
 / \ / \ / \ / \  
 o n m l k j i h

**We strongly recommend to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.**

A **simple solution** is to do following steps.  
 **1)** Access nodes level by level.  
 **2)** If current level is odd, then store nodes of this level in an array.  
 **3)** Reverse the array and store elements back in tree.

A **tricky solution** is to do two inorder traversals. Following are steps to be followed.  
 **1)** Traverse the given tree in inorder fashion and store all odd level nodes in an auxiliary array. For the above example given tree, contents of array become {h, i, b, j, k, l, m, c, n, o}

**2)** Reverse the array. The array now becomes {o, n, c, m, l, k, j, b, i, h}

**3)** Traverse the tree again inorder fashion. While traversing the tree, one by one take elements from array and store elements from array to every odd level traversed node.  
 For the above example, we traverse ‘h’ first in above array and replace ‘h’ with ‘o’. Then we traverse ‘i’ and replace it with n.

Following is C++ implementation of the above algorithm.

// C++ program to reverse alternate levels of a binary tree  
#include<iostream>  
#define MAX 100  
using namespace std;  
  
// A Binary Tree node  
struct Node  
{  
 char data;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new Binary Tree Node  
struct Node \*newNode(char item)  
{  
 struct Node \*temp = new Node;  
 temp->data = item;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// Function to store nodes of alternate levels in an array  
void storeAlternate(Node \*root, char arr[], int \*index, int l)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL) return;  
  
 // Store elements of left subtree  
 storeAlternate(root->left, arr, index, l+1);  
  
 // Store this node only if this is a odd level node  
 if (l%2 != 0)  
 {  
 arr[\*index] = root->data;  
 (\*index)++;  
 }  
  
 // Store elements of right subtree  
 storeAlternate(root->right, arr, index, l+1);  
}  
  
// Function to modify Binary Tree (All odd level nodes are  
// updated by taking elements from array in inorder fashion)  
void modifyTree(Node \*root, char arr[], int \*index, int l)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL) return;  
  
 // Update nodes in left subtree  
 modifyTree(root->left, arr, index, l+1);  
  
 // Update this node only if this is an odd level node  
 if (l%2 != 0)  
 {  
 root->data = arr[\*index];  
 (\*index)++;  
 }  
  
 // Update nodes in right subtree  
 modifyTree(root->right, arr, index, l+1);  
}  
  
// A utility function to reverse an array from index  
// 0 to n-1  
void reverse(char arr[], int n)  
{  
 int l = 0, r = n-1;  
 while (l < r)  
 {  
 int temp = arr[l];  
 arr[l] = arr[r];  
 arr[r] = temp;  
 l++; r--;  
 }  
}  
  
// The main function to reverse alternate nodes of a binary tree  
void reverseAlternate(struct Node \*root)  
{  
 // Create an auxiliary array to store nodes of alternate levels  
 char \*arr = new char[MAX];  
 int index = 0;  
  
 // First store nodes of alternate levels  
 storeAlternate(root, arr, &index, 0);  
  
 // Reverse the array  
 reverse(arr, index);  
  
 // Update tree by taking elements from array  
 index = 0;  
 modifyTree(root, arr, &index, 0);  
}  
  
// A utility function to print indorder traversal of a  
// binary tree  
void printInorder(struct Node \*root)  
{  
 if (root == NULL) return;  
 printInorder(root->left);  
 cout << root->data << " ";  
 printInorder(root->right);  
}  
  
// Driver Program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 struct Node \*root = newNode('a');  
 root->left = newNode('b');  
 root->right = newNode('c');  
 root->left->left = newNode('d');  
 root->left->right = newNode('e');  
 root->right->left = newNode('f');  
 root->right->right = newNode('g');  
 root->left->left->left = newNode('h');  
 root->left->left->right = newNode('i');  
 root->left->right->left = newNode('j');  
 root->left->right->right = newNode('k');  
 root->right->left->left = newNode('l');  
 root->right->left->right = newNode('m');  
 root->right->right->left = newNode('n');  
 root->right->right->right = newNode('o');  
  
 cout << "Inorder Traversal of given tree\n";  
 printInorder(root);  
  
 reverseAlternate(root);  
  
 cout << "\n\nInorder Traversal of modified tree\n";  
 printInorder(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Inorder Traversal of given tree  
h d i b j e k a l f m c n g o  
  
Inorder Traversal of modified tree  
o d n c m e l a k f j b i g h

Time complexity of the above solution is O(n) as it does two inorder traversals of binary tree.

This article is contributed by **Kripal Gaurav**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/reverse-alternate-levels-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

Post navigation

[← [TopTalent.in] Exclusive Interview with Prashanth from IIT Madras who landed a job at Microsoft, Redmond](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/exclusive-interview-prashanth-iit-madras-landed-job-microsoft-redmond/) [Calculate the angle between hour hand and minute hand →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/calculate-angle-hour-hand-minute-hand/)

# Reverse Level Order Traversal

We have discussed [level order traversal](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/level-order-tree-traversal/) of a post in previous post. The idea is to print last level first, then second last level, and so on. Like Level order traversal, every level is printed from left to right.



Example Tree

Reverse Level order traversal of the above tree is “4 5 2 3 1″.

Both methods for [normal level order traversal](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/level-order-tree-traversal/) can be easily modified to do reverse level order traversal.

**METHOD 1 (Recursive function to print a given level)**  
 We can easily modify the method 1 of the normal [level order traversal](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/level-order-tree-traversal/). In method 1, we have a method printGivenLevel() which prints a given level number. The only thing we need to change is, instead of calling printGivenLevel() from first level to last level, we call it from last level to first level.

// A recursive C program to print REVERSE level order traversal   
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left and right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\*Function protoypes\*/  
void printGivenLevel(struct node\* root, int level);  
int height(struct node\* node);  
struct node\* newNode(int data);  
  
/\* Function to print REVERSE level order traversal a tree\*/  
void reverseLevelOrder(struct node\* root)  
{  
 int h = height(root);  
 int i;  
 for (i=h; i>=1; i--) //THE ONLY LINE DIFFERENT FROM NORMAL LEVEL ORDER  
 printGivenLevel(root, i);  
}  
  
/\* Print nodes at a given level \*/  
void printGivenLevel(struct node\* root, int level)  
{  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return;  
 if (level == 1)  
 printf("%d ", root->data);  
 else if (level > 1)  
 {  
 printGivenLevel(root->left, level-1);  
 printGivenLevel(root->right, level-1);  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Compute the "height" of a tree -- the number of  
 nodes along the longest path from the root node  
 down to the farthest leaf node.\*/  
int height(struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node==NULL)  
 return 0;  
 else  
 {  
 /\* compute the height of each subtree \*/  
 int lheight = height(node->left);  
 int rheight = height(node->right);  
  
 /\* use the larger one \*/  
 if (lheight > rheight)  
 return(lheight+1);  
 else return(rheight+1);  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
  
 printf("Level Order traversal of binary tree is \n");  
 reverseLevelOrder(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

*Output:*

Level Order traversal of binary tree is  
4 5 2 3 1

*Time Complexity:* The worst case time complexity of this method is O(n^2). For a skewed tree, printGivenLevel() takes O(n) time where n is the number of nodes in the skewed tree. So time complexity of printLevelOrder() is O(n) + O(n-1) + O(n-2) + .. + O(1) which is O(n^2).

**METHOD 2 (Using Queue and Stack)**  
 The method 2 of [normal level order traversal](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/level-order-tree-traversal/) can also be easily modified to print level order traversal in reverse order. The idea is to use a stack to get the reverse level order. If we do normal level order traversal and instead of printing a node, push the node to a stack and then print contents of stack, we get “5 4 3 2 1″ for above example tree, but output should be “4 5 2 3 1″. So to get the correct sequence (left to right at every level), we process children of a node in reverse order, we first push the right subtree to stack, then left subtree.

// A C++ program to print REVERSE level order traversal using stack and queue  
// This approach is adopted from following link  
// http://tech-queries.blogspot.in/2008/12/level-order-tree-traversal-in-reverse.html  
#include <iostream>  
#include <stack>  
#include <queue>  
using namespace std;  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left and right children \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Given a binary tree, print its nodes in reverse level order \*/  
void reverseLevelOrder(node\* root)  
{  
 stack <node \*> S;  
 queue <node \*> Q;  
 Q.push(root);  
  
 // Do something like normal level order traversal order. Following are the  
 // differences with normal level order traversal  
 // 1) Instead of printing a node, we push the node to stack  
 // 2) Right subtree is visited before left subtree  
 while (Q.empty() == false)  
 {  
 /\* Dequeue node and make it root \*/  
 root = Q.front();  
 Q.pop();  
 S.push(root);  
  
 /\* Enqueue right child \*/  
 if (root->right)  
 Q.push(root->right); // NOTE: RIGHT CHILD IS ENQUEUED BEFORE LEFT  
  
 /\* Enqueue left child \*/  
 if (root->left)  
 Q.push(root->left);  
 }  
  
 // Now pop all items from stack one by one and print them  
 while (S.empty() == false)  
 {  
 root = S.top();  
 cout << root->data << " ";  
 S.pop();  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 node\* temp = new node;  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = NULL;  
 temp->right = NULL;  
  
 return (temp);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->left = newNode(6);  
 root->right->right = newNode(7);  
  
 cout << "Level Order traversal of binary tree is \n";  
 reverseLevelOrder(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

*Output:*

Level Order traversal of binary tree is  
4 5 6 7 2 3 1

*Time Complexity:* O(n) where n is number of nodes in the binary tree.

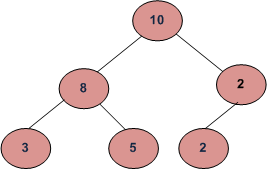
Please write comments if you find any bug in the above programs/algorithms or other ways to solve the same problem.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/reverse-level-order-traversal/>

# Root to leaf path sum equal to a given number

Given a binary tree and a number, return true if the tree has a root-to-leaf path such that adding up all the values along the path equals the given number. Return false if no such path can be found.

[](http://geeksforgeeks.org/wp-content/uploads/sum_property_tree1.gif)

For example, in the above tree root to leaf paths exist with following sums.

21 –> 10 – 8 – 3  
 23 –> 10 – 8 – 5  
 14 –> 10 – 2 – 2

So the returned value should be true only for numbers 21, 23 and 14. For any other number, returned value should be false.

Algorithm:  
 Recursively check if left or right child has path sum equal to ( number – value at current node)

Implementation:

#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
#define bool int  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\*  
 Given a tree and a sum, return true if there is a path from the root  
 down to a leaf, such that adding up all the values along the path  
 equals the given sum.  
  
 Strategy: subtract the node value from the sum when recurring down,  
 and check to see if the sum is 0 when you run out of tree.  
\*/  
bool hasPathSum(struct node\* node, int sum)  
{  
 /\* return true if we run out of tree and sum==0 \*/  
 if (node == NULL)  
 {  
 return (sum == 0);  
 }  
   
 else  
 {  
 bool ans = 0;   
   
 /\* otherwise check both subtrees \*/  
 int subSum = sum - node->data;  
   
 /\* If we reach a leaf node and sum becomes 0 then return true\*/  
 if ( subSum == 0 && node->left == NULL && node->right == NULL )  
 return 1;  
   
 if(node->left)  
 ans = ans || hasPathSum(node->left, subSum);  
 if(node->right)  
 ans = ans || hasPathSum(node->right, subSum);  
   
 return ans;  
 }  
}  
  
/\* UTILITY FUNCTIONS \*/  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newnode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
  
 int sum = 21;  
  
 /\* Constructed binary tree is  
 10  
 / \  
 8 2  
 / \ /  
 3 5 2  
 \*/  
 struct node \*root = newnode(10);  
 root->left = newnode(8);  
 root->right = newnode(2);  
 root->left->left = newnode(3);  
 root->left->right = newnode(5);  
 root->right->left = newnode(2);  
  
 if(hasPathSum(root, sum))  
 printf("There is a root-to-leaf path with sum %d", sum);  
 else  
 printf("There is no root-to-leaf path with sum %d", sum);  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

Time Complexity: O(n)

References:  
 <http://cslibrary.stanford.edu/110/BinaryTrees.html>

Author: Tushar Roy

Please write comments if you find any bug in above code/algorithm, or find other ways to solve the same problem

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/root-to-leaf-path-sum-equal-to-a-given-number/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Segment Tree | Set 2 (Range Minimum Query)

We have introduced [segment tree with a simple example](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/segment-tree-set-1-sum-of-given-range/) in the previous post. In this post, [Range Minimum Query](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Range_Minimum_Query) problem is discussed as another example where Segment Tree can be used. Following is problem statement.

We have an array arr[0 . . . n-1]. We should be able to efficiently find the minimum value from index *qs* (query start) to *qe* (query end) where *0 . The array is static (elements are not deleted and inserted during the series of queries).*

A **simple solution** is to run a loop from *qs* to *qe* and find minimum element in given range. This solution takes O(n) time in worst case.

**Another solution** is to create a 2D array where an entry [i, j] stores the minimum value in range arr[i..j]. Minimum of a given range can now be calculated in O(1) time, but preprocessing takes O(n^2) time. Also, this approach needs O(n^2) extra space which may become huge for large input arrays.

[**Segment tree**](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/segment-tree-set-1-sum-of-given-range/) can be used to do preprocessing and query in moderate time. With segment tree, preprocessing time is O(n) and time to for range minimum query is O(Logn). The extra space required is O(n) to store the segment tree.

Representation of Segment trees  
 **1.** Leaf Nodes are the elements of the input array.  
 **2.** Each internal node represents minimum of all leaves under it.

An array representation of tree is used to represent Segment Trees. For each node at index i, the left child is at index 2\*i+1, right child at 2\*i+2 and the parent is at [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/segmenttree2.png).

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/RangeMinimumQuery.png)

**Construction of Segment Tree from given array**  
 We start with a segment arr[0 . . . n-1]. and every time we divide the current segment into two halves(if it has not yet become a segment of length 1), and then call the same procedure on both halves, and for each such segment, we store the minimum value in a segment tree node.  
 All levels of the constructed segment tree will be completely filled except the last level. Also, the tree will be a [Full Binary Tree](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Binary_tree#Types_of_binary_trees) because we always divide segments in two halves at every level. Since the constructed tree is always full binary tree with n leaves, there will be n-1 internal nodes. So total number of nodes will be 2\*n – 1.  
 Height of the segment tree will be [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/segmenttree3.png). Since the tree is represented using array and relation between parent and child indexes must be maintained, size of memory allocated for segment tree will be [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/segmenttree.png).

**Query for minimum value of given range**  
 Once the tree is constructed, how to do range minimum query using the constructed segment tree. Following is algorithm to get the minimum.

// qs --> query start index, qe --> query end index  
int RMQ(node, qs, qe)   
{  
 if range of node is within qs and qe  
 return value in node  
 else if range of node is completely outside qs and qe  
 return INFINITE  
 else  
 return min( RMQ(node's left child, qs, qe), RMQ(node's right child, qs, qe) )  
}

**Implementation:**

// Program for range minimum query using segment tree  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <math.h>  
#include <limits.h>  
  
// A utility function to get minimum of two numbers  
int minVal(int x, int y) { return (x < y)? x: y; }  
  
// A utility function to get the middle index from corner indexes.  
int getMid(int s, int e) { return s + (e -s)/2; }  
  
/\* A recursive function to get the minimum value in a given range of array  
 indexes. The following are parameters for this function.  
  
 st --> Pointer to segment tree  
 index --> Index of current node in the segment tree. Initially 0 is  
 passed as root is always at index 0  
 ss & se --> Starting and ending indexes of the segment represented by  
 current node, i.e., st[index]  
 qs & qe --> Starting and ending indexes of query range \*/  
int RMQUtil(int \*st, int ss, int se, int qs, int qe, int index)  
{  
 // If segment of this node is a part of given range, then return the  
 // min of the segment  
 if (qs <= ss && qe >= se)  
 return st[index];  
  
 // If segment of this node is outside the given range  
 if (se < qs || ss > qe)  
 return INT\_MAX;  
  
 // If a part of this segment overlaps with the given range  
 int mid = getMid(ss, se);  
 return minVal(RMQUtil(st, ss, mid, qs, qe, 2\*index+1),  
 RMQUtil(st, mid+1, se, qs, qe, 2\*index+2));  
}  
  
// Return minimum of elements in range from index qs (quey start) to  
// qe (query end). It mainly uses RMQUtil()  
int RMQ(int \*st, int n, int qs, int qe)  
{  
 // Check for erroneous input values  
 if (qs < 0 || qe > n-1 || qs > qe)  
 {  
 printf("Invalid Input");  
 return -1;  
 }  
  
 return RMQUtil(st, 0, n-1, qs, qe, 0);  
}  
  
// A recursive function that constructs Segment Tree for array[ss..se].  
// si is index of current node in segment tree st  
int constructSTUtil(int arr[], int ss, int se, int \*st, int si)  
{  
 // If there is one element in array, store it in current node of  
 // segment tree and return  
 if (ss == se)  
 {  
 st[si] = arr[ss];  
 return arr[ss];  
 }  
  
 // If there are more than one elements, then recur for left and  
 // right subtrees and store the minimum of two values in this node  
 int mid = getMid(ss, se);  
 st[si] = minVal(constructSTUtil(arr, ss, mid, st, si\*2+1),  
 constructSTUtil(arr, mid+1, se, st, si\*2+2));  
 return st[si];  
}  
  
/\* Function to construct segment tree from given array. This function  
 allocates memory for segment tree and calls constructSTUtil() to  
 fill the allocated memory \*/  
int \*constructST(int arr[], int n)  
{  
 // Allocate memory for segment tree  
 int x = (int)(ceil(log2(n))); //Height of segment tree  
 int max\_size = 2\*(int)pow(2, x) - 1; //Maximum size of segment tree  
 int \*st = new int[max\_size];  
  
 // Fill the allocated memory st  
 constructSTUtil(arr, 0, n-1, st, 0);  
  
 // Return the constructed segment tree  
 return st;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 int arr[] = {1, 3, 2, 7, 9, 11};  
 int n = sizeof(arr)/sizeof(arr[0]);  
  
 // Build segment tree from given array  
 int \*st = constructST(arr, n);  
  
 int qs = 1; // Starting index of query range  
 int qe = 5; // Ending index of query range  
  
 // Print minimum value in arr[qs..qe]  
 printf("Minimum of values in range [%d, %d] is = %d\n",  
 qs, qe, RMQ(st, n, qs, qe));  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Minimum of values in range [1, 5] is = 2

**Time Complexity:**  
 Time Complexity for tree construction is O(n). There are total 2n-1 nodes, and value of every node is calculated only once in tree construction.

Time complexity to query is O(Logn). To query a range minimum, we process at most two nodes at every level and number of levels is O(Logn).

Please refer following links for more solutions to range minimum query problem.  
 <http://community.topcoder.com/tc?module=Static&d1=tutorials&d2=lowestCommonAncestor#Range_Minimum_Query_(RMQ)>  
 <http://wcipeg.com/wiki/Range_minimum_query>

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/segment-tree-set-1-range-minimum-query/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Advance Data Structures](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/advance-data-structures/), [Advanced Data Structures](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/advanced-data-structures/)

Post navigation

[← [TopTalent.in] Interview with Sujeet Gholap, placed in Microsoft, Google, Samsung, Goldman Sachs & Tower Research](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/toptalent-in-interview-with-sujeet-gholap-placed-in-microsoft-google-samsung-goldman-sachs-tower-research/) [How to measure time taken by a function in C? →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/how-to-measure-time-taken-by-a-program-in-c/)

# Segment Tree | Set 1 (Sum of given range)

Let us consider the following problem to understand Segment Trees.

We have an array arr[0 . . . n-1]. We should be able to  
 **1** Find the sum of elements from index l to r where 0 2 Change value of a specified element of the array arr[i] = x where 0

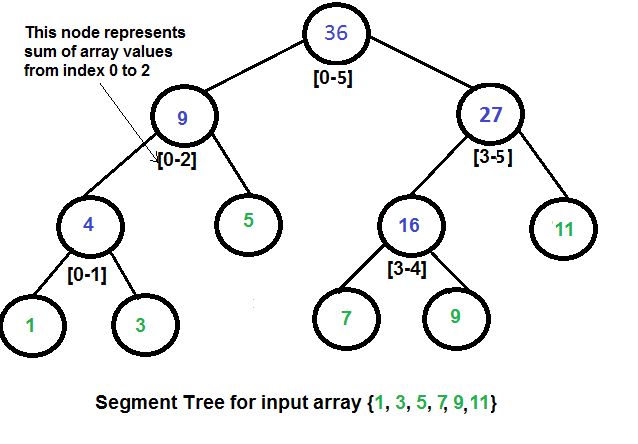
A **simple solution** is to run a loop from l to r and calculate sum of elements in given range. To update a value, simply do arr[i] = x. The first operation takes O(n) time and second operation takes O(1) time.

**Another solution** is to create another array and store sum from start to i at the ith index in this array. Sum of a given range can now be calculated in O(1) time, but update operation takes O(n) time now. This works well if the number of query operations are large and very few updates.

What if the number of query and updates are equal? **Can we perform both the operations in O(log n) time once given the array?** We can use a Segment Tree to do both operations in O(Logn) time.

**Representation of Segment trees**  
 **1.** Leaf Nodes are the elements of the input array.  
 **2.** Each internal node represents some merging of the leaf nodes. The merging may be different for different problems. For this problem, merging is sum of leaves under a node.

An array representation of tree is used to represent Segment Trees. For each node at index i, the left child is at index 2\*i+1, right child at 2\*i+2 and the parent is at [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/st1.png).

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/segment-tree1.png)

**Construction of Segment Tree from given array**  
 We start with a segment arr[0 . . . n-1]. and every time we divide the current segment into two halves(if it has not yet become a segment of length 1), and then call the same procedure on both halves, and for each such segment we store the sum in corresponding node.  
 All levels of the constructed segment tree will be completely filled except the last level. Also, the tree will be a [Full Binary Tree](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Binary_tree#Types_of_binary_trees) because we always divide segments in two halves at every level. Since the constructed tree is always full binary tree with n leaves, there will be n-1 internal nodes. So total number of nodes will be 2\*n – 1.  
 Height of the segment tree will be [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/st2.png). Since the tree is represented using array and relation between parent and child indexes must be maintained, size of memory allocated for segment tree will be [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/st3.png).

**Query for Sum of given range**  
 Once the tree is constructed, how to get the sum using the constructed segment tree. Following is algorithm to get the sum of elements.

int getSum(node, l, r)   
{  
 if range of node is within l and r  
 return value in node  
 else if range of node is completely outside l and r  
 return 0  
 else  
 return getSum(node's left child, l, r) +   
 getSum(node's right child, l, r)  
}

**Update a value**  
 Like tree construction and query operations, update can also be done recursively. We are given an index which needs to updated. Let *diff* be the value to be added. We start from root of the segment tree, and add *diff* to all nodes which have given index in their range. If a node doesn’t have given index in its range, we don’t make any changes to that node.

**Implementation:**  
 Following is implementation of segment tree. The program implements construction of segment tree for any given array. It also implements query and update operations.

// Program to show segment tree operations like construction, query and update  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <math.h>  
  
// A utility function to get the middle index from corner indexes.  
int getMid(int s, int e) { return s + (e -s)/2; }  
  
/\* A recursive function to get the sum of values in given range of the array.  
 The following are parameters for this function.  
  
 st --> Pointer to segment tree  
 index --> Index of current node in the segment tree. Initially 0 is  
 passed as root is always at index 0  
 ss & se --> Starting and ending indexes of the segment represented by  
 current node, i.e., st[index]  
 qs & qe --> Starting and ending indexes of query range \*/  
int getSumUtil(int \*st, int ss, int se, int qs, int qe, int index)  
{  
 // If segment of this node is a part of given range, then return the   
 // sum of the segment  
 if (qs <= ss && qe >= se)  
 return st[index];  
  
 // If segment of this node is outside the given range  
 if (se < qs || ss > qe)  
 return 0;  
  
 // If a part of this segment overlaps with the given range  
 int mid = getMid(ss, se);  
 return getSumUtil(st, ss, mid, qs, qe, 2\*index+1) +  
 getSumUtil(st, mid+1, se, qs, qe, 2\*index+2);  
}  
  
/\* A recursive function to update the nodes which have the given index in  
 their range. The following are parameters  
 st, index, ss and se are same as getSumUtil()  
 i --> index of the element to be updated. This index is in input array.  
 diff --> Value to be added to all nodes which have i in range \*/  
void updateValueUtil(int \*st, int ss, int se, int i, int diff, int index)  
{  
 // Base Case: If the input index lies outside the range of this segment  
 if (i < ss || i > se)  
 return;  
  
 // If the input index is in range of this node, then update the value  
 // of the node and its children  
 st[index] = st[index] + diff;  
 if (se != ss)  
 {  
 int mid = getMid(ss, se);  
 updateValueUtil(st, ss, mid, i, diff, 2\*index + 1);  
 updateValueUtil(st, mid+1, se, i, diff, 2\*index + 2);  
 }  
}  
  
// The function to update a value in input array and segment tree.  
// It uses updateValueUtil() to update the value in segment tree  
void updateValue(int arr[], int \*st, int n, int i, int new\_val)  
{  
 // Check for erroneous input index  
 if (i < 0 || i > n-1)  
 {  
 printf("Invalid Input");  
 return;  
 }  
  
 // Get the difference between new value and old value  
 int diff = new\_val - arr[i];  
  
 // Update the value in array  
 arr[i] = new\_val;  
  
 // Update the values of nodes in segment tree  
 updateValueUtil(st, 0, n-1, i, diff, 0);  
}  
  
// Return sum of elements in range from index qs (quey start) to  
// qe (query end). It mainly uses getSumUtil()  
int getSum(int \*st, int n, int qs, int qe)  
{  
 // Check for erroneous input values  
 if (qs < 0 || qe > n-1 || qs > qe)  
 {  
 printf("Invalid Input");  
 return -1;  
 }  
  
 return getSumUtil(st, 0, n-1, qs, qe, 0);  
}  
  
// A recursive function that constructs Segment Tree for array[ss..se].  
// si is index of current node in segment tree st  
int constructSTUtil(int arr[], int ss, int se, int \*st, int si)  
{  
 // If there is one element in array, store it in current node of  
 // segment tree and return  
 if (ss == se)  
 {  
 st[si] = arr[ss];  
 return arr[ss];  
 }  
  
 // If there are more than one elements, then recur for left and  
 // right subtrees and store the sum of values in this node  
 int mid = getMid(ss, se);  
 st[si] = constructSTUtil(arr, ss, mid, st, si\*2+1) +  
 constructSTUtil(arr, mid+1, se, st, si\*2+2);  
 return st[si];  
}  
  
/\* Function to construct segment tree from given array. This function  
 allocates memory for segment tree and calls constructSTUtil() to  
 fill the allocated memory \*/  
int \*constructST(int arr[], int n)  
{  
 // Allocate memory for segment tree  
 int x = (int)(ceil(log2(n))); //Height of segment tree  
 int max\_size = 2\*(int)pow(2, x) - 1; //Maximum size of segment tree  
 int \*st = new int[max\_size];  
  
 // Fill the allocated memory st  
 constructSTUtil(arr, 0, n-1, st, 0);  
  
 // Return the constructed segment tree  
 return st;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 int arr[] = {1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11};  
 int n = sizeof(arr)/sizeof(arr[0]);  
  
 // Build segment tree from given array  
 int \*st = constructST(arr, n);  
  
 // Print sum of values in array from index 1 to 3  
 printf("Sum of values in given range = %d\n", getSum(st, n, 1, 3));  
  
 // Update: set arr[1] = 10 and update corresponding segment  
 // tree nodes  
 updateValue(arr, st, n, 1, 10);  
  
 // Find sum after the value is updated  
 printf("Updated sum of values in given range = %d\n",  
 getSum(st, n, 1, 3));  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Sum of values in given range = 15  
Updated sum of values in given range = 22

**Time Complexity:**  
 Time Complexity for tree construction is O(n). There are total 2n-1 nodes, and value of every node is calculated only once in tree construction.

Time complexity to query is O(Logn). To query a sum, we process at most four nodes at every level and number of levels is O(Logn).

The time complexity of update is also O(Logn). To update a leaf value, we process one node at every level and number of levels is O(Logn).

[**Segment Tree | Set 2 (Range Minimum Query)**](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/segment-tree-set-1-range-minimum-query/)

**References:**  
 <http://www.cse.iitk.ac.in/users/aca/lop12/slides/06.pdf>

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/segment-tree-set-1-sum-of-given-range/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Advance Data Structures](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/advance-data-structures/), [Advanced Data Structures](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/advanced-data-structures/), [SegmentTree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/segmenttree/)

Post navigation

[← Amazon Interview | Set 17](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/amazon-interview-set-17/) [Works Applications Co., Ltd. Japan Interview | Set 1 →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/works-applications-co-ltd-interview-set-1/)

# Serialize and Deserialize a Binary Tree

Serialization is to store tree in a file so that it can be later restored. The structure of tree must be maintained. Deserialization is reading tree back from file.

Following are some simpler versions of the problem:

***If given Tree is Binary Search Tree?***  
 If the given Binary Tree is Binary Search Tree, we can store it by either storing preorder or postorder traversal. In case of Binary Search Trees, only [preorder or postorder traversal is sufficient to store structure information](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/construct-bst-from-given-preorder-traversal-set-2/).

***If given Binary Tree is Complete Tree?***  
 A Binary Tree is complete if all levels are completely filled except possibly the last level and all nodes of last level are as left as possible (Binary Heaps are complete Binary Tree). For a complete Binary Tree, level order traversal is sufficient to store the tree. We know that the first node is root, next two nodes are nodes of next level, next four nodes are nodes of 2nd level and so on.

***If given Binary Tree is Full Tree?***  
 A full Binary is a Binary Tree where every node has either 0 or 2 children. It is easy to serialize such trees as every internal node has 2 children. We can simply store preorder traversal and store a bit with every node to indicate whether the node is an internal node or a leaf node.

**How to store a general Binary Tree?**  
 A simple solution is to store both Inorder and Preorder traversals. This solution requires requires space twice the size of Binary Tree.  
 We can save space by storing Preorder traversal and a marker for NULL pointers.

Let the marker for NULL pointers be '-1'  
Input:  
 12  
 /  
 13  
Output: 12 13 -1 -1  
  
Input:  
 20  
 / \  
 8 22   
Output: 20 8 -1 -1 22 -1 -1   
  
Input:  
 20  
 /   
 8   
 / \  
 4 12   
 / \  
 10 14  
Output: 20 8 4 -1 -1 12 10 -1 -1 14 -1 -1 -1   
  
Input:  
 20  
 /   
 8   
 /  
 10  
 /  
 5  
Output: 20 8 10 5 -1 -1 -1 -1 -1   
  
Input:  
 20  
 \  
 8  
 \   
 10  
 \  
 5   
Output: 20 -1 8 -1 10 -1 5 -1 -1

Deserialization can be done by simply reading data from file one by one.

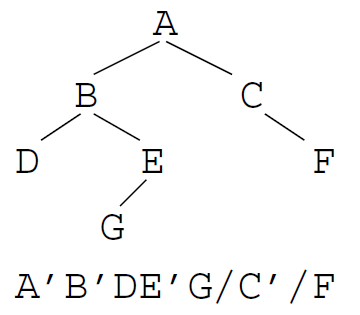
Following is C++ implementation of the above idea.

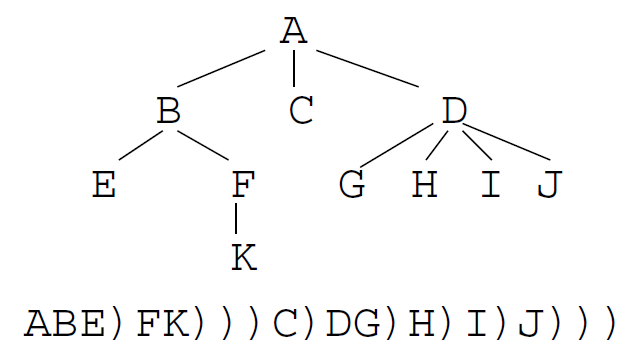
// A C++ program to demonstrate serialization and deserialiation of  
// Binary Tree  
#include <stdio.h>  
#define MARKER -1  
  
/\* A binary tree Node has key, pointer to left and right children \*/  
struct Node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct Node\* left, \*right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new Node with the  
 given key and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
Node\* newNode(int key)  
{  
 Node\* temp = new Node;  
 temp->key = key;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return (temp);  
}  
  
// This function stores a tree in a file pointed by fp  
void serialize(Node \*root, FILE \*fp)  
{  
 // If current node is NULL, store marker  
 if (root == NULL)  
 {  
 fprintf(fp, "%d ", MARKER);  
 return;  
 }  
  
 // Else, store current node and recur for its children  
 fprintf(fp, "%d ", root->key);  
 serialize(root->left, fp);  
 serialize(root->right, fp);  
}  
  
// This function constructs a tree from a file pointed by 'fp'  
void deSerialize(Node \*&root, FILE \*fp)  
{  
 // Read next item from file. If theere are no more items or next  
 // item is marker, then return  
 int val;  
 if ( !fscanf(fp, "%d ", &val) || val == MARKER)  
 return;  
  
 // Else create node with this item and recur for children  
 root = newNode(val);  
 deSerialize(root->left, fp);  
 deSerialize(root->right, fp);  
}  
  
// A simple inorder traversal used for testing the constructed tree  
void inorder(Node \*root)  
{  
 if (root)  
 {  
 inorder(root->left);  
 printf("%d ", root->key);  
 inorder(root->right);  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us construct a tree shown in the above figure  
 struct Node \*root = newNode(20);  
 root->left = newNode(8);  
 root->right = newNode(22);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(12);  
 root->left->right->left = newNode(10);  
 root->left->right->right = newNode(14);  
  
 // Let us open a file and serialize the tree into the file  
 FILE \*fp = fopen("tree.txt", "w");  
 if (fp == NULL)  
 {  
 puts("Could not open file");  
 return 0;  
 }  
 serialize(root, fp);  
 fclose(fp);  
  
 // Let us deserialize the storeed tree into root1  
 Node \*root1 = NULL;  
 fp = fopen("tree.txt", "r");  
 deSerialize(root1, fp);  
  
 printf("Inorder Traversal of the tree constructed from file:\n");  
 inorder(root1);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Inorder Traversal of the tree constructed from file:  
4 8 10 12 14 20 22

**How much extra space is required in above solution?**  
 If there are n keys, then the above solution requires n+1 markers which may be better than simple solution (storing keys twice) in situations where keys are big or keys have big data items associated with them.

**Can we optimize it further?**  
 The above solution can be optimized in many ways. If we take a closer look at above serialized trees, we can observer that all leaf nodes require two markers. One simple optimization is to store a separate bit with every node to indicate that the node is internal or external. This way we don’t have to store two markers with every leaf node as leaves can be identified by extra bit. We still need marker for internal nodes with one child. For example in the following diagram ‘ is used to indicate an internal node set bit, and ‘/’ is used as NULL marker. The diagram is taken from [here](http://www.cs.usfca.edu/~brooks/S04classes/cs245/lectures/lecture11.pdf).  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/optimizedSerial.png)  
 Please note that there are always more leaf nodes than internal nodes in a Binary Tree (Number of leaf nodes is number of internal nodes plus 1, so this optimization makes sense.

**How to serialize n-ary tree?**  
 In an n-ary tree, there is no designated left or right child. We can store an ‘end of children’ marker with every node. The following diagram shows serialization where ‘)’ is used as end of children marker. We will soon be covering implementation for n-ary tree. The diagram is taken from [here](http://www.cs.usfca.edu/~brooks/S04classes/cs245/lectures/lecture11.pdf).  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/serializeNaryTree.png)

**References:**  
 <http://www.cs.usfca.edu/~brooks/S04classes/cs245/lectures/lecture11.pdf>

This article is contributed by **Shivam Gupta**, Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

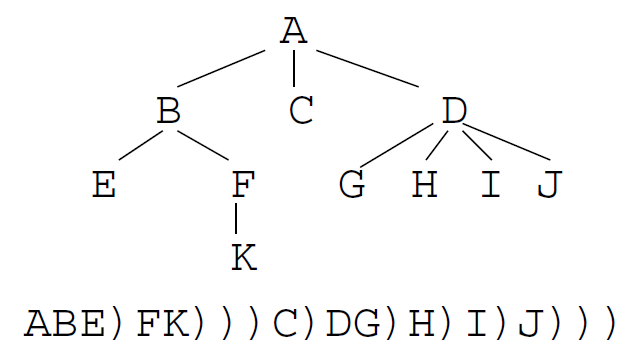
### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/serialize-deserialize-binary-tree/>

# Serialize and Deserialize an N-ary Tree

Given an N-ary tree where every node has at-most N children. How to serialize and deserialze it? Serialization is to store tree in a file so that it can be later restored. The structure of tree must be maintained. Deserialization is reading tree back from file.

This post is mainly an extension of below post.  [Serialize and Deserialize a Binary Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/serialize-deserialize-binary-tree/)

In an N-ary tree, there are no designated left and right children. An N-ary tree is represented by storing an array or list of child pointers with every node.  
 The idea is to store an ‘end of children’ marker with every node. The following diagram shows serialization where ‘)’ is used as end of children marker. The diagram is taken from [here](http://www.cs.usfca.edu/~brooks/S04classes/cs245/lectures/lecture11.pdf).  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/serializeNaryTree.png)

Following is C++ implementation of above idea.

// A C++ Program serialize and deserialize an N-ary tree  
#include<cstdio>  
#define MARKER ')'  
#define N 5  
using namespace std;  
  
// A node of N-ary tree  
struct Node {  
 char key;  
 Node \*child[N]; // An array of pointers for N children  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new N-ary tree node  
Node \*newNode(char key)  
{  
 Node \*temp = new Node;  
 temp->key = key;  
 for (int i = 0; i < N; i++)  
 temp->child[i] = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// This function stores the given N-ary tree in a file pointed by fp  
void serialize(Node \*root, FILE \*fp)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL) return;  
  
 // Else, store current node and recur for its children  
 fprintf(fp, "%c ", root->key);  
 for (int i = 0; i < N && root->child[i]; i++)  
 serialize(root->child[i], fp);  
  
 // Store marker at the end of children  
 fprintf(fp, "%c ", MARKER);  
}  
  
// This function constructs N-ary tree from a file pointed by 'fp'.  
// This functionr returns 0 to indicate that the next item is a valid  
// tree key. Else returns 0  
int deSerialize(Node \*&root, FILE \*fp)  
{  
 // Read next item from file. If theere are no more items or next  
 // item is marker, then return 1 to indicate same  
 char val;  
 if ( !fscanf(fp, "%c ", &val) || val == MARKER )  
 return 1;  
  
 // Else create node with this item and recur for children  
 root = newNode(val);  
 for (int i = 0; i < N; i++)  
 if (deSerialize(root->child[i], fp))  
 break;  
  
 // Finally return 0 for successful finish  
 return 0;  
}  
  
// A utility function to create a dummy tree shown in above diagram  
Node \*createDummyTree()  
{  
 Node \*root = newNode('A');  
 root->child[0] = newNode('B');  
 root->child[1] = newNode('C');  
 root->child[2] = newNode('D');  
 root->child[0]->child[0] = newNode('E');  
 root->child[0]->child[1] = newNode('F');  
 root->child[2]->child[0] = newNode('G');  
 root->child[2]->child[1] = newNode('H');  
 root->child[2]->child[2] = newNode('I');  
 root->child[2]->child[3] = newNode('J');  
 root->child[0]->child[1]->child[0] = newNode('K');  
 return root;  
}  
  
// A utlity function to traverse the constructed N-ary tree  
void traverse(Node \*root)  
{  
 if (root)  
 {  
 printf("%c ", root->key);  
 for (int i = 0; i < N; i++)  
 traverse(root->child[i]);  
 }  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us create an N-ary tree shown in above diagram  
 Node \*root = createDummyTree();  
  
 // Let us open a file and serialize the tree into the file  
 FILE \*fp = fopen("tree.txt", "w");  
 if (fp == NULL)  
 {  
 puts("Could not open file");  
 return 0;  
 }  
 serialize(root, fp);  
 fclose(fp);  
  
 // Let us deserialize the storeed tree into root1  
 Node \*root1 = NULL;  
 fp = fopen("tree.txt", "r");  
 deSerialize(root1, fp);  
  
 printf("Constructed N-Ary Tree from file is \n");  
 traverse(root1);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Constructed N-Ary Tree from file is  
A B E F K C D G H I J

The above implementation can be optimized in many ways for example by using a vector in place of array of pointers. We have kept it this way to keep it simple to read and understand.

This article is contributed by **varun**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/serialize-deserialize-n-ary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Sorted Array to Balanced BST

Given a sorted array. Write a function that creates a Balanced Binary Search Tree using array elements.

**Examples:**

Input: Array {1, 2, 3}  
Output: A Balanced BST  
 2  
 / \  
 1 3   
  
Input: Array {1, 2, 3, 4}  
Output: A Balanced BST  
 3  
 / \  
 2 4  
 /  
1

**Algorithm**  
 In the [previous post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/17063), we discussed construction of BST from sorted Linked List. Constructing from sorted array in O(n) time is simpler as we can get the middle element in O(1) time. Following is a simple algorithm where we first find the middle node of list and make it root of the tree to be constructed.

1) Get the Middle of the array and make it root.  
2) Recursively do same for left half and right half.  
 a) Get the middle of left half and make it left child of the root  
 created in step 1.  
 b) Get the middle of right half and make it right child of the  
 root created in step 1.

Following is C implementation of the above algorithm. The main code which creates Balanced BST is highlighted.

#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A Binary Tree node \*/  
struct TNode  
{  
 int data;  
 struct TNode\* left;  
 struct TNode\* right;  
};  
  
struct TNode\* newNode(int data);  
  
/\* A function that constructs Balanced Binary Search Tree from a sorted array \*/  
struct TNode\* sortedArrayToBST(int arr[], int start, int end)  
{  
 /\* Base Case \*/  
 if (start > end)  
 return NULL;  
  
 /\* Get the middle element and make it root \*/  
 int mid = (start + end)/2;  
 struct TNode \*root = newNode(arr[mid]);  
  
 /\* Recursively construct the left subtree and make it  
 left child of root \*/  
 root->left = sortedArrayToBST(arr, start, mid-1);  
  
 /\* Recursively construct the right subtree and make it  
 right child of root \*/  
 root->right = sortedArrayToBST(arr, mid+1, end);  
  
 return root;  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct TNode\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct TNode\* node = (struct TNode\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct TNode));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return node;  
}  
  
/\* A utility function to print preorder traversal of BST \*/  
void preOrder(struct TNode\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL)  
 return;  
 printf("%d ", node->data);  
 preOrder(node->left);  
 preOrder(node->right);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions \*/  
int main()  
{  
 int arr[] = {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7};  
 int n = sizeof(arr)/sizeof(arr[0]);  
  
 /\* Convert List to BST \*/  
 struct TNode \*root = sortedArrayToBST(arr, 0, n-1);  
 printf("\n PreOrder Traversal of constructed BST ");  
 preOrder(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Time Complexity: O(n)  
 Following is the recurrance relation for sortedArrayToBST().

T(n) = 2T(n/2) + C  
 T(n) --> Time taken for an array of size n  
 C --> Constant (Finding middle of array and linking root to left   
 and right subtrees take constant time)

The above recurrence can be solved using [Master Theorem](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Master_theorem) as it falls in case 2.

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

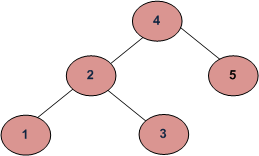
<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/sorted-array-to-balanced-bst/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Sorted order printing of a given array that represents a BST

Given an array that stores a complete Binary Search Tree, write a function that efficiently prints the given array in ascending order.

For example, given an array [4, 2, 5, 1, 3], the function should print 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

[](http://geeksforgeeks.org/wp-content/uploads/2009/11/BST.gif)

**Solution:**  
 Inorder traversal of BST prints it in ascending order. The only trick is to modify recursion termination condition in [standard Inorder Tree Traversal](http://geeksforgeeks.org/?p=618).

**Implementation:**

#include<stdio.h>  
  
void printSorted(int arr[], int start, int end)  
{   
 if(start > end)  
 return;  
  
 // print left subtree  
 printSorted(arr, start\*2 + 1, end);  
  
 // print root  
 printf("%d ", arr[start]);  
  
 // print right subtree  
 printSorted(arr, start\*2 + 2, end);   
}  
  
int main()  
{  
 int arr[] = {4, 2, 5, 1, 3};  
 int arr\_size = sizeof(arr)/sizeof(int);  
 printSorted(arr, 0, arr\_size-1);  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

**Time Complexity:** O(n)

Please write comments if you find the above solution incorrect, or find better ways to solve the same problem.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/sorted-order-printing-of-an-array-that-represents-a-bst/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Splay Tree | Set 1 (Search)

The worst case time complexity of Binary Search Tree (BST) operations like search, delete, insert is O(n). The worst case occurs when the tree is skewed. We can get the worst case time complexity as O(Logn) with [AVL](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/avl-tree-set-1-insertion/) and Red-Black Trees.

**Can we do better than AVL or Red-Black trees in practical situations?**  
 Like [AVL](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/avl-tree-set-1-insertion/)and Red-Black Trees, Splay tree is also [self-balancing BST](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Self-balancing_binary_search_tree). The main idea of splay tree is to bring the recently accessed item to root of the tree, this makes the recently searched item to be accessible in O(1) time if accessed again. The idea is to use locality of reference (In a typical application, 80% of the access are to 20% of the items). Imagine a situation where we have millions or billions of keys and only few of them are accessed frequently, which is very likely in many practical applications.

All splay tree operations run in O(log n) time on average, where n is the number of entries in the tree. Any single operation can take Theta(n) time in the worst case.

**Search Operation**  
 The search operation in Splay tree does the standard BST search, in addition to search, it also splays (move a node to the root). If the search is successful, then the node that is found is splayed and becomes the new root. Else the last node accessed prior to reaching the NULL is splayed and becomes the new root.

There are following cases for the node being accessed.

**1)** **Node is root** We simply return the root, don’t do anything else as the accessed node is already root.

**2) Zig:** ***Node is child of root*** (the node has no grandparent). Node is either a left child of root (we do a right rotation) or node is a right child of its parent (we do a left rotation).  
 T1, T2 and T3 are subtrees of the tree rooted with y (on left side) or x (on right side)

y x  
 / \ Zig (Right Rotation) / \  
 x T3 – - – - – - – - - -> T1 y   
 / \   
3) Node has both parent and grandparent. There can be following subcases.  
  
........3.a) Zig-Zig and Zag-Zag Node is left child of parent and parent is also left child of grand parent (Two right rotations) OR node is right child of its parent and parent is also right child of grand parent (Two Left Rotations).   
   
Zig-Zig (Left Left Case):  
 G P X   
 / \ / \ / \   
 P T4 rightRotate(G) X G rightRotate(P) T1 P   
 / \ ============> / \ / \ ============> / \   
 X T3 T1 T2 T3 T4 T2 G  
 / \ / \   
 T1 T2 T3 T4   
  
Zag-Zag (Right Right Case):  
 G P X   
 / \ / \ / \   
T1 P leftRotate(G) G X leftRotate(P) P T4  
 / \ ============> / \ / \ ============> / \   
 T2 X T1 T2 T3 T4 G T3  
 / \ / \   
 T3 T4 T1 T2

........**3.b) Zig-Zag and Zag-Zig** Node is left child of parent and parent is right child of grand parent (Left Rotation followed by right rotation) OR node is right child of its parent and parent is left child of grand parent (Right Rotation followed by left rotation).

Zig-Zag (Left Right Case):  
 G G X   
 / \ / \ / \   
 P T4 leftRotate(P) X T4 rightRotate(G) P G   
 / \ ============> / \ ============> / \ / \   
 T1 X P T3 T1 T2 T3 T4   
 / \ / \   
 T2 T3 T1 T2   
  
Zag-Zig (Right Left Case):  
 G G X   
 / \ / \ / \   
T1 P rightRotate(P) T1 X leftRotate(P) G P  
 / \ =============> / \ ============> / \ / \   
 X T4 T2 P T1 T2 T3 T4  
 / \ / \   
 T2 T3 T3 T4

**Example:**

100 100 [20]  
 / \ / \ \   
 50 200 50 200 50  
 / search(20) / search(20) / \   
 40 ======> [20] ========> 30 100  
 / 1. Zig-Zig \ 2. Zig-Zig \ \  
 30 at 40 30 at 100 40 200   
 / \   
[20] 40

The important thing to note is, the search or splay operation not only brings the searched key to root, but also balances the BST. For example in above case, height of BST is reduced by 1.

**Implementation:**

// The code is adopted from http://goo.gl/SDH9hH  
#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
// An AVL tree node  
struct node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the given key and  
 NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int key)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->key = key;  
 node->left = node->right = NULL;  
 return (node);  
}  
  
// A utility function to right rotate subtree rooted with y  
// See the diagram given above.  
struct node \*rightRotate(struct node \*x)  
{  
 struct node \*y = x->left;  
 x->left = y->right;  
 y->right = x;  
 return y;  
}  
  
// A utility function to left rotate subtree rooted with x  
// See the diagram given above.  
struct node \*leftRotate(struct node \*x)  
{  
 struct node \*y = x->right;  
 x->right = y->left;  
 y->left = x;  
 return y;  
}  
  
// This function brings the key at root if key is present in tree.  
// If key is not present, then it brings the last accessed item at  
// root. This function modifies the tree and returns the new root  
struct node \*splay(struct node \*root, int key)  
{  
 // Base cases: root is NULL or key is present at root  
 if (root == NULL || root->key == key)  
 return root;  
  
 // Key lies in left subtree  
 if (root->key > key)  
 {  
 // Key is not in tree, we are done  
 if (root->left == NULL) return root;  
  
 // Zig-Zig (Left Left)  
 if (root->left->key > key)  
 {  
 // First recursively bring the key as root of left-left  
 root->left->left = splay(root->left->left, key);  
  
 // Do first rotation for root, second rotation is done after else  
 root = rightRotate(root);  
 }  
 else if (root->left->key < key) // Zig-Zag (Left Right)  
 {  
 // First recursively bring the key as root of left-right  
 root->left->right = splay(root->left->right, key);  
  
 // Do first rotation for root->left  
 if (root->left->right != NULL)  
 root->left = leftRotate(root->left);  
 }  
  
 // Do second rotation for root  
 return (root->left == NULL)? root: rightRotate(root);  
 }  
 else // Key lies in right subtree  
 {  
 // Key is not in tree, we are done  
 if (root->right == NULL) return root;  
  
 // Zag-Zig (Right Left)  
 if (root->right->key > key)  
 {  
 // Bring the key as root of right-left  
 root->right->left = splay(root->right->left, key);  
  
 // Do first rotation for root->right  
 if (root->right->left != NULL)  
 root->right = rightRotate(root->right);  
 }  
 else if (root->right->key < key)// Zag-Zag (Right Right)  
 {  
 // Bring the key as root of right-right and do first rotation  
 root->right->right = splay(root->right->right, key);  
 root = leftRotate(root);  
 }  
  
 // Do second rotation for root  
 return (root->right == NULL)? root: leftRotate(root);  
 }  
}  
  
// The search function for Splay tree. Note that this function  
// returns the new root of Splay Tree. If key is present in tree  
// then, it is moved to root.  
struct node \*search(struct node \*root, int key)  
{  
 return splay(root, key);  
}  
  
// A utility function to print preorder traversal of the tree.  
// The function also prints height of every node  
void preOrder(struct node \*root)  
{  
 if (root != NULL)  
 {  
 printf("%d ", root->key);  
 preOrder(root->left);  
 preOrder(root->right);  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Drier program to test above function\*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(100);  
 root->left = newNode(50);  
 root->right = newNode(200);  
 root->left->left = newNode(40);  
 root->left->left->left = newNode(30);  
 root->left->left->left->left = newNode(20);  
  
 root = search(root, 20);  
 printf("Preorder traversal of the modified Splay tree is \n");  
 preOrder(root);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Preorder traversal of the modified Splay tree is  
20 50 30 40 100 200

**Summary**  
 **1)** Splay trees have excellent locality properties. Frequently accessed items are easy to find. Infrequent items are out of way.

**2)** All splay tree operations take O(Logn) time on average. Splay trees can be rigorously shown to run in O(log n) average time per operation, over any sequence of operations (assuming we start from an empty tree)

**3)** Splay trees are simpler compared to [AVL](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/avl-tree-set-1-insertion/)and Red-Black Trees as no extra field is required in every tree node.

**4)** Unlike [AVL tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/avl-tree-set-1-insertion/), a splay tree can change even with read-only operations like search.

**Applications of Splay Trees**  
 Splay trees have become the most widely used basic data structure invented in the last 30 years, because they're the fastest type of balanced search tree for many applications.  
 Splay trees are used in Windows NT (in the virtual memory, networking, and file system code), the gcc compiler and GNU C++ library, the sed string editor, Fore Systems network routers, the most popular implementation of Unix malloc, Linux loadable kernel modules, and in much other software (Source: <http://www.cs.berkeley.edu/~jrs/61b/lec/36>)

We will soon be discussing insert and delete operations on splay trees.

**References:**  
 <http://www.cs.berkeley.edu/~jrs/61b/lec/36>  
 <http://www.cs.cornell.edu/courses/cs3110/2009fa/recitations/rec-splay.html>  
 <http://courses.cs.washington.edu/courses/cse326/01au/lectures/SplayTrees.ppt>

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/splay-tree-set-1-insert/>

# Splay Tree | Set 2 (Insert)

It is recommended to refer following post as prerequisite of this post.

[Splay Tree | Set 1 (Search)](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/splay-tree-set-1-insert/)

As discussed in the [previous post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/splay-tree-set-1-insert/), Splay tree is a self-balancing data structure where the last accessed key is always at root. The insert operation is similar to Binary Search Tree insert with additional steps to make sure that the newly inserted key becomes the new root.

Following are different cases to insert a key k in splay tree.

**1)** Root is NULL: We simply allocate a new node and return it as root.

**2)** [Splay](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/splay-tree-set-1-insert/)the given key k. If k is already present, then it becomes the new root. If not present, then last accessed leaf node becomes the new root.

**3)** If new root’s key is same as k, don’t do anything as k is already present.

**4)** Else allocate memory for new node and compare root’s key with k.  
 …….**4.a)** If k is smaller than root’s key, make root as right child of new node, copy left child of root as left child of new node and make left child of root as NULL.  
 …….**4.b)** If k is greater than root’s key, make root as left child of new node, copy right child of root as right child of new node and make right child of root as NULL.

**5)** Return new node as new root of tree.

**Example:**

100 [20] 25   
 / \ \ / \  
 50 200 50 20 50   
 / insert(25) / \ insert(25) / \   
 40 ======> 30 100 ========> 30 100   
 / 1. Splay(25) \ \ 2. insert 25 \ \  
 30 40 200 40 200   
 /   
 [20]

// This code is adopted from http://algs4.cs.princeton.edu/33balanced/SplayBST.java.html  
#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
// An AVL tree node  
struct node  
{  
 int key;  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the given key and  
 NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int key)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->key = key;  
 node->left = node->right = NULL;  
 return (node);  
}  
  
// A utility function to right rotate subtree rooted with y  
// See the diagram given above.  
struct node \*rightRotate(struct node \*x)  
{  
 struct node \*y = x->left;  
 x->left = y->right;  
 y->right = x;  
 return y;  
}  
  
// A utility function to left rotate subtree rooted with x  
// See the diagram given above.  
struct node \*leftRotate(struct node \*x)  
{  
 struct node \*y = x->right;  
 x->right = y->left;  
 y->left = x;  
 return y;  
}  
  
// This function brings the key at root if key is present in tree.  
// If key is not present, then it brings the last accessed item at  
// root. This function modifies the tree and returns the new root  
struct node \*splay(struct node \*root, int key)  
{  
 // Base cases: root is NULL or key is present at root  
 if (root == NULL || root->key == key)  
 return root;  
  
 // Key lies in left subtree  
 if (root->key > key)  
 {  
 // Key is not in tree, we are done  
 if (root->left == NULL) return root;  
  
 // Zig-Zig (Left Left)  
 if (root->left->key > key)  
 {  
 // First recursively bring the key as root of left-left  
 root->left->left = splay(root->left->left, key);  
  
 // Do first rotation for root, second rotation is done after else  
 root = rightRotate(root);  
 }  
 else if (root->left->key < key) // Zig-Zag (Left Right)  
 {  
 // First recursively bring the key as root of left-right  
 root->left->right = splay(root->left->right, key);  
  
 // Do first rotation for root->left  
 if (root->left->right != NULL)  
 root->left = leftRotate(root->left);  
 }  
  
 // Do second rotation for root  
 return (root->left == NULL)? root: rightRotate(root);  
 }  
 else // Key lies in right subtree  
 {  
 // Key is not in tree, we are done  
 if (root->right == NULL) return root;  
  
 // Zig-Zag (Right Left)  
 if (root->right->key > key)  
 {  
 // Bring the key as root of right-left  
 root->right->left = splay(root->right->left, key);  
  
 // Do first rotation for root->right  
 if (root->right->left != NULL)  
 root->right = rightRotate(root->right);  
 }  
 else if (root->right->key < key)// Zag-Zag (Right Right)  
 {  
 // Bring the key as root of right-right and do first rotation  
 root->right->right = splay(root->right->right, key);  
 root = leftRotate(root);  
 }  
  
 // Do second rotation for root  
 return (root->right == NULL)? root: leftRotate(root);  
 }  
}  
  
// Function to insert a new key k in splay tree with given root  
struct node \*insert(struct node \*root, int k)  
{  
 // Simple Case: If tree is empty  
 if (root == NULL) return newNode(k);  
  
 // Bring the closest leaf node to root  
 root = splay(root, k);  
  
 // If key is already present, then return  
 if (root->key == k) return root;  
  
 // Otherwise allocate memory for new node  
 struct node \*newnode = newNode(k);  
  
 // If root's key is greater, make root as right child  
 // of newnode and copy the left child of root to newnode  
 if (root->key > k)  
 {  
 newnode->right = root;  
 newnode->left = root->left;  
 root->left = NULL;  
 }  
  
 // If root's key is smaller, make root as left child  
 // of newnode and copy the right child of root to newnode  
 else  
 {  
 newnode->left = root;  
 newnode->right = root->right;  
 root->right = NULL;  
 }  
  
 return newnode; // newnode becomes new root  
}  
  
// A utility function to print preorder traversal of the tree.  
// The function also prints height of every node  
void preOrder(struct node \*root)  
{  
 if (root != NULL)  
 {  
 printf("%d ", root->key);  
 preOrder(root->left);  
 preOrder(root->right);  
 }  
}  
  
/\* Drier program to test above function\*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(100);  
 root->left = newNode(50);  
 root->right = newNode(200);  
 root->left->left = newNode(40);  
 root->left->left->left = newNode(30);  
 root->left->left->left->left = newNode(20);  
 root = insert(root, 25);  
 printf("Preorder traversal of the modified Splay tree is \n");  
 preOrder(root);  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Preorder traversal of the modified Splay tree is  
25 20 50 30 40 100 200

This article is compiled by **Abhay Rathi**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/splay-tree-set-2-insert-delete/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Advance Data Structures](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/advance-data-structures/), [Advanced Data Structures](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/advanced-data-structures/)

# Sum of all the numbers that are formed from root to leaf paths

Given a binary tree, where every node value is a Digit from 1-9 .Find the sum of all the numbers which are formed from root to leaf paths.

For example consider the following Binary Tree.

6  
 / \  
 3 5  
 / \ \  
 2 5 4   
 / \  
 7 4  
 There are 4 leaves, hence 4 root to leaf paths:  
 Path Number  
 6->3->2 632  
 6->3->5->7 6357  
 6->3->5->4 6354  
 6->5>4 654   
Answer = 632 + 6357 + 6354 + 654 = 13997

***We strongly recommend you to minimize the browser and try this yourself first.***

The idea is to do a preorder traversal of the tree. In the preorder traversal, keep track of the value calculated till the current node, let this value be *val*. For every node, we update the *val* as *val\*10* plus node’s data.

// C program to find sum of all paths from root to leaves  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// function to allocate new node with given data  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = node->right = NULL;  
 return (node);  
}  
  
// Returns sum of all root to leaf paths. The first parameter is root  
// of current subtree, the second parameter is value of the number formed  
// by nodes from root to this node  
int treePathsSumUtil(struct node \*root, int val)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL) return 0;  
  
 // Update val  
 val = (val\*10 + root->data);  
  
 // if current node is leaf, return the current value of val  
 if (root->left==NULL && root->right==NULL)  
 return val;  
  
 // recur sum of values for left and right subtree  
 return treePathsSumUtil(root->left, val) +  
 treePathsSumUtil(root->right, val);  
}  
  
// A wrapper function over treePathsSumUtil()  
int treePathsSum(struct node \*root)  
{  
 // Pass the initial value as 0 as there is nothing above root  
 return treePathsSumUtil(root, 0);  
}  
  
// Driver function to test the above functions  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(6);  
 root->left = newNode(3);  
 root->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->right= newNode(7);  
 root->left->left = newNode(2);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
 root->right->right = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right->left = newNode(7);  
 root->left->right->right = newNode(4);  
 printf("Sum of all paths is %d", treePathsSum(root));  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Sum of all paths is 13997

**Time Complexity:** The above code is a simple preorder traversal code which visits every exactly once. Therefore, the time complexity is O(n) where n is the number of nodes in the given binary tree.

This article is contributed by **Ramchand R**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

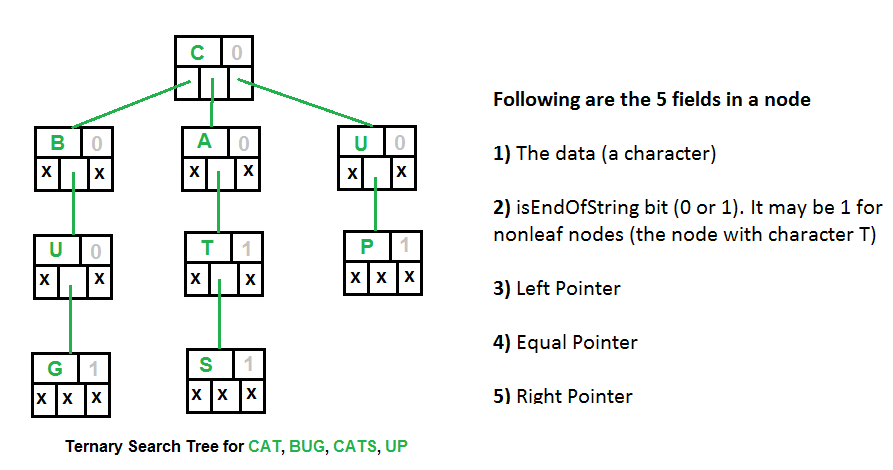
<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/sum-numbers-formed-root-leaf-paths/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Ternary Search Tree

A ternary search tree is a special trie data structure where the child nodes of a standard trie are ordered as a binary search tree.

**Representation of ternary search trees:**  
 Unlike trie(standard) data structure where each node contains 26 pointers for its children, each node in a ternary search tree contains only 3 pointers:  
 1. The left pointer points to the node whose value is less than the value in the current node.  
 2. The equal pointer points to the node whose value is equal to the value in the current node.  
 3. The right pointer points to the node whose value is greater than the value in the current node.

Apart from above three pointers, each node has a field to indicate data(character in case of dictionary) and another field to mark end of a string.  
 So, more or less it is similar to BST which stores data based on some order. However, data in a ternary search tree is distributed over the nodes. e.g. It needs 4 nodes to store the word “Geek”.  
 Below figure shows how exactly the words in a ternary search tree are stored?  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/Ternary-Search-Tree.png)

One of the advantage of using ternary search trees over tries is that ternary search trees are a more space efficient (involve only three pointers per node as compared to 26 in standard tries). Further, ternary search trees can be used any time a hashtable would be used to store strings.

Tries are suitable when there is a proper distribution of words over the alphabets so that spaces are utilized most efficiently. Otherwise ternary search trees are better. Ternary search trees are efficient to use(in terms of space) when the strings to be stored share a common prefix.

**Applications of ternary search trees:**  
 **1.** Ternary search trees are efficient for queries like “Given a word, find the next word in dictionary(near-neighbor lookups)” or “Find all telephone numbers starting with 9342 or “typing few starting characters in a web browser displays all website names with this prefix”(Auto complete feature)”.

**2.** Used in spell checks: Ternary search trees can be used as a dictionary to store all the words. Once the word is typed in an editor, the word can be parallely searched in the ternary search tree to check for correct spelling.

**Implementation:**  
 Following is C implementation of ternary search tree. The operations implemented are, search, insert and traversal.

// C program to demonstrate Ternary Search Tree (TST) insert, travese   
// and search operations  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
#define MAX 50  
  
// A node of ternary search tree  
struct Node  
{  
 char data;  
  
 // True if this character is last character of one of the words  
 unsigned isEndOfString: 1;  
  
 struct Node \*left, \*eq, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new ternary search tree node  
struct Node\* newNode(char data)  
{  
 struct Node\* temp = (struct Node\*) malloc(sizeof( struct Node ));  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->isEndOfString = 0;  
 temp->left = temp->eq = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// Function to insert a new word in a Ternary Search Tree  
void insert(struct Node\*\* root, char \*word)  
{  
 // Base Case: Tree is empty  
 if (!(\*root))  
 \*root = newNode(\*word);  
  
 // If current character of word is smaller than root's character,  
 // then insert this word in left subtree of root  
 if ((\*word) < (\*root)->data)  
 insert(&( (\*root)->left ), word);  
  
 // If current character of word is greate than root's character,  
 // then insert this word in right subtree of root  
 else if ((\*word) > (\*root)->data)  
 insert(&( (\*root)->right ), word);  
  
 // If current character of word is same as root's character,  
 else  
 {  
 if (\*(word+1))  
 insert(&( (\*root)->eq ), word+1);  
  
 // the last character of the word  
 else  
 (\*root)->isEndOfString = 1;  
 }  
}  
  
// A recursive function to traverse Ternary Search Tree  
void traverseTSTUtil(struct Node\* root, char\* buffer, int depth)  
{  
 if (root)  
 {  
 // First traverse the left subtree  
 traverseTSTUtil(root->left, buffer, depth);  
  
 // Store the character of this node  
 buffer[depth] = root->data;  
 if (root->isEndOfString)  
 {  
 buffer[depth+1] = '\0';  
 printf( "%s\n", buffer);  
 }  
  
 // Traverse the subtree using equal pointer (middle subtree)  
 traverseTSTUtil(root->eq, buffer, depth + 1);  
  
 // Finally Traverse the right subtree  
 traverseTSTUtil(root->right, buffer, depth);  
 }  
}  
  
// The main function to traverse a Ternary Search Tree.  
// It mainly uses traverseTSTUtil()  
void traverseTST(struct Node\* root)  
{  
 char buffer[MAX];  
 traverseTSTUtil(root, buffer, 0);  
}  
  
// Function to search a given word in TST  
int searchTST(struct Node \*root, char \*word)  
{  
 if (!root)  
 return 0;  
  
 if (\*word < (root)->data)  
 return searchTST(root->left, word);  
  
 else if (\*word > (root)->data)  
 return searchTST(root->right, word);  
  
 else  
 {  
 if (\*(word+1) == '\0')  
 return root->isEndOfString;  
  
 return searchTST(root->eq, word+1);  
 }  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 struct Node \*root = NULL;  
  
 insert(&root, "cat");  
 insert(&root, "cats");  
 insert(&root, "up");  
 insert(&root, "bug");  
  
 printf("Following is traversal of ternary search tree\n");  
 traverseTST(root);  
  
 printf("\nFollowing are search results for cats, bu and cat respectively\n");  
 searchTST(root, "cats")? printf("Found\n"): printf("Not Found\n");  
 searchTST(root, "bu")? printf("Found\n"): printf("Not Found\n");  
 searchTST(root, "cat")? printf("Found\n"): printf("Not Found\n");  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Following is traversal of ternary search tree  
bug  
cat  
cats  
up  
  
Following are search results for cats, bu and cat respectively  
Found  
Not Found  
Found

**Time Complexity:** The time complexity of the ternary search tree operations is similar to that of binary search tree. i.e. the insertion, deletion and search operations take time proportional to the height of the ternary search tree. The space is proportional to the length of the string to be stored.

**Reference:**  
 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ternary_search_tree>

This article is compiled by [**Aashish Barnwal**](https://www.facebook.com/barnwal.aashish)and reviewed by GeeksforGeeks team. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/ternary-search-tree/>

# The Great Tree-List Recursion Problem.

Asked by Varun Bhatia.

**Question:**  
 Write a recursive function treeToList(Node root) that takes an ordered binary tree and rearranges the internal pointers to make a circular doubly linked list out of the tree nodes. The”previous” pointers should be stored in the “small” field and the “next” pointers should be stored in the “large” field. The list should be arranged so that the nodes are in increasing order. Return the head pointer to the new list.

This is very well explained and implemented at <http://cslibrary.stanford.edu/109/TreeListRecursion.html>

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/the-great-tree-list-recursion-problem/>

Category: [Linked Lists](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/linked-list/) [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Tournament Tree (Winner Tree) and Binary Heap

Given a team of N players. How many minimum games are required to find second best player?

We can use adversary arguments based on tournament tree (Binary Heap).

[Tournament tree](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Selection_algorithm#Tournament_Algorithm) is a form of min (max) heap which is a complete binary tree. Every external node represents a player and internal node represents winner. In a tournament tree every internal node contains winner and every leaf node contains one player.

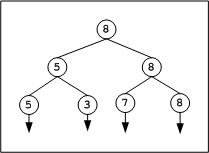
There will be N – 1 internal nodes in a binary tree with N leaf (external) nodes. For details see [this post](http://geeksforgeeks.org/?p=8870) (put n = 2 in equation given in the post).

It is obvious that to select the best player among N players, (N – 1) players to be eliminated, i.e. we need minimum of (N – 1) games (comparisons). Mathematically we can prove it. In a binary tree I = E – 1, where I is number of internal nodes and E is number of external nodes. It means to find maximum or minimum element of an array, we need N – 1 (internal nodes) comparisons.

**Second Best Player**

The information explored during best player selection can be used to minimize the number of comparisons in tracing the next best players. For example, we can pick second best player in **(N + log2N – 2)** comparisons. For details read [this comment](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/4184/comment-page-1#comment-2541).

The following diagram displays a  tournament tree (*winner tree*) as a max heap. Note that the concept of *loser tree* is different.

[](http://geeksforgeeks.org/wp-content/uploads/Tournament.jpg)

The above tree contains 4 leaf nodes that represent players and have 3 levels 0, 1 and 2. Initially 2 games are conducted at level 2, one between 5 and 3 and another one between 7 and 8. In the next move, one more game is conducted between 5 and 8 to conclude the final winner. Overall we need 3 comparisons. For second best player we need to trace the candidates participated with final winner, that leads to 7 as second best.

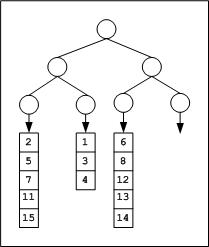
**Median of Sorted Arrays**

Tournament tree can effectively be used to find median of sorted arrays. Assume, given M sorted arrays of equal size L (for simplicity). We can attach all these sorted arrays to the tournament tree, one array per leaf. We need a tree of height **CEIL (log2M)** to have atleast M external nodes.

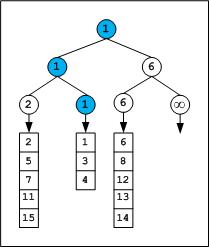
Consider an example. Given 3 (M = 3) sorted integer arrays of maximum size 5 elements.

{ 2, 5, 7, 11, 15 } ---- Array1  
{1, 3, 4} ---- Array2  
{6, 8, 12, 13, 14} ---- Array3

What should be the height of tournament tree? We need to construct a tournament tree of height log23 .= 1.585 = 2 rounded to next integer. A binary tree of height 2 will have 4 leaves to which we can attach the arrays as shown in the below figure.

[](http://geeksforgeeks.org/wp-content/uploads/Winner1.jpg)

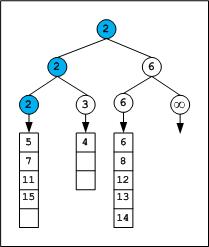
After the first tournament, the tree appears as below,

[](http://geeksforgeeks.org/wp-content/uploads/Winner2.jpg)

We can observe that the winner is from Array2. Hence the next element from Array2 will dive-in and games will be played along the winner path of previous tournament.

*Note that infinity is used as sentinel element. Based on data being hold in nodes we can select the sentinel character. For example we usually store the pointers in nodes rather than keys, so NULL can serve as sentinel. If any of the array exhausts we will fill the corresponding leaf and upcoming internal nodes with sentinel.*

After the second tournament, the tree appears as below,

[](http://geeksforgeeks.org/wp-content/uploads/Winner3.jpg)

The next winner is from Array1, so next element of Array1 array which is 5 will dive-in to the next round, and next tournament played along the path of 2.

The tournaments can be continued till we get median element which is (5+3+5)/2 = 7th element. Note that there are even better algorithms for finding median of union of sorted arrays, for details see the related links given below.

In general with M sorted lists of size L1, L2 … Lm requires time complexity of ***O((L1 + L2 + … + Lm) \* logM)*** to merge all the arrays, and ***O(m\*logM)*** time to find median, where ***m*** is median position.

**Select smallest one million elements from one billion unsorted elements:**

As a simple solution, we can sort the billion numbers and select first one million.

On a limited memory system sorting billion elements and picking the first one million seems to be impractical. We can use tournament tree approach. At any time only elements of tree to be in memory.

Split the large array (perhaps stored on disk) into smaller size arrays of size one million each (or even smaller that can be sorted by the machine). Sort these 1000 small size arrays and store them on disk as individual files. Construct a tournament tree which can have atleast 1000 leaf nodes (tree to be of height 10 since 29 < 1000 < 210, if the individual file size is even smaller we will need more leaf nodes). Every leaf node will have an engine that picks next element from the sorted file stored on disk. We can play the tournament tree game to extract first one million elements.

Total cost = sorting 1000 lists of one million each + tree construction + tournaments

**Implementation**

We need to build the tree (heap) in bottom-up manner. All the leaf nodes filled first. Start at the left extreme of tree and fill along the breadth (i.e. from 2k-1 to 2k – 1 where k is depth of tree) and play the game. After practicing with few examples it will be easy to write code. We will have code in an upcoming article.

**Related Posts**

[Link 1](http://geeksforgeeks.org/forum/topic/kth-smallest-element-in-the-union-of-the-arrays-in-a-logarithmic-time-algorithm), [Link 2](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/4184/comment-page-1#comment-2541), [Link 3](http://geeksforgeeks.org/forum/topic/kth-smallest-element-in-the-union-of-the-arrays-in-a-logarithmic-time-algorithm), [Link 4](http://geeksforgeeks.org/forum/topic/google-interview-question-for-software-engineerdeveloper-about-algorithms-arrays), [Link 5](http://geeksforgeeks.org/forum/topic/yahoo-interview-question-about-arrays), [Link 6](http://geeksforgeeks.org/forum/topic/fining-the-median), [Link 7](http://geeksforgeeks.org/?p=2105).

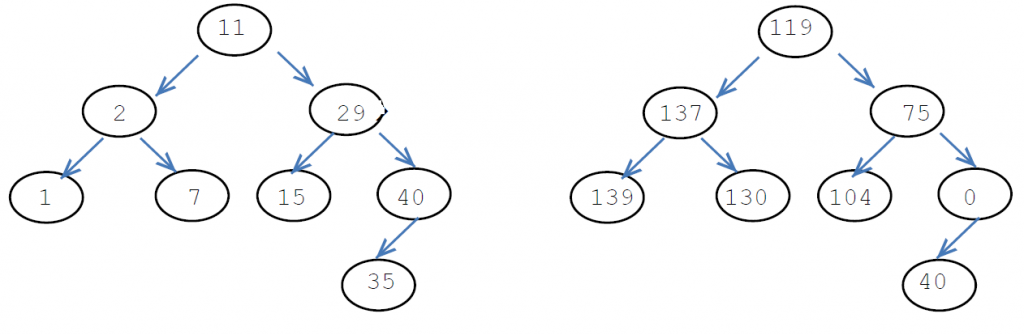
— by [**Venki**](http://www.linkedin.com/in/ramanawithu). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tournament-tree-and-binary-heap/>

# Transform a BST to greater sum tree

Given a BST, transform it into greater sum tree where each node contains sum of all nodes greater than that node.

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/sumBST.png)

**We strongly recommend to minimize the gbrowser and try this yourself first.**

**Method 1 (Naive):**  
 This method doesn’t require the tree to be a BST. Following are steps.  
 1. Traverse node by node(Inorder, preorder, etc.)  
 2. For each node find all the nodes greater than that of the current node, sum the values. Store all these sums.  
 3. Replace each node value with their corresponding sum by traversing in the same order as in Step 1.  
 This takes O(n^2) Time Complexity.

**Method 2 (Using only one traversal)**  
 By leveraging the fact that the tree is a BST, we can find an O(n) solution. The idea is to traverse BST in reverse inorder. Reverse inorder traversal of a BST gives us keys in decreasing order. Before visiting a node, we visit all greater nodes of that node. While traversing we keep track of sum of keys which is the sum of all the keys greater than the key of current node.

// C++ program to transform a BST to sum tree  
#include<iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
// A BST node  
struct Node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct Node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A utility function to create a new Binary Tree Node  
struct Node \*newNode(int item)  
{  
 struct Node \*temp = new Node;  
 temp->data = item;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// Recursive function to transform a BST to sum tree.  
// This function traverses the tree in reverse inorder so  
// that we have visited all greater key nodes of the currently  
// visited node  
void transformTreeUtil(struct Node \*root, int \*sum)  
{  
 // Base case  
 if (root == NULL) return;  
  
 // Recur for right subtree  
 transformTreeUtil(root->right, sum);  
  
 // Update sum  
 \*sum = \*sum + root->data;  
  
 // Store old sum in current node  
 root->data = \*sum - root->data;  
  
 // Recur for left subtree  
 transformTreeUtil(root->left, sum);  
}  
  
// A wrapper over transformTreeUtil()  
void transformTree(struct Node \*root)  
{  
 int sum = 0; // Initialize sum  
 transformTreeUtil(root, &sum);  
}  
  
// A utility function to print indorder traversal of a  
// binary tree  
void printInorder(struct Node \*root)  
{  
 if (root == NULL) return;  
  
 printInorder(root->left);  
 cout << root->data << " ";  
 printInorder(root->right);  
}  
  
// Driver Program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 struct Node \*root = newNode(11);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(29);  
 root->left->left = newNode(1);  
 root->left->right = newNode(7);  
 root->right->left = newNode(15);  
 root->right->right = newNode(40);  
 root->right->right->left = newNode(35);  
  
 cout << "Inorder Traversal of given tree\n";  
 printInorder(root);  
  
 transformTree(root);  
  
 cout << "\n\nInorder Traversal of transformed tree\n";  
 printInorder(root);  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Inorder Traversal of given tree  
1 2 7 11 15 29 35 40  
  
Inorder Traversal of transformed tree  
139 137 130 119 104 75 40 0

Time complexity of this method is O(n) as it does a simple traversal of tree.

This article is contributed by **Bhavana**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

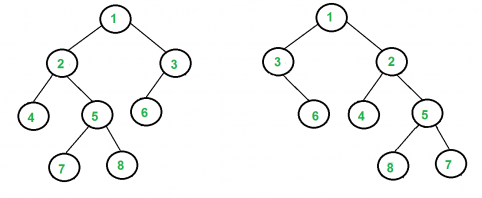
### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/transform-bst-sum-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Tree Isomorphism Problem

Write a function to detect if two trees are isomorphic. Two trees are called isomorphic if one of them can be obtained from other by a series of flips, i.e. by swapping left and right children of a number of nodes. Any number of nodes at any level can have their children swapped. Two empty trees are isomorphic.

For example, following two trees are isomorphic with following sub-trees flipped: 2 and 3, NULL and 6, 7 and 8.  
 [](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/ISomorphicTrees-e1368593305854.png)

We simultaneously traverse both trees. Let the current internal nodes of two trees being traversed be **n1** and **n2** respectively. There are following two conditions for subtrees rooted with n1 and n2 to be isomorphic.  
 **1)** Data of n1 and n2 is same.  
 **2)** One of the following two is true for children of n1 and n2  
 ……**a)** Left child of n1 is isomorphic to left child of n2 and right child of n1 is isomorphic to right child of n2.  
 ……**b)** Left child of n1 is isomorphic to right child of n2 and right child of n1 is isomorphic to left child of n2.

// A C++ program to check if two given trees are isomorphic  
#include <iostream>  
using namespace std;  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left and right children \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Given a binary tree, print its nodes in reverse level order \*/  
bool isIsomorphic(node\* n1, node \*n2)  
{  
 // Both roots are NULL, trees isomorphic by definition  
 if (n1 == NULL && n2 == NULL)  
 return true;  
  
 // Exactly one of the n1 and n2 is NULL, trees not isomorphic  
 if (n1 == NULL || n2 == NULL)  
 return false;  
  
 if (n1->data != n2->data)  
 return false;  
  
 // There are two possible cases for n1 and n2 to be isomorphic  
 // Case 1: The subtrees rooted at these nodes have NOT been "Flipped".  
 // Both of these subtrees have to be isomorphic, hence the &&  
 // Case 2: The subtrees rooted at these nodes have been "Flipped"  
 return   
 (isIsomorphic(n1->left,n2->left) && isIsomorphic(n1->right,n2->right))||  
 (isIsomorphic(n1->left,n2->right) && isIsomorphic(n1->right,n2->left));  
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 node\* temp = new node;  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = NULL;  
 temp->right = NULL;  
  
 return (temp);  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test above functions\*/  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us create trees shown in above diagram  
 struct node \*n1 = newNode(1);  
 n1->left = newNode(2);  
 n1->right = newNode(3);  
 n1->left->left = newNode(4);  
 n1->left->right = newNode(5);  
 n1->right->left = newNode(6);  
 n1->left->right->left = newNode(7);  
 n1->left->right->right = newNode(8);  
  
 struct node \*n2 = newNode(1);  
 n2->left = newNode(3);  
 n2->right = newNode(2);  
 n2->right->left = newNode(4);  
 n2->right->right = newNode(5);  
 n2->left->right = newNode(6);  
 n2->right->right->left = newNode(8);  
 n2->right->right->right = newNode(7);  
  
 if (isIsomorphic(n1, n2) == true)  
 cout << "Yes";  
 else  
 cout << "No";  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Yes

**Time Complexity:** The above solution does a traversal of both trees. So time complexity is O(m + n) where m and n are number of nodes in given trees.

This article is contributed by **Ciphe**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.  
 If you like GeeksforGeeks and would like to contribute, you can also write an article and mail your article to contribute@geeksforgeeks.org. See your article appearing on the GeeksforGeeks main page and help other Geeks.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tree-isomorphism-problem/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Trie | (Delete)

In the [previous post](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/13067) on [trie](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Trie) we have described how to insert and search a node in trie. Here is an algorithm how to delete a node from trie.

During delete operation we delete the key in bottom up manner using recursion. The following are possible conditions when deleting key from trie,

1. Key may not be there in trie. Delete operation should not modify trie.
2. Key present as unique key (no part of key contains another key (prefix), nor the key itself is prefix of another key in trie). Delete all the nodes.
3. Key is prefix key of another long key in trie. Unmark the leaf node.
4. Key present in trie, having atleast one other key as prefix key. Delete nodes from end of key until first leaf node of longest prefix key.

The highlighted code presents algorithm to implement above conditions. (One may be in dilemma how a pointer passed to delete helper is reflecting changes from deleteHelper to deleteKey. Note that we are holding trie as an ADT in trie\_t node, which is passed by reference or pointer).

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
#include <string.h>  
  
#define ARRAY\_SIZE(a) sizeof(a)/sizeof(a[0])  
  
// Alphabet size (# of symbols)  
  
#define ALPHABET\_SIZE (26)  
#define INDEX(c) ((int)c - (int)'a')  
  
#define FREE(p) \  
 free(p); \  
 p = NULL;  
  
// forward declration  
typedef struct trie\_node trie\_node\_t;  
  
// trie node  
struct trie\_node  
{  
 int value; // non zero if leaf  
 trie\_node\_t \*children[ALPHABET\_SIZE];  
};  
  
// trie ADT  
typedef struct trie trie\_t;  
  
struct trie  
{  
 trie\_node\_t \*root;  
 int count;  
};  
  
trie\_node\_t \*getNode(void)  
{  
 trie\_node\_t \*pNode = NULL;  
  
 pNode = (trie\_node\_t \*)malloc(sizeof(trie\_node\_t));  
  
 if( pNode )  
 {  
 int i;  
  
 pNode->value = 0;  
  
 for(i = 0; i < ALPHABET\_SIZE; i++)  
 {  
 pNode->children[i] = NULL;  
 }  
 }  
  
 return pNode;  
}  
  
void initialize(trie\_t \*pTrie)  
{  
 pTrie->root = getNode();  
 pTrie->count = 0;  
}  
  
void insert(trie\_t \*pTrie, char key[])  
{  
 int level;  
 int length = strlen(key);  
 int index;  
 trie\_node\_t \*pCrawl;  
  
 pTrie->count++;  
 pCrawl = pTrie->root;  
  
 for( level = 0; level < length; level++ )  
 {  
 index = INDEX(key[level]);  
  
 if( pCrawl->children[index] )  
 {  
 // Skip current node  
 pCrawl = pCrawl->children[index];  
 }  
 else  
 {  
 // Add new node  
 pCrawl->children[index] = getNode();  
 pCrawl = pCrawl->children[index];  
 }  
 }  
  
 // mark last node as leaf (non zero)  
 pCrawl->value = pTrie->count;  
}  
  
int search(trie\_t \*pTrie, char key[])  
{  
 int level;  
 int length = strlen(key);  
 int index;  
 trie\_node\_t \*pCrawl;  
  
 pCrawl = pTrie->root;  
  
 for( level = 0; level < length; level++ )  
 {  
 index = INDEX(key[level]);  
  
 if( !pCrawl->children[index] )  
 {  
 return 0;  
 }  
  
 pCrawl = pCrawl->children[index];  
 }  
  
 return (0 != pCrawl && pCrawl->value);  
}  
  
int leafNode(trie\_node\_t \*pNode)  
{  
 return (pNode->value != 0);  
}  
  
int isItFreeNode(trie\_node\_t \*pNode)  
{  
 int i;  
 for(i = 0; i < ALPHABET\_SIZE; i++)  
 {  
 if( pNode->children[i] )  
 return 0;  
 }  
  
 return 1;  
}  
  
bool deleteHelper(trie\_node\_t \*pNode, char key[], int level, int len)  
{  
 if( pNode )  
 {  
 // Base case  
 if( level == len )  
 {  
 if( pNode->value )  
 {  
 // Unmark leaf node  
 pNode->value = 0;  
  
 // If empty, node to be deleted  
 if( isItFreeNode(pNode) )  
 {  
 return true;  
 }  
  
 return false;  
 }  
 }  
 else // Recursive case  
 {  
 int index = INDEX(key[level]);  
  
 if( deleteHelper(pNode->children[index], key, level+1, len) )  
 {  
 // last node marked, delete it  
 FREE(pNode->children[index]);  
  
 // recursively climb up, and delete eligible nodes  
 return ( !leafNode(pNode) && isItFreeNode(pNode) );  
 }  
 }  
 }  
  
 return false;  
}  
  
void deleteKey(trie\_t \*pTrie, char key[])  
{  
 int len = strlen(key);  
  
 if( len > 0 )  
 {  
 deleteHelper(pTrie->root, key, 0, len);  
 }  
}  
  
int main()  
{  
 char keys[][8] = {"she", "sells", "sea", "shore", "the", "by", "sheer"};  
 trie\_t trie;  
  
 initialize(&trie);  
  
 for(int i = 0; i < ARRAY\_SIZE(keys); i++)  
 {  
 insert(&trie, keys[i]);  
 }  
  
 deleteKey(&trie, keys[0]);  
  
 printf("%s %s\n", "she", search(&trie, "she") ? "Present in trie" : "Not present in trie");  
  
 return 0;  
}

— [**Venki**](http://www.linkedin.com/in/ramanawithu). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/trie-delete/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Advance Data Structures](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/advance-data-structures/)

Post navigation

[← Understanding “volatile” qualifier in C](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/understanding-volatile-qualifier-in-c/) [Find a Fixed Point in a given array →](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-a-fixed-point-in-a-given-array/)

# Trie | (Insert and Search)

[Trie](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Trie) is an efficient information re***trie***val data structure. Using trie, search complexities can be brought to optimal limit (key length). If we store keys in binary search tree, a well balanced BST will need time proportional to **M \* log N**, where M is maximum string length and N is number of keys in tree. Using trie, we can search the key in O(M) time. However the penalty is on trie storage requirements.

Every node of trie consists of multiple branches. Each branch represents a possible character of keys. We need to mark the last node of every key as leaf node. A trie node field *value* will be used to distinguish the node as leaf node (there are other uses of the *value* field). A simple structure to represent nodes of English alphabet can be as following,

struct trie\_node

{

    int value; /\* Used to mark leaf nodes \*/

    trie\_node\_t \*children[ALPHABET\_SIZE];

};

Inserting a key into trie is simple approach. Every character of input key is inserted as an individual trie node. Note that the *children* is an array of pointers to next level trie nodes. The key character acts as an index into the array *children*. If the input key is new or an extension of existing key, we need to construct non-existing nodes of the key, and mark leaf node. If the input key is prefix of existing key in trie, we simply mark the last node of key as leaf. The key length determines trie depth.

Searching for a key is similar to insert operation, however we only compare the characters and move down. The search can terminate due to end of string or lack of key in trie. In the former case, if the *value* field of last node is non-zero then the key exists in trie. In the second case, the search terminates without examining all the characters of key, since the key is not present in trie.

The following picture explains construction of trie using keys given in the example below,

root  
 / \ \  
 t a b  
 | | |  
 h n y  
 | | \ |  
 e s y e  
 / | |  
 i r w  
 | | |  
 r e e  
 |  
 r

In the picture, every character is of type *trie\_node\_t*. For example, the *root* is of type trie\_node\_t, and it’s children *a*, *b* and *t* are filled, all other nodes of root will be NULL. Similarly, “a” at the next level is having only one child (“n”), all other children are NULL. The leaf nodes are in blue.

Insert and search costs **O(key\_length)**, however the memory requirements of trie is **O(ALPHABET\_SIZE \* key\_length \* N)** where N is number of keys in trie. There are efficient representation of trie nodes (e.g. compressed trie, [ternary search tree](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ternary_search_tree), etc.) to minimize memory requirements of trie.

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
#include <string.h>  
  
#define ARRAY\_SIZE(a) sizeof(a)/sizeof(a[0])  
  
// Alphabet size (# of symbols)  
#define ALPHABET\_SIZE (26)  
// Converts key current character into index  
// use only 'a' through 'z' and lower case  
#define CHAR\_TO\_INDEX(c) ((int)c - (int)'a')  
  
// trie node  
typedef struct trie\_node trie\_node\_t;  
struct trie\_node  
{  
 int value;  
 trie\_node\_t \*children[ALPHABET\_SIZE];  
};  
  
// trie ADT  
typedef struct trie trie\_t;  
struct trie  
{  
 trie\_node\_t \*root;  
 int count;  
};  
  
// Returns new trie node (initialized to NULLs)  
trie\_node\_t \*getNode(void)  
{  
 trie\_node\_t \*pNode = NULL;  
  
 pNode = (trie\_node\_t \*)malloc(sizeof(trie\_node\_t));  
  
 if( pNode )  
 {  
 int i;  
  
 pNode->value = 0;  
  
 for(i = 0; i < ALPHABET\_SIZE; i++)  
 {  
 pNode->children[i] = NULL;  
 }  
 }  
  
 return pNode;  
}  
  
// Initializes trie (root is dummy node)  
void initialize(trie\_t \*pTrie)  
{  
 pTrie->root = getNode();  
 pTrie->count = 0;  
}  
  
// If not present, inserts key into trie  
// If the key is prefix of trie node, just marks leaf node  
void insert(trie\_t \*pTrie, char key[])  
{  
 int level;  
 int length = strlen(key);  
 int index;  
 trie\_node\_t \*pCrawl;  
  
 pTrie->count++;  
 pCrawl = pTrie->root;  
  
 for( level = 0; level < length; level++ )  
 {  
 index = CHAR\_TO\_INDEX(key[level]);  
 if( !pCrawl->children[index] )  
 {  
 pCrawl->children[index] = getNode();  
 }  
  
 pCrawl = pCrawl->children[index];  
 }  
  
 // mark last node as leaf  
 pCrawl->value = pTrie->count;  
}  
  
// Returns non zero, if key presents in trie  
int search(trie\_t \*pTrie, char key[])  
{  
 int level;  
 int length = strlen(key);  
 int index;  
 trie\_node\_t \*pCrawl;  
  
 pCrawl = pTrie->root;  
  
 for( level = 0; level < length; level++ )  
 {  
 index = CHAR\_TO\_INDEX(key[level]);  
  
 if( !pCrawl->children[index] )  
 {  
 return 0;  
 }  
  
 pCrawl = pCrawl->children[index];  
 }  
  
 return (0 != pCrawl && pCrawl->value);  
}  
  
// Driver  
int main()  
{  
 // Input keys (use only 'a' through 'z' and lower case)  
 char keys[][8] = {"the", "a", "there", "answer", "any", "by", "bye", "their"};  
 trie\_t trie;  
  
 char output[][32] = {"Not present in trie", "Present in trie"};  
  
 initialize(&trie);  
  
 // Construct trie  
 for(int i = 0; i < ARRAY\_SIZE(keys); i++)  
 {  
 insert(&trie, keys[i]);  
 }  
  
 // Search for different keys  
 printf("%s --- %s\n", "the", output[search(&trie, "the")] );  
 printf("%s --- %s\n", "these", output[search(&trie, "these")] );  
 printf("%s --- %s\n", "their", output[search(&trie, "their")] );  
 printf("%s --- %s\n", "thaw", output[search(&trie, "thaw")] );  
  
 return 0;  
}

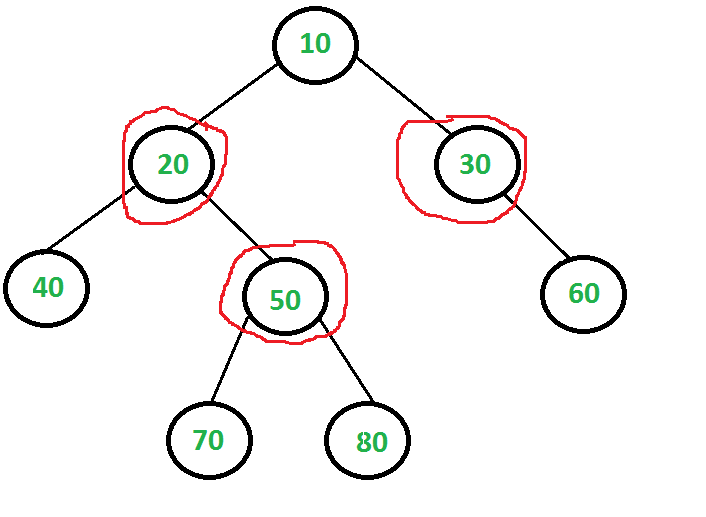
— [**Venki**](http://www.linkedin.com/in/ramanawithu). Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/trie-insert-and-search/>

# Vertex Cover Problem | Set 2 (Dynamic Programming Solution for Tree)

A [vertex cover of an undirected graph](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/vertex-cover-problem-set-1-introduction-approximate-algorithm-2/) is a subset of its vertices such that for every edge (u, v) of the graph, either ‘u’ or ‘v’ is in vertex cover. Although the name is Vertex Cover, the set covers all edges of the given graph.  
 The problem to find minimum size vertex cover of a graph is [NP complete](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/np-completeness-set-1/). But it can be solved in polynomial time for trees. In this post a solution for Binary Tree is discussed. The same solution can be extended for n-ary trees.

For example, consider the following binary tree. The smallest vertex cover is {20, 50, 30} and size of the vertex cover is 3.  
 [](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/vertex-cover-problem-set-2-dynamic-programming-solution-tree/largestindependentset1/)

The idea is to consider following two possibilities for root and recursively for all nodes down the root.  
 ***1) Root is part of vertex cover:*** In this case root covers all children edges. We recursively calculate size of vertex covers for left and right subtrees and add 1 to the result (for root).

***2) Root is not part of vertex cover:*** In this case, both children of root must be included in vertex cover to cover all root to children edges. We recursively calculate size of vertex covers of all grandchildren and number of children to the result (for two children of root).

Below is C implementation of above idea.

// A naive recursive C implementation for vertex cover problem for a tree  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
// A utility function to find min of two integers  
int min(int x, int y) { return (x < y)? x: y; }  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child and a pointer to  
 right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// The function returns size of the minimum vertex cover  
int vCover(struct node \*root)  
{  
 // The size of minimum vertex cover is zero if tree is empty or there  
 // is only one node  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return 0;  
 if (root->left == NULL && root->right == NULL)  
 return 0;  
  
 // Calculate size of vertex cover when root is part of it  
 int size\_incl = 1 + vCover(root->left) + vCover(root->right);  
  
 // Calculate size of vertex cover when root is not part of it  
 int size\_excl = 0;  
 if (root->left)  
 size\_excl += 1 + vCover(root->left->left) + vCover(root->left->right);  
 if (root->right)  
 size\_excl += 1 + vCover(root->right->left) + vCover(root->right->right);  
  
 // Return the minimum of two sizes  
 return min(size\_incl, size\_excl);  
}  
  
// A utility function to create a node  
struct node\* newNode( int data )  
{  
 struct node\* temp = (struct node \*) malloc( sizeof(struct node) );  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us construct the tree given in the above diagram  
 struct node \*root = newNode(20);  
 root->left = newNode(8);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(12);  
 root->left->right->left = newNode(10);  
 root->left->right->right = newNode(14);  
 root->right = newNode(22);  
 root->right->right = newNode(25);  
  
 printf ("Size of the smallest vertex cover is %d ", vCover(root));  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Size of the smallest vertex cover is 3

Time complexity of the above naive recursive approach is exponential. It should be noted that the above function computes the same subproblems again and again. For example, vCover of node with value 50 is evaluated twice as 50 is grandchild of 10 and child of 20.  
 Since same suproblems are called again, this problem has Overlapping Subprolems property. So Vertex Cover problem has both properties (see [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/12635)and [this](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/12819)) of a dynamic programming problem. Like other typical [Dynamic Programming(DP) problems,](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/archives/tag/dynamic-programming) re-computations of same subproblems can be avoided by storing the solutions to subproblems and solving problems in bottom up manner.

Following is C implementation of Dynamic Programming based solution. In the following solution, an additional field ‘vc’ is added to tree nodes. The initial value of ‘vc’ is set as 0 for all nodes. The recursive function vCover() calculates ‘vc’ for a node only if it is not already set.

/\* Dynamic programming based program for Vertex Cover problem for   
 a Binary Tree \*/  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
// A utility function to find min of two integers  
int min(int x, int y) { return (x < y)? x: y; }  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child and a pointer to  
 right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 int vc;  
 struct node \*left, \*right;  
};  
  
// A memoization based function that returns size of the minimum vertex cover.  
int vCover(struct node \*root)  
{  
 // The size of minimum vertex cover is zero if tree is empty or there  
 // is only one node  
 if (root == NULL)  
 return 0;  
 if (root->left == NULL && root->right == NULL)  
 return 0;  
  
 // If vertex cover for this node is already evaluated, then return it  
 // to save recomputation of same subproblem again.  
 if (root->vc != 0)  
 return root->vc;  
  
 // Calculate size of vertex cover when root is part of it  
 int size\_incl = 1 + vCover(root->left) + vCover(root->right);  
  
 // Calculate size of vertex cover when root is not part of it  
 int size\_excl = 0;  
 if (root->left)  
 size\_excl += 1 + vCover(root->left->left) + vCover(root->left->right);  
 if (root->right)  
 size\_excl += 1 + vCover(root->right->left) + vCover(root->right->right);  
  
 // Minimum of two values is vertex cover, store it before returning  
 root->vc = min(size\_incl, size\_excl);  
  
 return root->vc;  
}  
  
// A utility function to create a node  
struct node\* newNode( int data )  
{  
 struct node\* temp = (struct node \*) malloc( sizeof(struct node) );  
 temp->data = data;  
 temp->left = temp->right = NULL;  
 temp->vc = 0; // Set the vertex cover as 0  
 return temp;  
}  
  
// Driver program to test above functions  
int main()  
{  
 // Let us construct the tree given in the above diagram  
 struct node \*root = newNode(20);  
 root->left = newNode(8);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(12);  
 root->left->right->left = newNode(10);  
 root->left->right->right = newNode(14);  
 root->right = newNode(22);  
 root->right->right = newNode(25);  
  
 printf ("Size of the smallest vertex cover is %d ", vCover(root));  
  
 return 0;  
}

Output:

Size of the smallest vertex cover is 3

**References:**  
 <http://courses.csail.mit.edu/6.006/spring11/lectures/lec21.pdf>

**Exercise:**  
 Extend the above solution for n-ary trees.

This article is contributed by **Udit Gupta**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/vertex-cover-problem-set-2-dynamic-programming-solution-tree/>

# Vertical Sum in a given Binary Tree

Given a Binary Tree, find vertical sum of the nodes that are in same vertical line. Print all sums through different vertical lines.

Examples:

1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ / \  
4 5 6 7

The tree has 5 vertical lines

Vertical-Line-1 has only one node 4 => vertical sum is 4  
 Vertical-Line-2: has only one node 2=> vertical sum is 2  
 Vertical-Line-3: has three nodes: 1,5,6 => vertical sum is 1+5+6 = 12  
 Vertical-Line-4: has only one node 3 => vertical sum is 3  
 Vertical-Line-5: has only one node 7 => vertical sum is 7

So expected output is 4, 2, 12, 3 and 7

**Solution:**  
 We need to check the Horizontal Distances from root for all nodes. If two nodes have the same Horizontal Distance (HD), then they are on same vertical line. The idea of HD is simple. HD for root is 0, a right edge (edge connecting to right subtree) is considered as +1 horizontal distance and a left edge is considered as -1 horizontal distance. For example, in the above tree, HD for Node 4 is at -2, HD for Node 2 is -1, HD for 5 and 6 is 0 and HD for node 7 is +2.  
 We can do inorder traversal of the given Binary Tree. While traversing the tree, we can recursively calculate HDs. We initially pass the horizontal distance as 0 for root. For left subtree, we pass the Horizontal Distance as Horizontal distance of root minus 1. For right subtree, we pass the Horizontal Distance as Horizontal Distance of root plus 1.

Following is Java implementation for the same. HashMap is used to store the vertical sums for different horizontal distances. Thanks to [Nages](http://geeksforgeeks.org/forum/topic/amazon-interview-question-for-software-engineerdeveloper-about-trees-4#post-36516) for suggesting this method.

import java.util.HashMap;  
   
// Class for a tree node  
class TreeNode {  
   
 // data members  
 private int key;  
 private TreeNode left;  
 private TreeNode right;  
   
 // Accessor methods  
 public int key() { return key; }  
 public TreeNode left() { return left; }  
 public TreeNode right() { return right; }  
   
 // Constructor  
 public TreeNode(int key) { this.key = key; left = null; right = null; }  
   
 // Methods to set left and right subtrees  
 public void setLeft(TreeNode left) { this.left = left; }  
 public void setRight(TreeNode right) { this.right = right; }  
}  
   
// Class for a Binary Tree  
class Tree {  
   
 private TreeNode root;  
   
 // Constructors  
 public Tree() { root = null; }  
 public Tree(TreeNode n) { root = n; }  
   
 // Method to be called by the consumer classes like Main class  
 public void VerticalSumMain() { VerticalSum(root); }  
   
 // A wrapper over VerticalSumUtil()  
 private void VerticalSum(TreeNode root) {  
   
 // base case  
 if (root == null) { return; }  
   
 // Creates an empty hashMap hM  
 HashMap<Integer, Integer> hM = new HashMap<Integer, Integer>();  
   
 // Calls the VerticalSumUtil() to store the vertical sum values in hM  
 VerticalSumUtil(root, 0, hM);  
   
 // Prints the values stored by VerticalSumUtil()  
 if (hM != null) {  
 System.out.println(hM.entrySet());  
 }  
 }  
   
 // Traverses the tree in Inoorder form and builds a hashMap hM that  
 // contains the vertical sum  
 private void VerticalSumUtil(TreeNode root, int hD,  
 HashMap<Integer, Integer> hM) {  
   
 // base case  
 if (root == null) { return; }  
   
 // Store the values in hM for left subtree  
 VerticalSumUtil(root.left(), hD - 1, hM);  
   
 // Update vertical sum for hD of this node  
 int prevSum = (hM.get(hD) == null) ? 0 : hM.get(hD);  
 hM.put(hD, prevSum + root.key());  
   
 // Store the values in hM for right subtree  
 VerticalSumUtil(root.right(), hD + 1, hM);  
 }  
}  
   
// Driver class to test the verticalSum methods  
public class Main {  
   
 public static void main(String[] args) {  
 /\* Create following Binary Tree  
 1  
 / \  
 2 3  
 / \ / \  
 4 5 6 7  
   
 \*/  
 TreeNode root = new TreeNode(1);  
 root.setLeft(new TreeNode(2));  
 root.setRight(new TreeNode(3));  
 root.left().setLeft(new TreeNode(4));  
 root.left().setRight(new TreeNode(5));  
 root.right().setLeft(new TreeNode(6));  
 root.right().setRight(new TreeNode(7));  
 Tree t = new Tree(root);  
   
 System.out.println("Following are the values of vertical sums with "  
 + "the positions of the columns with respect to root ");  
 t.VerticalSumMain();  
 }  
}

See [this](http://ideone.com/nP2T6) for a sample run.

Time Complexity: O(n)

Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/vertical-sum-in-a-given-binary-tree/>

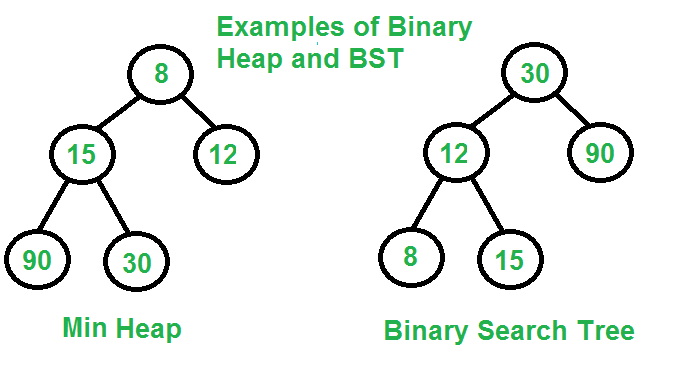
# Why is Binary Heap Preferred over BST for Priority Queue?

A typical [Priority Queue](http://geeksquiz.com/priority-queue-set-1-introduction/) requires following operations to be efficient.

1. Get Top Priority Element (Get minimum or maximum)
2. Insert an element
3. Remove top priority element
4. Decrease Key

A [Binary Heap](http://geeksquiz.com/binary-heap/)supports above operations with following time complexities:

1. O(1)
2. O(Logn)
3. O(Logn)
4. O(Logn)

[](http://d2dskowxfbo68o.cloudfront.net/wp-content/uploads/heapvsbst.png)

A Self Balancing Binary Search Tree like [AVL Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/avl-tree-set-1-insertion/), [Red-Black Tree,](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/red-black-tree-set-1-introduction-2/) etc can also support above operations with same time complexities.

1. Finding minimum and maximum are not naturally O(1), but can be easily implemented in O(1) by keeping an extra pointer to minimum or maximum and updating the pointer with insertion and deletion if required. With deletion we can update by finding inorder predecessor or successor.
2. Inserting an element is naturally O(Logn)
3. Removing maximum or minimum are also O(Logn)
4. Decrease key can be done in O(Logn) by doing a deletion followed by insertion. See [this](http://geeksquiz.com/how-to-implement-decrease-key-or-change-key-in-binary-search-tree/) for details.

**So why is Binary Heap Preferred for Priority Queue?**

* Since Binary Heap is implemented using arrays, there is always better locality of reference and operations are more cache friendly.
* Although operations are of same time complexity, constants in Binary Search Tree are higher.
* We can build a Binary Heap in O(n) time. Self Balancing BSTs require O(nLogn) time to construct.
* Binary Heap doesn’t require extra space for pointers.
* Binary Heap is easier to implement.
* There are variations of Binary Heap like Fibonacci Heap that can support insert and decrease-key in Θ(1) time

**Is Binary Heap always better?**  
 Although Binary Heap is for Priority Queue, BSTs have their own advantages and the list of advantages is in-fact bigger compared to binary heap.

* Searching an element in self-balancing BST is O(Logn) which is O(n) in Binary Heap.
* We can print all elements of BST in sorted order in O(n) time, but Binary Heap requires O(nLogn) time.
* [Floor and ceil](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/floor-and-ceil-from-a-bst/) can be found in O(Logn) time.
* [K’th largest/smallest element](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/find-k-th-smallest-element-in-bst-order-statistics-in-bst/)be found in O(Logn) time by augmenting tree with an additional field.

This article is contributed by **Vivek Gupta**. Please write comments if you find anything incorrect, or you want to share more information about the topic discussed above

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/why-is-binary-heap-preferred-over-bst-for-priority-queue/>

# Write a C program to Calculate Size of a tree

Size of a tree is the number of elements present in the tree. Size of the below tree is 5.



Example Tree

Size() function recursively calculates the size of a tree. It works as follows:

Size of a tree = Size of left subtree + 1 + Size of right subtree

**Algorithm:**

size(tree)  
1. If tree is empty then return 0  
2. Else  
 (a) Get the size of left subtree recursively i.e., call   
 size( tree->left-subtree)  
 (a) Get the size of right subtree recursively i.e., call   
 size( tree->right-subtree)  
 (c) Calculate size of the tree as following:  
 tree\_size = size(left-subtree) + size(right-  
 subtree) + 1  
 (d) Return tree\_size

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child   
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node   
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)   
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
   
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Computes the number of nodes in a tree. \*/  
int size(struct node\* node)   
{   
 if (node==NULL)   
 return 0;  
 else   
 return(size(node->left) + 1 + size(node->right));   
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test size function\*/   
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);   
  
 printf("Size of the tree is %d", size(root));   
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

**Time & Space Complexities:** Since this program is similar to traversal of tree, time and space complexities will be same as Tree traversal (Please see our [Tree Traversal](http://geeksforgeeks.org/?p=618) post for details)

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/write-a-c-program-to-calculate-size-of-a-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Size of a Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/size-of-a-tree/), [Tree Size](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/tree-size/), [TreeSize](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/treesize/)

# Write a C program to Delete a Tree.

To delete a tree we must traverse all the nodes of the tree and delete them one by one. So which traversal we should use – Inorder or Preorder or Postorder. Answer is simple – Postorder, because before deleting the parent node we should delete its children nodes first

We can delete tree with other traversals also with extra space complexity but why should we go for other traversals if we have Postorder available which does the work without storing anything in same time complexity.

For the following tree nodes are deleted in order – 4, 5, 2, 3, 1



Example Tree

**Program**

#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child   
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node   
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)   
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;   
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* This function traverses tree in post order to   
 to delete each and every node of the tree \*/  
void deleteTree(struct node\* node)   
{  
 if (node == NULL) return;  
  
 /\* first delete both subtrees \*/  
 deleteTree(node->left);  
 deleteTree(node->right);  
   
 /\* then delete the node \*/  
 printf("\n Deleting node: %d", node->data);  
 free(node);  
}   
  
  
/\* Driver program to test deleteTree function\*/   
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);   
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);   
   
 deleteTree(root);   
 root = NULL;  
  
 printf("\n Tree deleted ");  
   
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

The above deleteTree() function deletes the tree, but doesn’t change root to NULL which may cause problems if the user of deleteTree() doesn’t change root to NULL and tires to access values using root pointer. We can modify the deleteTree() function to take reference to the root node so that this problem doesn’t occur. See the following code.

#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* This function is same as deleteTree() in the previous program \*/  
void \_deleteTree(struct node\* node)  
{  
 if (node == NULL) return;  
  
 /\* first delete both subtrees \*/  
 \_deleteTree(node->left);  
 \_deleteTree(node->right);  
  
 /\* then delete the node \*/  
 printf("\n Deleting node: %d", node->data);  
 free(node);  
}  
  
/\* Deletes a tree and sets the root as NULL \*/  
void deleteTree(struct node\*\* node\_ref)  
{  
 \_deleteTree(\*node\_ref);  
 \*node\_ref = NULL;  
}  
  
/\* Driver program to test deleteTree function\*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);  
  
 // Note that we pass the address of root here  
 deleteTree(&root);  
 printf("\n Tree deleted ");  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

**Time Complexity:** O(n)  
 **Space Complexity:** If we don’t consider size of stack for function calls then O(1) otherwise O(n)

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/write-a-c-program-to-delete-a-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Delete Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/delete-tree/), [Tree Traveral](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/tree-traveral/), [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/tree/)

# Write a C Program to Find the Maximum Depth or Height of a Tree

Maximum depth or height of the below tree is 3.



Example Tree

Recursively calculate height of left and right subtrees of a node and assign height to the node as max of the heights of two children plus 1. See below pseudo code and program for details.

**Algorithm:**

maxDepth()  
1. If tree is empty then return 0  
2. Else  
 (a) Get the max depth of left subtree recursively i.e.,   
 call maxDepth( tree->left-subtree)  
 (a) Get the max depth of right subtree recursively i.e.,   
 call maxDepth( tree->right-subtree)  
 (c) Get the max of max depths of left and right   
 subtrees and add 1 to it for the current node.  
 max\_depth = max(max dept of left subtree,   
 max depth of right subtree)   
 + 1  
 (d) Return max\_depth

**See the below diagram for more clarity about execution of the recursive function maxDepth() for above example tree.**

maxDepth('1') = max(maxDepth('2'), maxDepth('3')) + 1  
 = 2 + 1  
 / \  
 / \  
 / \  
 / \  
 / \  
 maxDepth('1') maxDepth('3') = 1  
= max(maxDepth('4'), maxDepth('5')) + 1  
= 1 + 1 = 2   
 / \  
 / \  
 / \  
 / \  
 / \  
 maxDepth('4') = 1 maxDepth('5') = 1

**Implementation:**

#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child   
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node   
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Compute the "maxDepth" of a tree -- the number of   
 nodes along the longest path from the root node   
 down to the farthest leaf node.\*/  
int maxDepth(struct node\* node)   
{  
 if (node==NULL)   
 return 0;  
 else   
 {  
 /\* compute the depth of each subtree \*/  
 int lDepth = maxDepth(node->left);  
 int rDepth = maxDepth(node->right);  
  
 /\* use the larger one \*/  
 if (lDepth > rDepth)   
 return(lDepth+1);  
 else return(rDepth+1);  
 }  
}   
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)   
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
   
 return(node);  
}  
   
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);   
   
 printf("Hight of tree is %d", maxDepth(root));  
   
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

**Time Complexity:** O(n) (Please see our post [Tree Traversal](http://geeksforgeeks.org/?p=618)for details)

**References:**  
 <http://cslibrary.stanford.edu/110/BinaryTrees.html>

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/write-a-c-program-to-find-the-maximum-depth-or-height-of-a-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Height of a Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/height-of-a-tree/), [Tree Traveral](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/tree-traveral/), [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/tree/)

# Program to count leaf nodes in a binary tree

A node is a leaf node if both left and right child nodes of it are NULL.

Here is an algorithm to get the leaf node count.

getLeafCount(node)  
1) If node is NULL then return 0.  
2) Else If left and right child nodes are NULL return 1.  
3) Else recursively calculate leaf count of the tree using below formula.  
 Leaf count of a tree = Leaf count of left subtree +   
 Leaf count of right subtree



Example Tree

Leaf count for the above tree is 3.

**Implementation:**

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child   
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node   
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Function to get the count of leaf nodes in a binary tree\*/  
unsigned int getLeafCount(struct node\* node)  
{  
 if(node == NULL)   
 return 0;  
 if(node->left == NULL && node->right==NULL)   
 return 1;   
 else   
 return getLeafCount(node->left)+  
 getLeafCount(node->right);   
}  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)   
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
   
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\*Driver program to test above functions\*/   
int main()  
{  
 /\*create a tree\*/   
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);   
   
 /\*get leaf count of the above created tree\*/  
 printf("Leaf count of the tree is %d", getLeafCount(root));  
   
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

**Time & Space Complexities:** Since this program is similar to traversal of tree, time and space complexities will be same as Tree traversal (Please see our [Tree Traversal](http://geeksforgeeks.org/?p=618) post for details)

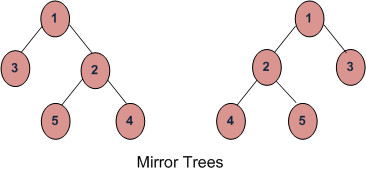
Please write comments if you find any bug in the above programs/algorithms or other ways to solve the same problem.

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/write-a-c-program-to-get-count-of-leaf-nodes-in-a-binary-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/)

# Write an Efficient C Function to Convert a Binary Tree into its Mirror Tree

Mirror of a Tree: Mirror of a Binary Tree T is another Binary Tree M(T) with left and right children of all non-leaf nodes interchanged.  
   
   
 Trees in the below figure are mirror of each other  
   
 **Algorithm** – Mirror(tree):

(1) Call Mirror for left-subtree i.e., Mirror(left-subtree)  
(2) Call Mirror for right-subtree i.e., Mirror(left-subtree)  
(3) Swap left and right subtrees.  
 temp = left-subtree  
 left-subtree = right-subtree  
 right-subtree = temp

**Program:**

#include<stdio.h>  
#include<stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child   
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node   
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
   
 return(node);  
}  
  
  
/\* Change a tree so that the roles of the left and   
 right pointers are swapped at every node.  
  
 So the tree...  
 4  
 / \  
 2 5  
 / \  
 1 3  
  
 is changed to...  
 4  
 / \  
 5 2  
 / \  
 3 1  
\*/  
void mirror(struct node\* node)   
{  
 if (node==NULL)   
 return;   
 else   
 {  
 struct node\* temp;  
   
 /\* do the subtrees \*/  
 mirror(node->left);  
 mirror(node->right);  
  
 /\* swap the pointers in this node \*/  
 temp = node->left;  
 node->left = node->right;  
 node->right = temp;  
 }  
}   
  
  
/\* Helper function to test mirror(). Given a binary  
 search tree, print out its data elements in   
 increasing sorted order.\*/  
void inOrder(struct node\* node)   
{  
 if (node == NULL)   
 return;  
   
 inOrder(node->left);  
 printf("%d ", node->data);  
  
 inOrder(node->right);  
}   
  
  
/\* Driver program to test mirror() \*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root = newNode(1);  
 root->left = newNode(2);  
 root->right = newNode(3);  
 root->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root->left->right = newNode(5);   
   
 /\* Print inorder traversal of the input tree \*/  
 printf("\n Inorder traversal of the constructed tree is \n");  
 inOrder(root);  
   
 /\* Convert tree to its mirror \*/  
 mirror(root);   
   
 /\* Print inorder traversal of the mirror tree \*/  
 printf("\n Inorder traversal of the mirror tree is \n");   
 inOrder(root);  
   
 getchar();  
 return 0;   
}

**Time & Space Complexities:** This program is similar to traversal of tree space and time complexities will be same as Tree traversal (Please see our [Tree Traversal](http://geeksforgeeks.org/?p=618) post for details)

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/write-an-efficient-c-function-to-convert-a-tree-into-its-mirror-tree/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Convert to Mirror](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/convert-to-mirror/), [Get the Mirror](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/get-the-mirror/), [Mirror Tree](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/mirror-tree/), [Tree Traveral](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/tree-traveral/), [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/tree/)

# Write C Code to Determine if Two Trees are Identical

Two trees are identical when they have same data and arrangement of data is also same.

To identify if two trees are identical, we need to traverse both trees simultaneously, and while traversing we need to compare data and children of the trees.

**Algorithm:**

sameTree(tree1, tree2)  
1. If both trees are empty then return 1.  
2. Else If both trees are non -empty  
 (a) Check data of the root nodes (tree1->data == tree2->data)  
 (b) Check left subtrees recursively i.e., call sameTree(   
 tree1->left\_subtree, tree2->left\_subtree)  
 (c) Check right subtrees recursively i.e., call sameTree(   
 tree1->right\_subtree, tree2->right\_subtree)  
 (d) If a,b and c are true then return 1.  
3 Else return 0 (one is empty and other is not)

#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
  
/\* A binary tree node has data, pointer to left child  
 and a pointer to right child \*/  
struct node  
{  
 int data;  
 struct node\* left;  
 struct node\* right;  
};  
  
/\* Helper function that allocates a new node with the  
 given data and NULL left and right pointers. \*/  
struct node\* newNode(int data)  
{  
 struct node\* node = (struct node\*)  
 malloc(sizeof(struct node));  
 node->data = data;  
 node->left = NULL;  
 node->right = NULL;  
  
 return(node);  
}  
  
/\* Given two trees, return true if they are  
 structurally identical \*/  
int identicalTrees(struct node\* a, struct node\* b)  
{  
 /\*1. both empty \*/  
 if (a==NULL && b==NULL)  
 return 1;  
  
 /\* 2. both non-empty -> compare them \*/  
 if (a!=NULL && b!=NULL)  
 {  
 return  
 (  
 a->data == b->data &&  
 identicalTrees(a->left, b->left) &&  
 identicalTrees(a->right, b->right)  
 );  
 }  
   
 /\* 3. one empty, one not -> false \*/  
 return 0;  
}   
  
/\* Driver program to test identicalTrees function\*/  
int main()  
{  
 struct node \*root1 = newNode(1);  
 struct node \*root2 = newNode(1);  
 root1->left = newNode(2);  
 root1->right = newNode(3);  
 root1->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root1->left->right = newNode(5);   
  
 root2->left = newNode(2);  
 root2->right = newNode(3);  
 root2->left->left = newNode(4);  
 root2->left->right = newNode(5);   
  
 if(identicalTrees(root1, root2))  
 printf("Both tree are identical.");  
 else  
 printf("Trees are not identical.");  
  
 getchar();  
 return 0;  
}

**Time Complexity:**  
 Complexity of the identicalTree() will be according to the tree with lesser number of nodes. Let number of nodes in two trees be m and n then complexity of sameTree() is O(m) where m

### Source

<http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/write-c-code-to-determine-if-two-trees-are-identical/>

Category: [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/category/tree/) Tags: [Tree Traveral](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/tree-traveral/), [Trees](http://www.geeksforgeeks.org/tag/tree/)